PRELIMINARY LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM DATED AUGUST 23, 2023

NEW ISSUE

NOT RATED

PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE ADVISED THAT THE BONDS BEING OFFERED PURSUANT TO THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE BEING OFFERED TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A PROMULGATED UNDER the Securities Act of 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND "ACCREDITED INVESTORS" as defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities ACT. SEE "LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS" HEREIN. THE BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT IN RELIANCE UPON THE EXEMPTION PROVIDED BY SECTION 3(A)(2) THEREIN. NO ACTION HAS BEEN TAKEN TO QUALIFY THE BONDS FOR SALE UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE. SEE "LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS" HEREIN.

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation under existing law, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. See "TAX MATTERS – Tax Exemption" herein for a discussion of Bond Counsel's opinion.

The Bonds WILL NOT be designated as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions.

\$2,305,000* CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS, (a municipal corporation of the State of Texas located in Fannin County) SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2023 (ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

Dated Date: September 28, 2023 Interest to Accrue from Date of Delivery

Due: September 1, as shown on the inside cover

The City of Trenton, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project) (the "Bonds"), are being issued by the City of Trenton, Texas (the "City"). The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form, without coupons, in authorized denominations of \$25,000 of principal amount and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Bonds will bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside cover page hereof, and such interest will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and will be payable on each March 1 and September 1, commencing March 1, 2024, until maturity or earlier redemption. The Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. For so long as the book-entry only system is maintained, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be paid from the sources described herein by BOKF, NA, Houston, Texas, as trustee (the "Trustee"), to DTC as the registered owner thereof. See "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM."

The Bonds are being issued by the City pursuant to the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Subchapter A of Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended (the "PID Act"), an ordinance expected to be adopted by the City Council of the City (the "City Council") on September 6, 2023, and an Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2023 (the "Indenture"), to be entered into by and between the City and the Trustee.

Proceeds of the Bonds will be used to provide funds for (i) paying a portion of the Actual Costs of the "Public Improvements," which consist of the certain infrastructure benefitting the entire Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District (the "District"), (ii) paying the First Year Annual Collection Costs (as defined herein), and (iii) paying the Bond Issuance Costs (as defined herein) related to the issuance of the Bonds ((i), (ii) and (iii) collectively, the "Authorized Improvements"). See "THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS" and "APPENDIX A — Form of Indenture." Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

The Bonds, when issued and delivered, will constitute valid and binding special obligations of the City payable solely from and secured by the Pledged Revenues, consisting primarily of Assessments (as defined herein) levied against assessable properties in the District in accordance with a Service and Assessment Plan (as defined herein), and other funds comprising the Trust Estate, all to the extent and upon the conditions described herein. The Bonds are not payable from funds raised or to be raised from taxation. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS."

The Bonds are subject to redemption at the times, in the amounts, and at the redemption prices more fully described herein under the subcaption "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS — Redemption Provisions."

The Bonds involve a significant degree of risk, are speculative in nature and are not suitable for all investors. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" and "SUITABILITY FOR INVESTMENT." Prospective purchasers should carefully evaluate the risks and merits of an investment in the Bonds, should consult with their legal and financial advisors before considering a purchase of the Bonds, and should be willing to bear the risks of loss of their investment in the Bonds. The Bonds are not credit enhanced or rated and no application has been made for a rating on the Bonds.

THE BONDS ARE SPECIAL, LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE CITY PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE PLEDGED REVENUES AND OTHER FUNDS COMPRISING THE TRUST ESTATE, AS AND TO THE EXTENT PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE. THE BONDS DO NOT GIVE RISE TO A CHARGE AGAINST THE GENERAL CREDIT OR TAXING POWER OF THE CITY AND ARE PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE SOURCES IDENTIFIED IN THE INDENTURE. THE OWNERS OF THE BONDS SHALL NEVER HAVE THE RIGHT TO DEMAND PAYMENT THEREOF OUT OF MONEY RAISED OR TO BE RAISED BY TAXATION, OR OUT OF ANY FUNDS OF THE CITY OTHER THAN THE PLEDGED REVENUES, AS AND TO THE EXTENT PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE. NO OWNER OF THE BONDS SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO DEMAND ANY EXERCISE OF THE CITY'S TAXING POWER TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF THE BONDS OR THE INTEREST OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, THEREON. THE CITY'S TAXING POWER TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF THE BONDS OR THE INTEREST OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, THEREON. THE CITY SHALL HAVE NO LEGAL OR MORAL OBLIGATION TO PAY THE BONDS OUT OF ANY FUNDS OF THE CITY OTHER THAN THE PLEDGED REVENUES, REVENUES AND OTHER FUNDS COMPRISING THE TRUST ESTATE. SEE "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS."

This cover page contains certain information for quick reference only. It is not a summary of the Bonds. Investors must read this entire Limited Offering Memorandum to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as, and if issued by the City and accepted by the Underwriter, FMSbonds, Inc., subject to, among other things, the approval of the Bonds by the Attorney General of Texas and the receipt of the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Bond Counsel, as to the validity of the Bonds and the excludability of interest thereon from gross income for federal income tax purposes. See "APPENDIX C — Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel." Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the City by its counsel, Messer Fort, PLLC, the Underwriter by its counsel, Locke Lord LLP, and for the Developer by its corporate counsel Boghetich Law, PLLC and its special counsel, Shupe Ventura, PLLC. It is expected that the Bonds will be delivered in book-entry form through the facilities of DTC on or about September 28, 2023 (the "Date of Delivery").



MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, PRICES, YIELDS, AND CUSIP NUMBERS

CUSIP Prefix: (a)

\$2,305,000* CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS, (a municipal corporation of the State of Texas located in Fannin County) SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2023 (ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

\$ _% Term Bonds, Due September 1, 20, Priced to Yield%; CUSIP Suffix (a	a) (c)
\$ _% Term Bonds, Due September 1, 20, Priced to Yield%; CUSIP Suffix (a	a) (b) (c)
\$ _% Term Bonds, Due September 1, 20, Priced to Yield%; CUSIP Suffix (a	a) (b) (c)
\$ _% Term Bonds, Due September 1, 20, Priced to Yield%; CUSIP Suffix (a	a) (b) (c)

^{*} Preliminary; subject to change.

⁽a) CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by FactSet Research Systems on behalf of the American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. CUSIP numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the City, the City's Financial Advisor or the Underwriter takes any responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

⁽b) The Bonds are subject to redemption, in whole or in part, prior to stated maturity, at the option of the City, on any date on or after September 1, 20_, at the redemption price of par plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption as described herein under "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS — Redemption Provisions."

⁽c) The Bonds are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption and extraordinary optional redemption as described herein under "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS — Redemption Provisions."

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS CITY COUNCIL

	Term Expires
Name	<u>(May)</u>
Rodney Alexander, Mayor	2025
Chris Stringer	2025
Chelsea Brownfield	2025
Lew Donaghey	2024
Miranda Brooks	2024
Riley Stringer	2024

CITY SECRETARY Rebekka Aviles

ADMINISTRATOR

P3Works, LLC

FINANCIAL ADVISOR TO THE CITY

Hilltop Securities Inc.

BOND COUNSEL

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP

UNDERWRITER'S COUNSEL

Locke Lord LLP

For additional information regarding the City, please contact:

Rebekka Aviles City Secretary City of Trenton, Texas P.O. Box 44 Trenton, Texas 75490 (903) 989-2237 baviles@cityoftrentontx.org Nick Bulaich Hilltop Securities Inc. 777 Main Street Suite 1525 Fort Worth, Texas 76102 (817) 332-9710 Nick.Bulaich@hilltopsecurities.com

REGIONAL LOCATION MAP OF THE DISTRICT



AREA LOCATION MAP OF THE DISTRICT





MAP SHOWING BOUNDARIES OF THE DISTRICT

FOR PURPOSES OF COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15C2-12 OF THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, AS AMENDED AND IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF THIS PRELIMINARY LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM, THIS DOCUMENT CONSTITUTES A PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT OF THE CITY WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS THAT HAS BEEN "DEEMED FINAL" BY THE CITY AS OF ITS DATE EXCEPT FOR THE OMISSION OF NO MORE THAN THE INFORMATION PERMITTED BY RULE 15C2-12.

THE INITIAL PURCHASERS ARE ADVISED THAT THE BONDS BEING OFFERED PURSUANT TO THE LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT OF 1933") AND "ACCREDITED INVESTORS" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501 OF REGULATION D PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933. SEE "LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS" HEREIN. EACH PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ASSESSING THE MERITS AND RISKS OF AN INVESTMENT IN THE BONDS, MUST BE ABLE TO BEAR THE ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL RISK OF SUCH INVESTMENT IN THE BONDS, AND MUST BE ABLE TO AFFORD A COMPLETE LOSS OF SUCH INVESTMENT. CERTAIN RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH THE PURCHASE OF THE BONDS ARE SET FORTH UNDER "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" HEREIN. EACH PURCHASER, BY ACCEPTING THE BONDS, AGREES THAT IT WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE MADE THE ACKNOWLEDGMENTS AND REPRESENTATIONS DESCRIBED UNDER THE HEADING "LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS."

NO DEALER, BROKER, SALESPERSON OR OTHER PERSON HAS BEEN AUTHORIZED BY THE CITY OR THE UNDERWRITER TO GIVE ANY INFORMATION OR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS, OTHER THAN THOSE CONTAINED IN THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM, AND IF GIVEN OR MADE, SUCH OTHER INFORMATION OR REPRESENTATIONS MUST NOT BE RELIED UPON AS HAVING BEEN AUTHORIZED BY EITHER OF THE FOREGOING. THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM DOES NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL OR THE SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY AND THERE SHALL BE NO OFFER, SOLICITATION OR SALE OF THE BONDS BY ANY PERSON IN ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH IT IS UNLAWFUL FOR SUCH PERSON TO MAKE SUCH OFFER, SOLICITATION OR SALE.

THE UNDERWRITER HAS REVIEWED THE INFORMATION IN THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM IN ACCORDANCE WITH, AND AS PART OF, ITS RESPONSIBILITIES TO INVESTORS UNDER THE UNITED STATES FEDERAL SECURITIES LAWS AS APPLIED TO THE FACTS AND CIRCUMSTANCES OF THIS TRANSACTION. THE INFORMATION SET FORTH HEREIN HAS BEEN FURNISHED BY THE CITY AND OBTAINED FROM SOURCES, INCLUDING THE DEVELOPER, WHICH ARE BELIEVED BY THE CITY AND THE UNDERWRITER TO BE RELIABLE, BUT IT IS NOT GUARANTEED AS TO ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS, AND IS NOT TO BE CONSTRUED AS A REPRESENTATION OF THE UNDERWRITER. THE INFORMATION AND EXPRESSIONS OF OPINION HEREIN ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE, AND NEITHER THE DELIVERY OF THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM, NOR ANY SALE MADE HEREUNDER, SHALL, UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, CREATE ANY IMPLICATION THAT THERE HAS BEEN NO CHANGE IN THE AFFAIRS OF THE CITY OR THE DEVELOPER SINCE THE DATE HEREOF.

NEITHER THE CITY, THE CITY'S FINANCIAL ADVISOR NOR THE UNDERWRITER MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION AS TO THE ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, OR ADEQUACY OF THE INFORMATION SUPPLIED BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY FOR USE IN THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM.

THE BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, NOR HAS THE INDENTURE BEEN QUALIFIED UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939, IN RELIANCE UPON EXEMPTIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH LAWS. THE REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION OF THE BONDS UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH THEY MAY HAVE BEEN REGISTERED OR QUALIFIED, IF ANY, SHALL NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF. NONE OF SUCH JURISDICTIONS, OR ANY OF THEIR AGENCIES, HAVE PASSED UPON THE MERITS OF THE BONDS OR THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM.

CERTAIN STATEMENTS INCLUDED OR INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE IN THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM CONSTITUTE "FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS" WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE UNITED STATES PRIVATE SECURITIES LITIGATION REFORM ACT OF 1995, SECTION 21E OF THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED, AND SECTION 27A OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933. SUCH STATEMENTS ARE GENERALLY IDENTIFIABLE BY THE TERMINOLOGY USED SUCH AS "PLAN," "EXPECT," "ESTIMATE," "PROJECT," "ANTICIPATE," "BUDGET" OR OTHER SIMILAR WORDS. THE ACHIEVEMENT OF CERTAIN RESULTS OR OTHER EXPECTATIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS DESCRIBED TO BE MATERIALLY DIFFERENT FROM ANY FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. THE CITY DOES NOT PLAN TO ISSUE ANY UPDATES OR REVISIONS TO THOSE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS IF OR WHEN ANY OF ITS EXPECTATIONS OR EVENTS, CONDITIONS OR CIRCUMSTANCES ON WHICH SUCH STATEMENTS ARE BASED OCCUR, OTHER THAN AS DESCRIBED UNDER "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" HEREIN.

THE TRUSTEE HAS NOT PARTICIPATED IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM AND ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF ANY INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM OR THE RELATED TRANSACTIONS AND DOCUMENTS OR FOR ANY FAILURE BY ANY PARTY TO DISCLOSE EVENTS THAT MAY HAVE OCCURRED AND MAY AFFECT THE SIGNIFICANCE OR ACCURACY OF SUCH INFORMATION.

REFERENCES TO WEBSITE ADDRESSES PRESENTED HEREIN ARE FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY AND MAY BE IN THE FORM OF A HYPERLINK SOLELY FOR THE READER'S CONVENIENCE. UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE, SUCH WEBSITES AND THE INFORMATION OR LINKS CONTAINED THEREIN ARE NOT INCORPORATED INTO, AND ARE NOT PART OF, THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM FOR PURPOSES OF, AND AS THAT TERM IS DEFINED IN, RULE 15C2-12.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 1
PLAN OF FINANCE 2 The District 2 Status of Development and Plan of 2 Finance 2 The Bonds 3
DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS
BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM 5
LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS
Pledged Revenue Fund12Project Collection Fund13Bond Fund13Project Fund13Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund14Additional Interest Reserve Account of
the Reserve Fund15Administrative Fund15Defeasance16Events of Default16Remedies in Event of Default17Restriction on Owner's Actions17Application of Revenues and Other18Investment or Deposit of Funds19Against Encumbrances19Additional Obligations or Other Liens;19
DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS 21
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS 22
OVERLAPPING TAXES AND DEBT 23
ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES

Absorption Schedule and Provide
for Prepayments Causing Partial
Redemptions of Bonds
Completion of Homes
Absorption Rate
Risks Related to Current Increase in
Costs of Building Materials
Loss of Tax Exemption
Bankruptcy
Direct and Overlapping Indebtedness,
Assessments and Taxes
Depletion of Reserve Account of the
Reserve Fund
Hazardous Substances
Exercise of Third Party Property Rights
Regulation
Bondholders' Remedies and
Bankruptcy
No Acceleration
Bankruptcy Limitation to Bondholders'
Rights
1
Management and Ownership
and Development
Availability of Utilities
Dependence Upon Developer and
Stonehollow
Potential Future Changes in State Law
Regarding Public Improvement
Districts
Risk from Weather Events
100-Year Flood Plain
Judicial Foreclosures
No Credit Rating 54
No Credit Rating54 Limited Secondary Market for the
No Credit Rating 54
No Credit Rating
No Credit Rating54Limited Secondary Market for the Bonds54TAX MATTERS55Tax Exemption55Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount and Premium on Certain Bonds56LEGAL MATTERS57
No Credit Rating 54 Limited Secondary Market for the 54 Bonds 54 TAX MATTERS 55 Tax Exemption 55 Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount 56 LEGAL MATTERS 57 Legal Proceedings 57
No Credit Rating54Limited Secondary Market for the Bonds54TAX MATTERS55Tax Exemption55Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount and Premium on Certain Bonds56LEGAL MATTERS57Legal Proceedings57Legal Opinions57
No Credit Rating 54 Limited Secondary Market for the 54 Bonds 54 TAX MATTERS 55 Tax Exemption 55 Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount 56 LEGAL MATTERS 57 Legal Proceedings 57
No Credit Rating54Limited Secondary Market for the Bonds54TAX MATTERS55Tax Exemption55Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount and Premium on Certain Bonds56LEGAL MATTERS57Legal Proceedings57Legal Opinions57
No Credit Rating54Limited Secondary Market for the Bonds54TAX MATTERS55Tax Exemption55Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount and Premium on Certain Bonds56LEGAL MATTERS57Legal Proceedings57Legal Opinions57Litigation — The City57
No Credit Rating54Limited Secondary Market for the Bonds54TAX MATTERS55Tax Exemption55Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount and Premium on Certain Bonds56LEGAL MATTERS57Legal Proceedings57Legal Opinions57Litigation — The City57Litigation — The Developer58
No Credit Rating54Limited Secondary Market for the Bonds54TAX MATTERS55Tax Exemption55Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount and Premium on Certain Bonds56LEGAL MATTERS57Legal Proceedings57Legal Opinions57Litigation — The City57Litigation — The Developer58SUITABILITY FOR INVESTMENT58
No Credit Rating54Limited Secondary Market for the Bonds54TAX MATTERS55Tax Exemption55Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount and Premium on Certain Bonds56LEGAL MATTERS57Legal Proceedings57Legal Opinions57Litigation — The City57Litigation — The Developer58SUITABILITY FOR INVESTMENT58NO RATING58
No Credit Rating54Limited Secondary Market for the Bonds54TAX MATTERS55Tax Exemption55Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount and Premium on Certain Bonds56LEGAL MATTERS57Legal Proceedings57Legal Opinions57LitigationThe CityThe Developer58SUITABILITY FOR INVESTMENT58ENFORCEABILITY OF REMEDIES58

Undertakin	pliance with Prior gs
The Developer'	s Compliance with Prior gs
UNDERWRITING.	
REGISTRATION A BONDS FOR SALE	ND QUALIFICATION OF
	ENT AND ELIGIBILITY TO FUNDS IN TEXAS 60
INVESTMENTS	
INFORMATION RI TRUSTEE	ELATING TO THE
General Source of Certa Experts Updating of Lin	ORMATION 63
FORWARD-LOOK	ING STATEMENTS 64
AUTHORIZATION	AND APPROVAL 64
APPENDIX A Appendix B	Form of Indenture Form of Service and Assessment Plan
APPENDIX C	Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel
APPENDIX D-1	Form of City Disclosure Agreement
APPENDIX D-2	Agreement Form of Developer Disclosure Agreement
APPENDIX E	Reimbursement Agreement
APPENDIX F	Photographs of Development in the District

PRELIMINARY LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM

\$2,305,000* CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS, (a municipal corporation of the State of Texas located in Fannin County) SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2023 (ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this Limited Offering Memorandum, including the cover page, inside cover and appendices hereto, is to provide certain information in connection with the issuance and sale by the City of Trenton, Texas (the "City"), of its \$2,305,000^{*} aggregate principal amount of Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project) (the "Bonds").

INITIAL PURCHASERS ARE ADVISED THAT THE BONDS BEING OFFERED PURSUANT TO THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE BEING OFFERED INITIALLY TO AND ARE BEING SOLD ONLY TO "ACCREDITED INVESTORS" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501 OF REGULATION D PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT OF 1933") AND "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933. PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE OF CERTAIN RISK FACTORS, ANY OF WHICH, IF MATERIALIZED TO A SUFFICIENT DEGREE, COULD DELAY OR PREVENT PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL OF, REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, AND/OR INTEREST ON THE BONDS. THE BONDS ARE NOT A SUITABLE INVESTMENT FOR ALL INVESTORS. SEE "LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS," "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS," AND "SUITABILITY FOR INVESTMENT" and "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS."

The Bonds are being issued by the City pursuant to the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Subchapter A of Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended (the "PID Act"), the ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Bonds expected to be enacted by the City Council of the City (the "City Council") on September 6, 2023 (the "Bond Ordinance"), and an Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2023 (the "Indenture"), to be entered into by and between the City and BOKF, NA, as Trustee (the "Trustee"). The Bonds will be secured by a pledge of and lien upon the Trust Estate consisting primarily of revenue from special assessments ("Assessments") levied against assessable property (the "Assessed Property") located within the Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District (the "District") pursuant to an ordinance expected to be enacted by the City Council on September 6, 2023 (the "Assessment Ordinance"). The City created the District pursuant to a resolution adopted by the City Council on May 3, 2023 (the "Creation Resolution").

Reference is made to the Indenture for a full statement of the authority for, and the terms and provisions of, the Bonds. All capitalized terms used in this Limited Offering Memorandum that are not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Indenture. See "APPENDIX A — Form of Indenture."

Set forth herein are brief descriptions of the City, the District, the Assessment Ordinance, the Bond Ordinance, the Service and Assessment Plan (as defined herein), the Reimbursement Agreement (as defined herein), the Development Agreement (Anderson Crossing in Trenton, Texas) between the City and Fieldside Development LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the "Developer") approved by the City on May 3, 2023 (the "Development Agreement"), and P3Works, LLC (the "Administrator"), together with summaries of terms of the Bonds and the Indenture and certain provisions of the PID Act. All references herein to such documents and the PID Act are qualified in their entirety by reference to such documents or such PID Act and all references to the Bonds are qualified by reference to the definitive forms thereof and the information with respect thereto contained in the Indenture. Copies of these documents may be obtained during the period of the offering of the Bonds from the Underwriter, FMSbonds, Inc., 5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25, Frisco, Texas, 75034, Phone: (214) 302-2246. The Form of Indenture appears in APPENDIX A and the Form of Service and Assessment Plan appears in APPENDIX B. The information provided

^{*} Preliminary; subject to change.

under this caption "INTRODUCTION" is intended to provide a brief overview of the information provided in the other captions herein and is not intended, and should not be considered, fully representative or complete as to the subjects discussed in this Limited Offering Memorandum.

PLAN OF FINANCE

The District

The PID Act authorizes municipalities, such as the City, to create public improvement districts within their boundaries or extraterritorial jurisdiction, and to impose assessments within the public improvement district to pay for certain improvements. The District was created for the purpose of undertaking and financing the cost of certain public improvements within the District, including the Authorized Improvements (as defined herein), authorized by the PID Act and approved by the City Council that confer a special benefit on the District.

The boundaries of the District are shown on the "MAP SHOWING BOUNDARIES OF THE DISTRICT" on page v. The District is located within the corporate limits of the City.

Status of Development and Plan of Finance

The District is composed of approximately 23 acres which are being developed as a master-planned residential development containing approximately 113 single-family residential lots in a mix of 50' and 60' lots. The Developer has developed the District in one phase. See "THE DEVELOPMENT — Status of Development in the District."

The Developer purchased the land comprising the District in two separate transactions in October and November 2021 consisting of (i) 23.33 acres of land (the "Master Parcel") from Mary A. Anderson at a purchase price of \$705,000 and (ii) 0.467 acres of land (the "Entry Parcel") from Regina Stewart at a purchase price of \$70,000. The purchase of the Entry Parcel was financed with cash provided by the Developer. The purchase of the Master Parcel and the development within the District is being funded with a loan (the "Acquisition and Development Loan") from First United Bank and Trust Company (the "Lender"). The Acquisition and Development Loan allows for advances in an amount up to \$3,194,673. As of August 16, 2023, the Acquisition and Development Loan is outstanding in the amount of \$3,193,280.32. The Acquisition and Development Loan is secured by a first lien on all property in the District. The Developer is the owner of all property within the District. See "THE DEVELOPER – History and Financing of the District."

The Developer has constructed improvements consisting of certain road, water, sanitary sewer improvements, and storm drainage improvements that will benefit the District (the "Public Improvements"). Construction of the Public Improvements began in 3Q 2021 and was substantially completed in August 2023. The Developer has submitted a plat conveying the improvements to the City and is awaiting approval of such plat. The expected cost of the Public Improvements is \$3,794,849*. As of August 17, 2023, the Developer has expended \$3,557,286.04 on the Public Improvements, which expenditures were financed with the Acquisition and Development Loan, Developer equity, and builder earnest money delivered pursuant to the lot purchase and sale agreement. See "THE DEVELOPMENT – Merchant Builder Lot Purchase and Sale Agreement" and "THE DEVELOPER – History and Financing of the District."

The City will pay a portion of the project costs for the Public Improvements from proceeds of the Bonds. The Developer will submit payment requests on a monthly basis for costs actually incurred in developing and constructing the Public Improvements and be paid in accordance with the Indenture and PID Reimbursement Agreement Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District between the City and the Developer effective as of July 12, 2023 (the "Reimbursement Agreement"). See "THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS – General," "THE DEVELOPMENT – Status of Development in the District" and "APPENDIX E – Reimbursement Agreement."

^{*} Preliminary; subject to change.

The Developer has entered into a lot purchase and sale agreement with Stonehollow (as defined herein) for all 113 lots within the District. See "THE DEVELOPMENT – Merchant Builder Lot Purchase and Sale Agreement." No closings have occurred under such lot purchase and sale agreement, but all lots are expected to be taken down in a bulk closing in September 2023.

The Bonds

Proceeds of the Bonds will be used primarily to provide funds for (i) paying a portion of the Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, (ii) paying the First Year Annual Collection Costs, and (iii) paying the Bond Issuance Costs. Items (i), (ii) and (iii) are collectively referred to herein as the "Authorized Improvements." "Bond Issuance Costs" means the costs associated with issuing the Bonds, including but not limited to attorney fees, financial advisory fees, consultant fees, appraisal fees, printing costs, publication costs, capitalized interest, reserve fund requirements, underwriter's discount, fees charged by the Texas Attorney General, and any other cost or expense incurred by the City directly associated with the issuance of the Bonds. "First Year Annual Collection Costs" means the estimated Annual Collection Costs for the first year following the levy of Assessments. To the extent that a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds is allocated for the payment of the costs of issuance of the Bonds and less than all of such amount is used to pay such costs, the excess amount may, at the option of the City, be transferred to the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund or, if the Public Improvements Account has been closed, to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund to pay interest on the Bonds. See "THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS," "APPENDIX A – Form of Indenture" and "SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS."

Payment of the Bonds is secured by a pledge of and a lien upon the Trust Estate, consisting primarily of Assessments levied against the assessable parcels or lots within the District, all to the extent and upon the conditions described herein and in the Indenture. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS," "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES" and "APPENDIX A – Form of Indenture."

The Bonds shall never constitute an indebtedness or general obligation of the City, the State of Texas (the "State"), or any other political subdivision of the State, within the meaning of any constitutional provision or statutory limitation whatsoever, but the Bonds are limited and special obligations of the City payable solely from the Trust Estate as provided in the Indenture. Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the City, the State or any other political subdivision of the State is pledged to the payment of the Bonds.

DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS

General Description

The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth in the inside cover page of this Limited Offering Memorandum. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from their date of delivery to the Underwriter and will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Interest on the Bonds will be payable on each March 1 and September 1, commencing March 1, 2024 (each an "Interest Payment Date"), until maturity or prior redemption. BOKF, NA, Houston, Texas, is the initial Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar for the Bonds.

The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form, without coupons, in authorized denominations of \$25,000 of principal and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof; provided, however, that if the total principal amount of any Outstanding Bond is less than \$25,000, then the authorized denomination of such Bonds shall be the amount of such Outstanding Bond ("Authorized Denominations"). Upon initial issuance, the ownership of the Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), and purchases of beneficial interests in the Bonds will be made in book-entry only form. See "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM" and "SUITABILITY FOR INVESTMENT."

Redemption Provisions

<u>Optional Redemption</u>. The City reserves the right and option to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after September 1, 20__, before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in whole or in part, on any date on or after September 1, 20__, such redemption date or dates to be fixed by the City, at the redemption price of par plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption (the "Redemption Price").

Extraordinary Optional Redemption. The City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in whole or in part, and in an amount specified in a City Certificate, on any date, at the Redemption Price of such Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed from amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund as a result of Prepayments (including transfers to the Redemption Fund made pursuant to various provisions of the Indenture, any other transfers to the Redemption Fund under the terms of the Indenture, or as a result of unexpended amounts transferred from the Project Fund, as provided in the Indenture). See "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES — Prepayment of Assessments" for the definition and description of Prepayments and "APPENDIX A — Form of Indenture."

<u>Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.</u> The Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their Stated Maturity and will be redeemed by the City in part at the Redemption Price from moneys available for such purpose in the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund pursuant to the Indenture, on the dates and in the respective Sinking Fund Installments as set forth in the following schedules:

§ Term Bonds Maturing September 1, 20						
<u>Redemption Date</u> September 1, 20	<u>Sinking Fund Installment</u> \$					
September 1, 20†						
<u>\$Term Bonds M</u>	Iaturing September 1, 20					
Redemption Date September 1, 20 September 1, 20†	<u>Sinking Fund Installment</u> \$					

† Stated maturity.

At least 45 days prior to each mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and subject to any prior reduction authorized by the Indenture, the Trustee will select a principal amount of Bonds of such maturity equal to the Sinking Fund Installment amount of such Bonds to be redeemed, shall call such Bonds for redemption on such scheduled mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and shall give notice of such redemption, as provided in the Indenture.

The principal amount of Bonds of a Stated Maturity required to be redeemed on any redemption date pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund redemption described above shall be reduced, at the option of the City, by the principal amount of any Bonds of such maturity which, at least 45 days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date shall have been acquired by the City at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Bonds plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed on any mandatory sinking fund redemption date shall be reduced on a pro rata basis among Sinking Fund Installments by the principal amount of any Bonds which, at least 45 days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date, shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption provisions of the Indenture and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

<u>Partial Redemption</u>. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, Bonds shall be redeemed in minimum principal amounts of \$1,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Each Bond shall be treated as representing the number of Bonds that is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bonds by \$1,000. No redemption shall result in a Bond in a denomination of less than the Authorized Denomination in effect at that time; provided, however, if the principal amount of the Outstanding Bond is less than an Authorized Denomination after giving effect to such partial redemption, a Bond in the principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion, but not less than \$1,000, may be issued.

In selecting the Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, the Trustee may select Bonds in any method that results in a random selection.

In selecting the Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions, the Trustee may conclusively rely on the directions in a City Certificate.

If less than all of the Bonds are called for extraordinary optional redemption, the Bonds or portion of a Bond, as applicable, to be redeemed shall be allocated on a pro rata basis (as nearly as practicable) among all Outstanding Bonds.

Upon surrender of any Bond for redemption in part, the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, shall authenticate and deliver an exchange Bond or Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Bond so surrendered, such exchange being without charge.

<u>Notice of Redemption</u>. Pursuant to written direction of the City, the Trustee will give notice of any redemption of Bonds by sending notice by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed, at the address shown in the Register. The notice will state the redemption date, the Redemption Price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all the Bonds Outstanding are to be redeemed, an identification of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, any conditions to such redemption and that on the redemption date, if all conditions, if any, to such redemption have been satisfied, such Bond shall become due and payable. Any such notice shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice. Notice of redemption having been given as provided in the Indenture, the Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption provided that funds for the payment of the Redemption Price of such Bonds to the date fixed for redemption are on deposit with the Trustee; thereafter, such Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to bear interest from and after the date fixed for redemption, whether or not such Bonds are presented and surrendered for payment on such date.

The City has the right to rescind any optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption by written notice to the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for redemption. Any notice of redemption shall be cancelled and annulled if for any reason funds are not available on the date fixed for redemption for the payment in full of the Bonds then called for redemption, and such cancellation shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture. The Trustee shall mail notice of rescission of redemption in the same manner notice of redemption was originally provided.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless the Trustee has received funds sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of the Bonds to be redeemed before giving of a notice of redemption, the notice may state the City may condition redemption on the receipt of such funds by the Trustee on or before the date fixed for the redemption, or on the satisfaction of any other prerequisites set forth in the notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not satisfied and sufficient funds are not received, the notice shall be of no force and effect, the City shall not redeem the Bonds and the Trustee shall give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Limited Offering Memorandum. The City and the Underwriter believe the source of such information to be reliable, but neither the City nor the Underwriter takes responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The City cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Limited Offering Memorandum. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC. DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC, is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its registered subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all Bonds of the same maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant of such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the City as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal, interest and all other payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the City or Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the Trustee, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the City, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, interest and payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Trustee, the Paying Agent/Registrar or the City, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the City or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The City may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered. Thereafter, Bond certificates may be transferred and exchanged as described in the Indenture.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the City believes to be reliable, but none of the City, the City's Financial Advisor or the Underwriter take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

NONE OF THE CITY, THE TRUSTEE, THE PAYING AGENT, THE CITY'S FINANCIAL ADVISOR OR THE UNDERWRITER WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO THE DTC PARTICIPANTS OR THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT AS NOMINEE WITH RESPECT TO THE PAYMENTS TO OR THE PROVIDING OF NOTICE FOR THE DTC PARTICIPANTS, THE INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE BONDS. THE CITY CANNOT AND DOES NOT GIVE ANY ASSURANCES THAT DTC, THE DTC PARTICIPANTS OR OTHERS WILL DISTRIBUTE PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THE BONDS PAID TO DTC OR ITS NOMINEE, AS THE REGISTERED OWNER, OR PROVIDE ANY NOTICES TO THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OR THAT THEY WILL DO SO ON A TIMELY BASIS, OR THAT DTC WILL ACT IN THE MANNER DESCRIBED IN THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM. THE CURRENT RULES APPLICABLE TO DTC ARE ON FILE WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, AND THE CURRENT PROCEDURES OF DTC TO BE FOLLOWED IN DEALING WITH DTC PARTICIPANTS ARE ON FILE WITH DTC.

LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS

Each initial purchaser is advised that the Bonds being offered pursuant to this Limited Offering Memorandum are being offered and sold only to "accredited investors" as defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933 and "qualified institutional buyers" as defined in Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933. Each initial purchaser of the Bonds (each, an "Investor") will be deemed to have acknowledged, represented and warranted to the City as follows:

1) The Investor has authority and is duly authorized to purchase the Bonds and to execute any instruments and documents required to be executed by the Investor in connection with the purchase of the Bonds.

- 2) The Investor is an "accredited investor" under Rule 501 of Regulation D of the Securities Act of 1933 or a "qualified institutional buyer" under Rule 144A of the Securities Act of 1933, and therefore, has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial and business matters, including purchase and ownership of municipal and other tax-exempt obligations, to be able to evaluate the risks and merits of the investment represented by the Bonds.
- 3) The Bonds are being acquired by the Investor for investment and not with a view to, or for resale in connection with, any distribution of the Bonds, and the Investor intends to hold the Bonds solely for its own account for investment purposes and for an indefinite period of time, and does not intend at this time to dispose of all or any part of the Bonds. However, the investor may sell the Bonds at any time the Investor deems appropriate. The Investor understands that it may need to bear the risks of this investment for an indefinite time, since any sale prior to maturity may not be possible.
- 4) The Investor understands that the Bonds are not registered under the Securities Act of 1933 and that such registration is not legally required as of the date hereof; and further understands that the Bonds (a) are not being registered or otherwise qualified for sale under the "Blue Sky" laws and regulations of any state, (b) will not be listed in any stock or other securities exchange, and (c) will not carry a rating from any rating service.
- 5) The Investor acknowledges that it has either been supplied with or been given access to information, including financial statements and other financial information, and the Investor has had the opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from knowledgeable individuals concerning the City, the Public Improvements, the Bonds, the security therefor, and such other information as the Investor has deemed necessary or desirable in connection with its decision to purchase the Bonds (collectively, the "Investor Information"). The Investor has received a copy of this Limited Offering Memorandum relating to the Bonds. The Investor acknowledges that it has assumed responsibility for its review of the Investor Information and it has not relied upon any advice, counsel, representation or information from the City in connection with the Investor's purchase of the Bonds. The Investor whatsoever for, or in connection with the Investor's decision to purchase the Bonds agrees that none of the City, its councilmembers, officers, or employees shall have any liability to the Investor whatsoever for, or in connection with the Investor's decision to purchase the Bonds except for fraud or willful misconduct, to the extent permitted by law. For the avoidance of doubt, it is acknowledged that the Underwriter is not deemed an officer or employee of the City.
- 6) The Investor acknowledges that the obligations of the City under the Indenture are special, limited obligations payable solely from amounts paid to the City pursuant to the terms of the Indenture and the City shall not be directly or indirectly or contingently or morally obligated to use any other moneys or assets of the City for amounts due under the Indenture. The Investor understands that the Bonds are not secured by any pledge of any moneys received or to be received from taxation by the City, the District (which has no taxing power), the State or any political subdivision or taxing district thereof; that the Bonds will never represent or constitute a general obligation or a pledge of the faith and credit of the City, the State or any political subdivision thereof; that no right will exist to have taxes levied by the State or any political subdivision thereof for the payment of principal and interest on the Bonds; and that the liability of the City and the State with respect to the Bonds is subject to further limitations as set forth in the Bonds and the Indenture.
- 7) The Investor has made its own inquiry and analysis with respect to the Bonds and the security therefor. The Investor is aware that the development of the District involves certain economic and regulatory variables and risks that could adversely affect the security for the Bonds.

The Investor acknowledges that the sale of the Bonds to the Investor is made in reliance upon the certifications, representations and warranties described in items 1-7 above.

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

The following is a summary of certain provisions contained in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture for a full statement of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. Investors must read the entire Indenture to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision. See "APPENDIX B — Form of Indenture."

General

THE BONDS ARE SPECIAL, LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE CITY PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE PLEDGED REVENUES AND OTHER FUNDS COMPRISING THE TRUST ESTATE, AS AND TO THE EXTENT PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE. THE BONDS DO NOT GIVE RISE TO A CHARGE AGAINST THE GENERAL CREDIT OR TAXING POWER OF THE CITY AND ARE PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE SOURCES IDENTIFIED IN THE INDENTURE. THE OWNERS OF THE BONDS SHALL NEVER HAVE THE RIGHT TO DEMAND PAYMENT THEREOF OUT OF MONEY RAISED OR TO BE RAISED BY TAXATION, OR OUT OF ANY FUNDS OF THE CITY OTHER THAN THE PLEDGED REVENUES, AS AND TO THE EXTENT PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE. NO OWNER OF THE BONDS SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO DEMAND ANY EXERCISE OF THE CITY'S TAXING POWER TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF THE BONDS OR THE INTEREST OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, THEREON. THE CITY SHALL HAVE NO LEGAL OR MORAL OBLIGATION TO PAY THE BONDS OUT OF ANY FUNDS OF THE CITY OTHER THAN THE PLEDGED REVENUES AND OTHER FUNDS COMPRISING THE TRUST ESTATE. SEE "APPENDIX A — FORM OF INDENTURE."

The following is a summary of certain provisions contained in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture for a full statement of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. Investors must read the entire Indenture to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision. See "APPENDIX A — Form of Indenture."

The principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are secured by a pledge of and a lien upon the Trust Estate, including pledged revenues (the "Pledged Revenues"), consisting primarily of Assessments levied against the assessable parcels or lots within the District and other funds comprising the Trust Estate, all to the extent and upon the conditions described herein and in the Indenture. The District contains approximately 23.797 acres. In accordance with the PID Act, the City has caused the preparation of a Service and Assessment Plan (as may be amended and supplemented, the "Service and Assessment Plan"), which describes the special benefit received by the property within the District, provides the basis and justification for the determination of special benefit on such property, establishes the methodology for the levy of Assessments and provides for the allocation of Pledged Revenues for payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds.

Pledged Revenues

The Service and Assessment Plan is reviewed and updated annually for the purpose of determining the annual budget for improvements and the Annual Installments (as defined below) of Assessments due in a given year. The determination by the City of the assessment methodology set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan is the result of the discretionary exercise by the City Council of its legislative authority and governmental powers and is conclusive and binding on all current and future landowners within the District. See "APPENDIX B — Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

The City is authorized by the PID Act, the Assessment Ordinance and other provisions of applicable law to finance the Authorized Improvements by levying Assessments upon the Assessed Property. For a description of the assessment methodology and the amounts of Assessments levied in the District. see "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES" and "APPENDIX B — Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

Pursuant to the Indenture, the following terms are assigned the following meanings: "Additional Interest" means the amount collected by application of the Additional Interest Rate.

"Additional Interest Rate" means the 0.50% additional interest rate charged on the Assessments pursuant to the PID Act.

"Additional Obligations" means any bonds or obligations, including specifically, any installment contracts, reimbursement agreements, temporary notes, or time warrants, secured in whole or in part by an assessment, other than the Assessments securing the Bonds, levied against property within the District in accordance with the PID Act.

"Annual Installment" means, with respect to each Assessed Property, each annual payment of the Assessment, including both principal of and interest on the Assessments, as shown on the Assessment Roll attached to the Service and Assessment Plan as Exhibit F and related to the Authorized Improvements; which annual payment includes the Annual Collection Costs and the Additional Interest collected on each annual payment of the Assessments as described in the Indenture and as defined and calculated in the Service and Assessment Plan or in any Annual Service Plan Update.

"Assessment Revenues" means monies collected by or on behalf of the City from any one or more of the following: (i) an Assessment levied against an Assessed Property, or Annual Installment payment thereof, including any interest on such Assessment or Annual Installment thereof during any period of delinquency, (ii) a Prepayment, and (iii) Foreclosure Proceeds.

"Pledged Funds" means, collectively, the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Bond Fund, the Project Fund, the Reserve Fund, and the Redemption Fund.

"Pledged Revenues" means the sum of (i) Assessment Revenue less the Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs; (ii) the moneys held in any of the Pledged Funds; and (iii) any additional revenues that the City may pledge to the payment of Bonds.

"Quarter in Interest" means as of any particular date of calculation, the Owners of no less than 25% of the principal amount of the then Outstanding Bonds. In the event that two or more groups of Owners satisfy the percentage requirement set forth in the immediately preceding sentence and act (or direct the Trustee in writing to act) in a conflicting manner, only the group of Owners with the greatest percentage of Outstanding Bonds (as measured in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence) shall, to the extent of such conflict, be deemed to satisfy such requirement.

Assessments Payable in Annual Installments

The Assessments on each parcel, tract or lot which are to be collected in each year during the term of the Bonds are shown on the Assessment Roll. The Assessments, together with the interest thereon, will be deposited in the Pledged Revenue Fund for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, as and to the extent provided in the Service and Assessment Plan and the Indenture. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS — Pledged Revenue Fund."

The Assessments assessed to pay debt service on the Bonds together with interest thereon, are payable in Annual Installments established by the Assessment Ordinance and the Service and Assessment Plan to correspond, as nearly as practicable, to the debt service requirements for the Bonds. An Annual Installment of an Assessment has been made payable in the Assessment Ordinance in each City fiscal year preceding the date of final maturity of the Bonds which, if collected, will be sufficient to pay debt service requirements attributable to the Assessment in the Service and Assessment Plan. Each Annual Installment is payable as provided in the Service and Assessment Plan and the Assessment Ordinance.

The portions of the Annual Installments of Assessments collected to pay Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs will be deposited in the Administrative Fund and shall not constitute Pledged Revenues.

Unconditional Levy of Assessments

The City expects to impose Assessments on the Assessed Property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds scheduled for payment from Pledged Revenues as described in the Indenture and in the Service and Assessment Plan and coming due during each fiscal year. The Assessments shall be effective on the date of, and strictly in accordance with the terms of, the Assessment Ordinance. Each Assessment may be paid immediately in full or in periodic Annual Installments over a period of time equal to the term of the Bonds, which installments shall include interest on the Assessments. Pursuant to the Assessment Ordinance, interest on the Assessments for each lot within the District will begin to accrue on the date specified in the Service and Assessment Plan and, prior to issuance of the Bonds, is calculated at a rate specified in the Assessment Ordinance. After issuance of the Bonds, Additional Interest on the Assessments for each lot within the District will accrue at the rate of 0.50% as specified in the Assessment Ordinance. The rate of Additional Interest may not exceed a rate that is 0.50% higher than the actual interest rate of

the Bonds, pursuant to Section 372.018 of the PID Act. Each Annual Installment, including the interest on the unpaid amount of an Assessment, shall be calculated annually and shall be due on or about November 1 of each year. Each Annual Installment together with interest thereon shall be delinquent if not paid prior to February 1 of the following year.

As authorized by Section 372.018(b) of the PID Act, the City will levy, assess and collect, each year while the Bonds are Outstanding and unpaid, as part of the Annual Installment, an amount to pay the annual costs incurred by the City in the administration and operation of the District (the "Annual Collection Costs"). The portion of each Annual Installment of an Assessment used to pay Annual Collection Costs shall remain in effect each year until all Bonds are finally paid or until the City adjusts the amount of the levy after an annual review in any year pursuant to Section 372.013 of the PID Act. The amount collected to pay Annual Collection Costs shall be due in the manner set forth in the Assessment Ordinance on or about November 1 of each year and shall be delinquent if not paid by February 1 of the following year. **Amounts collected for Annual Collection Costs do not secure repayment of the Bonds**.

There is no discount for the early payment of Assessments.

The PID Act provides that the Assessments (including any reassessment, with interest, the expense of collection and reasonable attorney's fees, if incurred) are a first and prior lien (the "Assessment Lien") against the Assessed Property, superior to all other liens and claims, except liens and claims for the State, county, school district, or municipality for ad valorem taxes and are a personal liability of and charge against the owners of property, regardless of whether the owners are named. Pursuant to the PID Act, the Assessment Lien is effective from the date of the Assessment Ordinance until the Assessments are paid (or otherwise discharged) and is enforceable by the City Council in the same manner that an ad valorem property tax levied against real property may be enforced by the City Council. See "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES" herein. The Assessment Ordinance. However, an Assessment Lien may not be foreclosed upon if any homestead rights of a property owner were properly claimed prior to the adoption of the Assessment Ordinance ("Pre-existing Homestead Rights") for as long as such rights are maintained on the property. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS — Assessment Limitations."

Failure to pay an Annual Installment when due will not accelerate the payment of the remaining Annual Installments of the Assessments and such remaining Annual Installments (including interest) will continue to be due and payable at the same time and in the same amount and manner as if such default had not occurred.

Collection of Assessments and Enforcement of Lien

For so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, and/or amounts are due to the Developer to reimburse it for its funds it has contributed to pay Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, the City covenants, agrees and warrants that it will take and pursue all actions permissible under Applicable Laws to cause the Assessments to be collected and the liens thereof enforced continuously, in the manner and to the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Laws, and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, to cause no reduction, abatement or exemption in the Assessments.

The City will determine or cause to be determined, no later than February 15 of each year, whether or not any Annual Installment is delinquent and, if such delinquencies exist, the City will order and cause to be commenced as soon as practicable any and all appropriate and legally permissible actions to obtain such Annual Installment, and any delinquent charges and interest thereon, including diligently prosecuting an action in district court to foreclose the currently delinquent Annual Installment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City shall not be required under any circumstances to purchase or make payment for the purchase of the delinquent Assessment or the corresponding Assessed Property. Furthermore, nothing shall obligate the City, the City Attorney, or any appropriate designee to undertake collection or foreclosure actions against delinquent accounts in violation of applicable state law, court order, or existing contractual provisions between the City and its appropriate collections enforcement designees.

Perfected Security Interest

The lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate shall be valid and binding and fully perfected from and after the Closing Date, without physical delivery or transfer of control of the Trust Estate, the filing of the Indenture or any other act; all as provided in Texas Government Code, Chapter 1208, as amended, which applies to the issuance of the

Bonds and the pledge of the Trust Estate granted by the City under the Indenture, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective and perfected. If State law is amended at any time while the Bonds are Outstanding such that the pledge of the Trust Estate granted by the City under the Indenture is to be subject to the filing requirements of Texas Business and Commerce Code, Chapter 9, as amended, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Bonds the perfection of the security interest in said pledge, the City agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under State law to comply with the applicable provisions of Texas Business and Commerce Code, Chapter 9, as amended, and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

Pledged Revenue Fund

On or before February 20, 2024, and on or before each February 20 and August 20 of each year thereafter while the Bonds are Outstanding, the City shall deposit or cause to be deposited all Pledged Revenues, other than the Pledged Revenues on deposit in the Project Collection Fund, which revenues shall be transferred in accordance with the provisions set forth under "— Project Collection Fund" herein, into the Pledged Revenue Fund. As soon as practicable following deposit into the Pledged Revenue Fund pursuant to the preceding sentence or the provisions set forth under "— Project Collection Fund" herein, the Trustee shall apply the Pledged Revenues in the following order of priority: (i) *first*, retain in the Pledged Revenue Fund an amount sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds next coming due in such calendar year; (ii) *second*, deposit to the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund an amount to cause the amount in the Reserve Account to equal the Reserve Account Requirement; (iii) *third*, deposit to the Additional Interest Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund in an amount equal to the Additional Interest collected in accordance with the Indenture; (iv) *fourth*, to pay other Actual Costs of the Public Improvements; and (v) *fifth*, to pay other costs permitted by the PID Act.

Along with each deposit of Pledged Revenues from the Project Collection Fund to the Pledged Revenue Fund, the City shall provide a City Certificate to the Trustee as to (i) the Funds and Accounts into which the amounts are to be deposited or retained, as applicable, and (ii) the amounts of any payments to be made from such Funds and Accounts.

From time to time as needed to pay the obligations relating to the Bonds, but no later than five Business Days before each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Pledged Revenue Fund and transfer to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund, an amount, taking into account any amounts then on deposit in such Principal and Interest Account, such that the amount on deposit in the Principal and Interest Account equals the principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) and interest due on the Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date.

If, after the foregoing transfers and any transfer from the Reserve Fund (as described under the subcaptions "Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund" and "Additional Interest Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund" below), there are insufficient funds to make the payments to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund described above, the Trustee shall apply the available funds in the Principal and Interest Account first, to the payment of interest, and second, to the payment of principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) on the Bonds.

Notwithstanding the above, the Trustee shall deposit Prepayments to the Pledged Revenue Fund and as soon as practicable after such deposit shall transfer such Prepayments to the Redemption Fund.

Notwithstanding the above, the Trustee shall deposit Foreclosure Proceeds to the Pledged Revenue Fund and as soon as practicable after such deposit shall transfer Foreclosure Proceeds *first*, to the Reserve Account to restore any transfers from the Reserve Account made with respect to the Assessed Property(s) to which the Foreclosure Proceeds relate, *second*, to the Additional Interest Reserve Account to restore any transfers from the Additional Interest Reserve Account to the Assessed Property(s) to which the Foreclosure Proceeds relate, and *third* to the Redemption Fund.

After satisfaction of the requirement to provide for the final payment of the principal and interest on the Bonds and to fund any deficiency that may exist in an Account of the Reserve Fund, the City may direct the Trustee by City Certificate to apply Assessments for any lawful purposes permitted by the PID Act for which Assessments may be applied.

Project Collection Fund

While any Bonds are Outstanding, another taxing unit or an appraisal district, by agreement with the City, may collect Assessment Revenue on the City's behalf. If such taxing unit or appraisal district presents or otherwise tenders to the Trustee such collected Assessment Revenue for deposit on the City's behalf, the Trustee shall accept such Assessment Revenue and deposit the same into the Project Collection Fund. The Trustee shall, as directed by the City pursuant to a City Certificate, deposit or cause to be deposited (i) all of that portion of the Assessment Revenue deposited into the Project Collection Fund that consists of the Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs to the Administrative Fund and (ii) all of that portion of the Assessment Revenue deposited into the Project Collection Fund that consists of Pledged Revenue into the Pledged Revenue Fund for future allocations as set forth in the Indenture. The City shall provide such City Certificate on or before February 20, 2024, and every August 20 and February 20 thereafter while the Bonds are outstanding.

THE PROJECT COLLECTION FUND IS NOT A PLEDGED FUND AND SHALL NOT BE SECURITY FOR THE BONDS.

Bond Fund

On each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund and transfer to the Paying Agent/Registrar the principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) and interest then due and payable on the Bonds. If amounts in the Principal and Interest Account are insufficient to pay the amounts due on the Bonds on an Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Reserve Fund amounts to cover the amount of such insufficiency pursuant to the Indenture. Amounts so withdrawn from the Reserve Fund shall be deposited in the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund and transferred to the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Project Fund

Money on deposit in the Project Fund shall be used for the purposes of paying the costs of the Authorized Improvements.

Disbursements from the Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund shall be made by the Trustee to pay Bond Issuance Costs pursuant to one or more City Certificates, containing a properly executed and completed Closing Disbursement Request.

Disbursements from the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund to pay Actual Costs of the Public Improvements shall be made by the Trustee upon receipt by the Trustee of one or more City Certificates containing a properly executed and completed Certificate for Payment. The disbursement of funds from the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund pursuant to a City Certificate shall be pursuant to and in accordance with the disbursement procedures described in the Reimbursement Agreement or as provided in such written direction; provided, however, that all disbursement of funds for the Actual Costs of Public Improvements made pursuant to a City Certificate shall be made from the Public Improvements Account.

If the City Representative determines in his or her sole discretion that amounts then on deposit in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund are not expected to be expended for purposes of the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund due to the abandonment, or constructive abandonment of the Public Improvements, such that, in the opinion of the City Representative, it is unlikely that the amounts in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund will ever be expended for the purposes of the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund, the City Representative shall file a City Certificate with the Trustee which identifies the amounts then on deposit in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund. If such City Certificate is so filed, the amounts on deposit in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund. If such City Certificate is not expected to be used for purposes of the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund. If such City Certificate is so filed, the amounts on deposit in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund shall be transferred to the Redemption Fund to redeem Bonds on the earliest practicable date after notice of redemption has been provided in accordance with the Indenture.

Upon the filing of a City Certificate stating that all Public Improvements have been completed and that all Actual Costs of the Public Improvements have been paid, or that any such Actual Costs are not required to be paid

from the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund pursuant to either a Certificate for Payment or written direction from the City or its designee, the Trustee shall transfer the amount, if any, remaining within the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund to the Bond Fund and the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund shall be closed. If the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund has been closed pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture and the Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund has been closed pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, then the Project Fund shall be closed.

Not later than six months following the Closing Date, or upon a determination by the City Representative that all Bond Issuance Costs have been paid, any amounts remaining in the Costs of Issuance Account shall be transferred to the Public Improvements Account in the Project Fund and used to pay Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, or, if the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund is closed, to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund and used to pay interest on the Bonds, as directed by the City in a City Certificate filed with the Trustee, and following such transfer, the Costs of Issuance Account shall be closed.

Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund

Pursuant to the Indenture, a Reserve Account has been created within the Reserve Fund for the benefit of the Bonds and held by the Trustee. The Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund will be initially funded with a deposit of from the proceeds of the Bonds in the amount of the Reserve Account Requirement. The City agrees with the Owners of the Bonds to accumulate from the deposits described under "— Pledged Revenue Fund", and when accumulated, maintain in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund, an amount equal to not less than the Reserve Account Requirement except to the extent such deficiency is due to the application of the immediately succeeding paragraph. All amounts deposited in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee for the purpose of making transfers to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bonds is the least of: (i) Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Bonds as of the Closing Date, (ii) 125% of average Annual Debt Service on the Bonds as of the Closing Date, the Principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds or the original issue price of the Bonds. As of the Closing Date, the Reserve Account Requirement is \$

Whenever Bonds are to be redeemed with the proceeds of Prepayments, the Trustee shall transfer, on the Business Day prior to the redemption date (or on such other date as agreed to by the City and the Trustee), from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Redemption Fund, an amount specified in a City Certificate to be applied to the redemption of the Bonds. The amount so transferred from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund shall be equal to the principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed with Prepayments multiplied by the lesser of: (i) the amount required to be in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund divided by the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds prior to the redemption, and (ii) the amount actually in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund divided by the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds prior to the redemption. If after such transfer, and after applying investment earnings on the Prepayments toward payment of accrued interest, there are insufficient funds in the Redemption Fund to pay the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption of the Bonds to be redeemed, as identified in a City Certificate as a result of such Prepayments and as a result of the transfer from the Reserve Account under the provision in this paragraph, the Trustee shall transfer an amount equal to the shortfall, and/or any additional amounts necessary to permit the Bonds to be redeemed in minimum principal amounts of \$1,000, from the Additional Interest Reserve Account to the Redemption Fund to be applied to the redemption of the Bonds.

Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, or on any other date at the written request of a City Representative, the amount in the Reserve Account exceeds the Reserve Account Requirement, the Trustee shall provide written notice to the City Representative of the amount of the excess. Such excess shall be transferred to the Principal and Interest Account to be used for the payment of debt service on the Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date in accordance with the Indenture, unless within 30 days of such notice to the City Representative, the Trustee receives a City Certificate instructing the Trustee to apply such excess: (i) to pay amounts due to the Rebate Fund pursuant to the Indenture, (ii) to the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund, if such application and the expenditure of funds is expected to occur within three years of the date of the Indenture, or (iii) for such other use specified in such City Certificate if the City receives a written opinion of counsel nationally recognized in the field of municipal bond law to the effect that such alternate use will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income tax of the interest on any Bond.

Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, the amount on deposit in the Bond Fund is insufficient to pay the debt service on the Bonds due on such date, the Trustee shall transfer *first* from the Additional Interest Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund and *second* from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Bond Fund the amounts necessary to cure such deficiency.

At the final maturity of the Bonds, the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account shall be transferred to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund and applied to the payment of the principal of the Bonds.

If, after a Reserve Account withdrawal, the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund is less than the Reserve Account Requirement, the Trustee shall transfer from the Pledged Revenue Fund to the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund the amount of such deficiency, in accordance with the Indenture.

If the amount held in the Reserve Fund together with the amount held in the Bond Fund and Redemption Fund is sufficient to pay the principal amount of all Outstanding Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date, together with the unpaid interest accrued on such Outstanding Bonds as of such Interest Payment Date, the moneys shall be transferred to the Redemption Fund and thereafter used to redeem all Outstanding Bonds as of such Interest Payment Date.

Additional Interest Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund

Pursuant to the Indenture, an Additional Interest Reserve Account has been created within the Reserve Fund, held by the Trustee for the benefit of the Bonds. The Trustee, if needed, will transfer from the Pledged Revenue Fund to the Additional Interest Reserve Account on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2024, an amount equal to the Additional Interest until the Additional Interest Reserve Requirement has been has accumulated in the Additional Interest Reserve Account. If the amount on deposit in the Additional Interest Reserve Account shall at any time be less than the Additional Interest Reserve Requirement, the Trustee shall notify the City, in writing, of the amount of such shortfall, and the City shall resume collecting the Additional Interest and shall file a City Certificate with the Trustee instructing the Trustee to resume depositing the Additional Interest from the Pledged Revenue Fund into the Additional Interest Reserve Account until the Additional Interest Reserve Requirement has been accumulated in the Additional Interest Reserve Account; provided, however, that the City shall not be required to replenish the Additional Interest Reserve Account in the event funds are transferred from the Additional Interest Reserve Account to the Redemption Fund as a result of an extraordinary optional redemption of Bonds from the proceeds of a Prepayment. The Additional Interest Reserve Requirement is 5.5% of the principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds. If, after such deposits, there is surplus Additional Interest remaining, the Trustee shall transfer such surplus Additional Interest to the Redemption Fund and shall notify the City of such transfer in writing. In transferring the amounts pursuant to the Indenture, the Trustee may conclusively rely on the Annual Installments as shown on the Assessment Roll in the Service and Assessment Plan or an Annual Service Plan Update, unless and until it receives a City Certificate directing that a different amount be used.

Whenever a transfer is made from an account of the Additional Interest Reserve Account to the Bond Fund due to a deficiency in the Bond Fund, the Trustee shall provide written notice thereof to the City, specifying the amount withdrawn and the source of said funds.

At the final maturity of the Bonds, the amount on deposit in the Additional Interest Reserve Account shall be transferred to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund and applied to the payment of the principal of the Bonds.

Administrative Fund

The City has created under the Indenture an Administrative Fund held by the Trustee. On or before February 20, 2024, and on or before each February 20 and August 20 of each year thereafter while the Bonds are Outstanding, the City shall deposit or cause to be deposited to the Administrative Fund the amounts collected each year to pay Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs, other than the Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Fund, which amounts shall be transferred in accordance with the provisions set forth under "— Project Collection Fund" herein. Moneys in the Administrative Fund shall be held by the Trustee separate and apart from the other Funds and Accounts created and administered under the Indenture and

used as directed by a City Certificate solely for the purposes set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan. See "APPENDIX B — Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

THE ADMINISTRATIVE FUND IS NOT A PLEDGED FUND AND SHALL NOT BE SECURITY FOR THE BONDS.

Defeasance

All Outstanding Bonds shall prior to the Stated Maturity or redemption date thereof be deemed to have been paid and to no longer be deemed Outstanding if (i) in case any such Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their Stated Maturity, the Trustee shall have given notice of redemption on such date as provided in the Indenture, (ii) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Securities the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with any moneys deposited with the Trustee for such purpose, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal of and interest on of the Bonds to become due on such Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, (iii) the Trustee shall have received a report by an independent certified public accountant selected by the City verifying the sufficiency of the moneys and/or Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee to pay when due the principal of and interest on of the Bonds to become due on such Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (iv) if the Bonds are then rated, the Trustee shall have received written confirmation from each rating agency then publishing a rating on the Bonds that such deposit will not result in the reduction or withdrawal of the rating on the Bonds. Neither Defeasance Securities nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Any cash received from such principal of and interest on such Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee, if not then needed for such purpose, shall be reinvested in Defeasance Securities as directed in writing by the City maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be. Any payment for Defeasance Securities purchased for the purpose of reinvesting cash as aforesaid shall be made only against delivery of such Defeasance Securities.

"Defeasance Securities" means Investment Securities then authorized by applicable law for the investment of funds to defease public securities. "Investment Securities" means those authorized investments described in the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "PFIA"); and that at the time made are included in and authorized by the City's official investment policy as approved by the City Council from time to time. Under current State law, Investment Securities that are authorized for the investment of funds to defease public securities are (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America; (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality, and that, on the date the governing body of the City adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent; and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the City adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent; and (c) noncellable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the City adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent.

There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Indenture does not contractually limit such investments, Owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used as Defeasance Securities or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Events of Default

Each of the following occurrences or events constitutes an "Event of Default" under the Indenture:

- (i) The failure of the City to deposit the Pledged Revenues to the Pledged Revenue Fund;
- (ii) The failure of the City to enforce the collection of the Assessments, including the prosecution of foreclosure proceedings;
- (iii) The failure to make payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds when the same becomes due and payable and such failure is not remedied within 30 days; provided, however, that the payments are to be made only from Pledged Revenues or other funds currently available in the Pledged Funds and available to the City to make any such payments; and
- (iv) Default in the performance or observance of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the City under the Indenture and the continuation thereof for a period of 90 days after written notice to the City by the Trustee, or by the Owners of a Quarter in Interest of the Bonds with a copy to the Trustee, specifying such default and requesting that the failure be remedied.

Remedies in Event of Default

Upon the happening and continuance of any Event of Default, the Trustee may, and at the written direction of the Owners of a Quarter in Interest of the Bonds and its receipt of indemnity satisfactory to it shall, proceed against the City for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the Owners under the Indenture, by action seeking mandamus or by other suit, action, or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, including, but not limited to, the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture, or injunction; provided, however, that no action for money damages against the City may be sought or shall be permitted. The Trustee retains the right to obtain the advice of counsel in its exercise of remedies of default.

THE PRINCIPAL OF THE BONDS SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ACCELERATION UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES.

If the assets of the Trust Estate are sufficient to pay all amounts due with respect to all Outstanding Bonds, in the selection of Trust Estate assets to be used in the payment of Bonds due under the Indenture, the City shall determine, in its absolute discretion, and shall instruct the Trustee by City Certificate, which Trust Estate assets shall be applied to such payment and shall not be liable to any Owner or other Person by reason of such selection and application. In the event that the City shall fail to deliver to the Trustee such City Certificate, the Trustee shall select and liquidate or sell Trust Estate assets as provided in the following paragraph, and shall not be liable to any Owner, or other Person, or the City by reason of such selection, liquidation or sale. The Trustee shall have no liability for its selection of Trust Estate assets to liquidate or sell.

Whenever moneys are to be applied pursuant to the Indenture, irrespective of and whether other remedies authorized under the Indenture shall have been pursued in whole or in part, the Trustee may cause any or all of the assets of the Trust Estate, including Investment Securities, to be sold. The Trustee may so sell the assets of the Trust Estate and all right, title, interest, claim and demand thereto and the right of redemption thereof, in one or more parts, at any such place or places, and at such time or times and upon such notice and terms as the Trustee may deem appropriate and as may be required by law and apply the proceeds thereof in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture. Upon such sale, the Trustee may make and deliver to the purchaser or purchasers a good and sufficient assignment or conveyance for the same, which sale shall be a perpetual bar both at law and in equity against the City, and all other Persons claiming such properties. No purchaser at any sale shall be bound to see to the application of the purchase money proceeds thereof or to inquire as to the authorization, necessity, expediency, or regularity of any such sale. Nevertheless, if so requested by the Trustee, the City shall ratify and confirm any sale or sales by executing and delivering to the Trustee or to such purchaser or purchasers all such instruments as may be necessary or, in the judgment of the Trustee, proper for the purpose which may be designated in such request.

Restriction on Owner's Actions

No Owner shall have any right to institute any action, suit or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement of the Indenture or for the execution of any trust thereof or any other remedy under the Indenture, unless

(i) a default has occurred and is continuing of which the Trustee has been notified in writing, (ii) such default has become an Event of Default and the Owners of a Quarter in Interest of the Bonds then Outstanding have made written request to the Trustee and offered it reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers granted under the Indenture or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, (iii) the Owners have furnished to the Trustee indemnity as provided in the Indenture, (iv) the Trustee has for 90 days after such notice failed or refused to exercise the powers granted under the Indenture, or to institute such action, suit, or proceeding in its own name, (v) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 90-day period by the Owners of at least 51% of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, and (vi) notice of such action, suit or proceeding is given to the Trustee; however, no one or more Owners of the Bonds shall have any right thereunder except in the manner provided therein, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted and maintained in the manner provided therein and for the equal benefit of the Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding. The notification, request and furnishing of indemnity set forth above shall, at the option of the Trustee, be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trusts of the Indenture and to any action or cause of action for the enforcement of the Indenture or for any other remedy thereunder.

Subject to provisions of the Indenture with respect to certain liabilities of the City, nothing in the Indenture shall affect or impair the right of any Owner to enforce, by action at law, payment of any Bond at and after the maturity thereof, or on the date fixed for redemption or the obligation of the City to pay each Bond issued under the Indenture to the respective Owners thereof at the time and place, from the source and in the manner expressed in the Indenture and in the Bonds.

In case the Trustee or any Owners shall have proceeded to enforce any right under the Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee or any Owners, then and in every such case the City, the Trustee and the Owners shall be restored to their former positions and rights thereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Trustee shall continue as if no such proceedings had been taken.

Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Event of Default

All moneys, securities, funds and Pledged Revenues and other assets of the Trust Estate and the income therefrom received by the Trustee pursuant to any right given or action taken under the provisions of the Indenture with respect to Events of Default, shall, after payment of the cost and expenses of the proceedings resulting in the collection of such amounts, the expenses (including Trustee's counsel), liabilities, and advances incurred or made by the Trustee and the fees of the Trustee in carrying out the Indenture during the continuance of an Event of Default, be applied by the Trustee, on behalf of the City, to the payment of interest and principal or Redemption Price then due on Bonds, as follows:

- (i) FIRST: To the payment to the Owners entitled thereto all installments of interest then due in the direct order of maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the Owners entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and
- (ii) SECOND: To the payment to the Owners entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of Outstanding Bonds, or Redemption Price of any Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the direct order of their due dates and, if the amounts available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal or Redemption Price due and to the Owners entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

Within ten days of receipt of such good and available funds, the Trustee may fix a record and payment date for any payment to be made to Owners pursuant to the Indenture.

In the event funds are not adequate to cure any of the Events of Default described above, the available funds shall be allocated to the Bonds that are Outstanding in proportion to the quantity of Bonds that are currently due and in default under the terms of the Indenture.

The restoration of the City to its prior position after any and all defaults have been cured, as provided above, shall not extend to or affect any subsequent default under the Indenture or impair any right consequent thereon.

Investment or Deposit of Funds

Money in any Fund or Account established pursuant to the Indenture shall be invested by the Trustee as directed by the City pursuant to a City Certificate filed with the Trustee at least two days in advance of the making of such investment. The money in any Fund or Account shall be invested in time deposits or certificates of deposit secured in the manner required by law for public funds, or be invested in direct obligations of, including obligations the principal and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, in obligations of any agencies or instrumentalities thereof, or in such other investments as are permitted under the PFIA or any successor law, as in effect from time to time; provided that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such manner (which may include repurchase agreements for such investment with any primary dealer of such agreements) so that the money required to be expended from any Fund will be available at the proper time or times. Such investments shall be valued each year in terms of current market value as of September 30. Amounts in the Additional Interest Reserve Account may not be invested above the Yield (as defined in the Indenture) on the Bonds, unless and until the City receives a written opinion of counsel nationally recognized in the field of municipal bond law to the effect that failure to comply with such yield restriction will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income tax of the interest on any Bond. For purposes of maximizing investment returns, to the extent permitted by law, money in such Funds may be invested in common investments of the kind described above, or in a common pool of such investment which shall be kept and held at an official depository bank, which shall not be deemed to be or constitute a commingling of such money or funds provided that safekeeping receipts or certificates of participation clearly evidencing the investment or investment pool in which such money is invested and the share thereof purchased with such money or owned by such Fund are held by or on behalf of each such Fund. If necessary, such investments shall be promptly sold to prevent any default. To ensure that cash on hand is invested, in the absence of direction pursuant to a City Certificate, money in any Fund or Account established pursuant to this Indenture shall be invested in the Cavanal Hill Government Fund (APCXX), CUSIP No. 14956P836 until directed otherwise by the City Certificate.

Obligations purchased as an investment of moneys in any Fund or Account shall be deemed to be part of such Fund or Account, subject, however, to the requirements of the Indenture for transfer of interest earnings and profits resulting from investment of amounts in Funds and Accounts. Whenever in the Indenture any moneys are required to be transferred by the City to the Trustee, such transfer may be accomplished by transferring a like amount of Investment Securities.

Against Encumbrances

Other than Refunding Bonds, the City shall not create and, to the extent Pledged Revenues are received, shall not suffer to remain, any lien, encumbrance or charge upon the Trust Estate, other than that specified in the Indenture, or upon any other property pledged under the Indenture, except the pledge created for the security of the Bonds, and other than a lien or pledge subordinate to the lien and pledge of such property related to the Bonds.

So long as Bonds are Outstanding under the Indenture, and except as set forth in the Indenture, the City shall not issue any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness other than the Bonds and Refunding Bonds, if any, secured by any pledge of or other lien or charge on the Pledged Revenues or other property pledged under the Indenture, except for other indebtedness incurred in compliance with the Indenture.

Additional Obligations or Other Liens; Refunding Bonds

The City reserves the right to issue Additional Obligations under other indentures, assessment ordinances, or similar agreements or other obligations which do not constitute or create a lien on any portion of the Trust Estate and are not payable from any portion of the Trust Estate.

Other than bonds issued to refund any Outstanding Bonds ("Refunding Bonds"), the City will not create or voluntarily permit to be created any debt, lien or charge on any portion of the Trust Estate and will not do or omit to do or suffer to be omitted to be done any matter or things whatsoever whereby the lien of the Indenture or the priority thereof might or could be lost or impaired.

Additionally, the City has reserved the right to issue bonds or other obligations secured by and payable from Pledged Revenues so long as such pledge is subordinate to the pledge of Pledged Revenues securing payment of the Bonds.

No Refunding Bonds, Additional Obligations or subordinate obligations described above may be issued by the City unless: (1) the principal (including any principal amounts to be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund installments) of such Refunding Bonds, Additional Obligations or subordinate obligations are scheduled to mature on September 1 of the years in which principal is schedule to mature, and (2) the interest on such Refunding Bonds, Additional Obligations must be scheduled to be paid on March 1 and/or September 1 of the years in which interest is scheduled to be paid.

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Year Ending (September 1) 2024 2025	<u>Principal</u> \$	<u>Interest</u> \$	<u>Total</u> \$
2026			
2027			
2028			
2029			
2030			
2031			
2032			
2033			
2034			
2035 2036			
2030			
2037			
2038			
2039			
2040			
2041			
2042			
2044			
2045			
2046			
2047			
2048			
2049			
2050			
2051			
2052			
2053			
Total	<u>S</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>

The following table sets forth the debt service requirements for the Bonds:

SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The table that follows summarizes the sources and uses of proceeds of the Bonds:

Sources of Funds:	
Principal Amount	\$
Total Sources	\$
Uses of Funds:	
Deposit to Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund	\$
Deposit to Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund	
Deposit to the Administrative Fund	
Deposit to Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund	
Underwriter's Discount ⁽¹⁾	
Total Uses	\$

(1) Includes Underwriter's Counsel's fee of \$_____.

OVERLAPPING TAXES AND DEBT

The land within the District has been, and is expected to continue to be, subject to taxes and assessments imposed by taxing entities other than the City. Such taxes are payable in addition to the Assessments expected to be levied by the City.

In addition to the Assessments described above, the Developer anticipates that each lot owner in the District will pay a maintenance and operation fee and/or a property owner's association fee annually to a homeowner's association (the "HOA"). The District is located within the corporate limits of the City and Fannin County, Texas.

In addition to the City, Fannin County, Texas and the Trenton Independent School District may each levy ad valorem taxes upon land in the District for payment of debt incurred by such governmental entities and/or for payment of maintenance and operations expenses. The City has no control over the level of ad valorem taxes or special assessments levied by such other taxing authorities.

The following tables reflect the estimated overlapping ad valorem tax rates and overlapping indebtedness payable from ad valorem taxes with respect to property within the District, as well as City debt secured by the Assessments, after delivery of the Bonds.

OVERLAPPING TAX RATES

Taxing Entity ⁽³⁾ The City Fannin County, Texas Trenton Independent School District Total Existing Tax Rate	Tax Year 2022 <u>Ad Valorem Tax Rate⁽¹⁾</u> \$0.695315 0.435213 <u>1.122900</u> <u>\$2.253428</u>
Estimated Average Annual Installment in the District as a tax rate equivalent per Parcel ⁽²⁾	<u>\$0.569433</u>
Estimated Total Tax Rate and Average Annual Installment in the District as a tax rate equivalent per Parcel ⁽²⁾	<u>\$2.822861</u>

⁽¹⁾ As reported by the taxing entities. Per \$100 in taxable assessed value.

(2) Source: P3Works, LLC. Derived from information presented in the Service and Assessment Plan. See "APPENDIX B - Form of Service and Assessment Plan." Preliminary, subject to change.

As noted above, the District includes territory located in other governmental entities that may issue or incur debt secured by the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes or assessments. Set forth below is an overlapping debt table showing the outstanding indebtedness payable from ad valorem taxes with respect to the property within the District, as of August 1, 2023, and City debt secured by the Assessments:

OVERLAPPING DEBT

- - -

				Direct and
Taxing or Assessing Entity		Gross	Estimated	Estimated
Taxing of Assessing Entity		Outstanding Debt	Percentage	<u>Overlapping</u>
		as of 8/1/2023	Applicable ⁽¹⁾	Debt ^{(1),(2)}
The City (Assessments – The Bonds) ⁽²⁾		\$ 2,305,000	100.000%	\$2,305,000
The City (Ad Valorem Taxes)		3,673,000	8.979%	329,808
Fannin County, Texas		30,470,000	0.168%	51,066
Trenton Independent School District		44,115,000	1.651%	728,463
	TOTAL	<u>\$80,563,000</u>		<u>\$3,414,337</u>

⁽¹⁾ Based on the total value of the lots in the District (\$6,413,000) based on the prices set forth in the Stonehollow PSA and on the Tax Year 2022 Net Taxable Assessed Valuations for the taxing entities. See "THE DEVELOPMENT – Merchant Builder Lot Purchase and Sale Agreement."

⁽²⁾ Preliminary, subject to change.

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES

General

Capitalized terms used under this caption and not otherwise defined in this Limited Offering Memorandum shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Service and Assessment Plan. As required by the PID Act, when the City determined to defray a portion of the costs of the Authorized Improvements through Assessments, it adopted a resolution generally describing the Authorized Improvements and the land within the District to be subject to Assessments to pay the cost therefor. The City has caused an assessment roll to be prepared (the "Assessment Roll"), which Assessment Roll shows the land within the District to be assessed, the amount of the benefit to and the Assessment against each lot or parcel of land and the number of Annual Installments in which the Assessment is divided. The Assessment Roll was filed with the City Secretary and made available for public inspection. Statutory notice was given to the owners of the property to be assessed and a public hearing was conducted to hear testimony from affected property owners as to the propriety and advisability of undertaking the Authorized Improvements and funding a portion of the same with Assessments. The City expects to levy the Assessments and adopt the Assessment Ordinance on September 6, 2023, and, after the adoption, the Assessments will become legal, valid and binding liens upon the property against which the Assessments are made.

Under the PID Act, the Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements may be assessed by the City against the assessable property in the District so long as the special benefit conferred upon the Assessed Property by the Authorized Improvements equals or exceeds the Assessments. The costs of the Authorized Improvements may be assessed using any methodology that results in the imposition of equal shares of cost on Assessed Property similarly benefited. The allocation of benefits and assessments to the benefitted land within the District is set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan, which should be read in its entirety. See "APPENDIX B — Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

Assessment Methodology

The Service and Assessment Plan describes the special benefit to be received by each parcel of assessable property as a result of the Authorized Improvements, provides the basis and justification for the determination that such special benefit exceeds the Assessments being levied, and establishes the methodology by which the City allocates the special benefit of the Authorized Improvements to parcels in a manner that results in equal shares of costs being apportioned to parcels similarly benefited. As described in the Service and Assessment Plan, a portion of the costs of the Authorized Improvements are being funded with proceeds of the Bonds, which are payable from and secured by Pledged Revenues, including the Assessment Revenues. As set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan, the City Council has determined that the Actual Costs (as defined in the Service and Assessment Plan) associated with the Authorized Improvements will be allocated to the Assessed Properties by spreading the entire Assessment across all Parcels and Lots within the District on the ratio of estimated build-out value of each Parcel or Lot to the estimated buildout value for all Parcels or Lots within the District.

The following table provides additional analysis with respect to special assessment methodology, including the value to assessment burden ratio per unit (lot), equivalent tax rate per unit, and leverage per unit. The information in the tables was obtained from and calculated using information provided in the Service and Assessment Plan. See "APPENDIX B — Service and Assessment Plan."

LIEN TO VALUE ANALYSIS, ASSESSMENT ALLOCATION, EQUIVALENT TAX RATE AND LEVERAGE PER UNIT IN THE DISTRICT⁽¹⁾

Lot type	Planned No. of Units	Estimated Finished lot Value per unit ⁽²⁾	Projected Average Home Value per unit	Assessment per unit	Average Annual Installment of Assessment per unit	Tax Rate Equivalent of Average Annual Installment of Assessment (per \$100 lot Value)	Tax Rate Equivalent of Average Annual Installment of Assessment (per \$100 Home Value)	Estimated Ratio of Estimated Lot Value to Assessment	Ratio of Projected Average Home Value to Assessment
50'	95	\$49,500	\$350,000	\$19,944	\$1,993	\$4.02629	\$0.57	2.48	17.55
60'	18	\$59,400	\$400,000	\$22,794	\$2,278	\$3.83456	\$0.57	2.61	17.55
Total	113						·		

Source: P3Works, LLC and information presented in the Service and Assessment Plan

⁽¹⁾ Preliminary; subject to change.

⁽²⁾ Estimated finished lot value reflects the price of lots under the Stonehollow PSA discounted 10%. See "THE DEVELOPMENT – Merchant Builder Lot Purchase and Sale Agreement."
For further explanation of the Assessment methodology, see "APPENDIX B — Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

The City has determined that the foregoing method of allocation will result in the imposition of equal shares of the Assessments on parcels similarly situated within the District. The Assessments and interest thereon are expected to be paid in Annual Installments as described above. The determination by the City of the assessment methodology set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan is the result of the discretionary exercise by the City Council of its legislative authority and governmental powers and is conclusive and binding on the Developer and all future owners and developers within the District. See "APPENDIX B — Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

Collection and Enforcement of Assessment Amounts

Under the PID Act, the Annual Installments may be collected in the same manner and at the same time as ad valorem taxes of the City. The Assessments may be enforced by the City in the same manner that an ad valorem tax lien against real property is enforced. Delinquent installments of the Assessments incur interest, penalties and attorney's fees in the same manner as delinquent ad valorem taxes. Under the PID Act, the Assessment Lien is a first and prior lien against the property assessed, superior to all other liens and claims except liens or claims for State, county, school district or municipality ad valorem taxes. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS — Assessment Limitations" herein.

In the Indenture, the City will covenant to collect, or cause to be collected, Assessments as provided in the Assessment Ordinance. No less frequently than annually, City staff or a designee of the City shall prepare, and the City Council shall approve, an Annual Service Plan Update to allow for the billing and collection of Annual Installments. Each Annual Service Plan Update shall include an updated Assessment Roll and a calculation of the Annual Installment for each Assessed Property. Assessments for Annual Collection Costs shall be allocated among all Assessed Properties in proportion to the amount of the Annual Installments for the Assessed Properties.

In the Indenture, the City will covenant, agree and warrant that, for so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, and amounts are due the Developer to pay it for its funds it has contributed to pay costs of the Public Improvements, that it will take and pursue all actions permissible under Applicable Laws to cause the Assessments to be collected and the liens thereof enforced continuously, in the manner and to the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Laws, and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, to cause no reduction, abatement or exemption in the Assessments.

To the extent permitted by law, notice of the Annual Installments will be sent by, or on behalf of the City, to the affected property owners on the same statement or such other mechanism that is used by the City, so that such Annual Installments are collected simultaneously with ad valorem taxes and shall be subject to the same penalties, procedures, and foreclosure sale in case of delinquencies as are provided for ad valorem taxes of the City.

The City will determine or cause to be determined, no later than March 1 of each year, whether or not any Annual Installment is delinquent and, if such delinquencies exist, the City will order and cause to be commenced as soon as practicable any and all appropriate and legally permissible actions to obtain such Annual Installment, and any delinquent charges and interest thereon, including diligently prosecuting an action in district court to foreclose the currently delinquent Annual Installment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City shall not be required under any circumstances to purchase or make payment for the purchase of the delinquent Assessment or the corresponding Assessed Property.

The City anticipates entering into a collection agreement with Fannin County for the collection of special assessments. The City will implement the basic timeline and procedures for Assessment collections and pursuit of delinquencies set forth in Exhibit C of the City's Continuing Disclosure Agreement set forth in APPENDIX D-1 and comply therewith to the extent that the City reasonably determines that such compliance is the most appropriate timeline and procedures for enforcing the payment of delinquent Assessments.

The City shall not be required under any circumstances to expend any funds for Delinquent Collection Costs in connection with its covenants and agreements under the Indenture or otherwise other than funds on deposit in the Administrative Fund.

Annual Installments will be paid to the City or its agent. Annual Installments are due on October 1 of each year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. In the event Assessments are not timely paid, there are penalties and interest as set forth below:

Date Payment	Cumulative	Cumulative	
Received	Penalty	Interest	Total
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7%	2%	9%
April	8%	3%	11%
May	9%	4%	13%
June	10%	5%	15%
July	12%	6%	18%

After July, the penalty remains at 12%, and interest accrues at the rate of 1% each month. In addition, if an account is delinquent in July, a 20% attorney's collection fee may be added to the total penalty and interest charge. In general, property subject to lien may be sold, in whole or in parcels, pursuant to court order to collect the amounts due. An automatic stay by creditors or other entities, including governmental units, could prevent governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In most cases, post-petition Assessments are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

Assessment Amounts

<u>Assessment Amounts</u>. The maximum amounts of the Assessments will be established by the methodology described in the Service and Assessment Plan. The Assessment Roll sets forth for each year the Annual Installment for each Assessed Property consisting of the annual payment allocable to the Bonds and the Authorized Improvements for each Assessed Property, which amount includes: (1) principal; (2) interest; (3) Annual Collection Costs; and (4) Additional Interest, if applicable. The Annual Installments for the Assessments may not exceed the amounts shown on the Assessment Roll. The Assessments will be levied against the parcels comprising the Assessed Property as indicated on the Assessment Roll. See "APPENDIX B — Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

<u>Method of Apportionment of Assessments</u>. For purposes of the Service and Assessment Plan, the City Council has determined that the Assessments shall be initially allocated to the Parcels consisting of the Assessed Property based on the ratio of estimated build-out value of each Parcel in the District to estimated build-out value of all Parcels in the District.

The Annual Installments shown in the Assessment Roll will be reduced to equal the actual costs of repaying the Bonds, the Additional Interest and actual Annual Collection Costs (as provided for in the definition of such term), taking into consideration any other available funds for these costs, such as interest income on account balances.

<u>Division Prior to Recording of Subdivision Plat</u>. Upon the division of any Assessed Property prior to the recording of subdivision plat, the Administrator shall reallocate the Assessment for the Assessed Property prior to the division among the newly divided Assessed Properties according to the following formula:

 $A = B x (C \div D)$

Where the terms have the following meanings:

- A = the Assessment for the newly divided Assessed Property
- B = the Assessment for the Assessed Property prior to division
- C = the Estimated Buildout Value of the newly divided Assessed Property

D = the sum of the Estimated Buildout Value for all of the newly divided Assessed Properties

The calculation of the Assessment of an Assessed Property shall be performed by the Administrator and shall be based on the Estimated Buildout Value of that Assessed Property, relying on information from homebuilders, market studies, appraisals, Official Public Records of the County, and any other relevant information regarding the Assessed Property, as provided by the Developer. The calculation as confirmed by the City Council shall be conclusive.

The sum of the Assessments for all newly divided Assessed Properties shall equal the Assessment for the Assessed Property prior to subdivision. The calculation shall be made separately for each newly divided Assessed Property. The reallocation of an Assessment for an Assessed Property that is a homestead under State law may not exceed the Assessment prior to the reallocation. Any reallocation shall be reflected in the next Annual Service Plan Update and approved by the City Council.

<u>Upon Subdivision by a Recorded Subdivision Plat</u>. Upon the subdivision of any Assessed Property based on a recorded subdivision plat, the Administrator shall reallocate the Assessment for the Assessed Property prior to the subdivision among the new subdivided lots based on the Estimated Buildout Value according to the following formula:

 $A = [B x (C \div D)]/E$

Where the terms have the following meanings:

A = the Assessment for the newly subdivided Lot

B = the Assessment for the Parcel prior to subdivision

C = the sum of the Estimated Buildout Value of all newly subdivided Lots with same Lot Type

D = the sum of the Estimated Buildout Value for all of the newly subdivided Lots excluding Non-Benefitted Property

E= the number of Lots with same Lot Type

Prior to the recording of a subdivision plat, the Developer shall provide the City an Estimated Buildout Value for each Lot to be create after recording the subdivision plat as of the date of the subdivision plat is anticipated to be recorded. The calculation of the Assessment for a Lot shall be performed by the Administrator and confirmed by the City Council based on Estimated Buildout Value information provided by the Developer, homebuilders, third party consultants, and/or the Official Public Records of the County regarding the Lot.

The sum of the Assessments for all newly subdivided Lots shall not exceed the Assessment for the portion of the Assessed Property subdivided prior to subdivision. The calculation shall be made separately for each newly subdivided Assessed Property. The reallocation of an Assessment for an Assessed Property that is a homestead under State law may not exceed the Assessment prior to the reallocation. Any reallocation described in this section shall be reflected in the next Annual Service Plan Update and approved by the City Council.

<u>Upon Consolidation</u>. If two or more Lots or Parcels are consolidated into a single Parcel or Lot, the Administrator shall allocate the Assessments against the Lots or Parcels before the consolidation to the consolidated Lot or Parcel, which allocation shall be reflected in the next Annual Service Plan Update and approved by the City Council. The Assessment for any resulting Lot may not exceed the Maximum Assessment for the applicable Lot Type and compliance may require a mandatory Prepayment of Assessments pursuant to the Service and Assessment Plan.

<u>Maximum Assessment</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Service and Assessment Plan establishes a "Maximum Assessment" for each lot type in the District, which Maximum Assessment is currently calculated at \$19,944 for 50' lots and \$22,794 for 60' lots in the District. See "APPENDIX B — Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

Prior to the City approving a final subdivision plat, the Administrator will certify that such plat will not result in the Assessment per Lot for any Lot Type to exceed the Maximum Assessment. If the Administrator determines that the resulting Assessment per Lot for any Lot Type will exceed the Maximum Assessment for that Lot Type, then (1) the Assessment applicable to each Lot Type shall each be reduced to the Maximum Assessment, and (2) the person or entity filing the plat shall pay to the City the amount the Assessment was reduced, plus Prepayment Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs, if any, prior to the City approving the final plat. The City's approval of a plat without payment of such amounts does not eliminate the obligation of the person or entity filing the plat to pay such amounts.

For further information about apportionment of the Assessments, See "APPENDIX B — Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

<u>Reduction of Assessments</u>. If as a result of cost savings or the failure to construct all or a portion of an Authorized Improvement, the Actual Costs of completed Authorized Improvements are less than the Assessments, (i) in the event PID Bonds (as defined in the Service and Assessment Plan) are not issued, the City Council shall reduce each Assessment on a pro rata basis such that the sum of the resulting reduced Assessments for all Assessed Property equals the reduced Actual Costs that were expended, or (ii) in the event that PID Bonds are issued, the Trustee shall apply amounts on deposit in the applicable account of the Project Fund (as defined in the applicable Indenture), relating to the PID Bonds, that are not expected to be used for purposes of the Project Fund to redeem outstanding PID Bonds, unless otherwise directed by the applicable Indenture. Excess PID Bond proceeds shall be applied to redeem outstanding PID Bonds. The Assessments shall not, however, be reduced to an amount less than the amount required to pay all debt service requirements on all outstanding PID Bonds.

The Administrator shall update (and submit to the City Council for review and approval as part of the next Annual Service Plan Update) the Assessment Roll and corresponding Annual Installments to reflect the reduced Assessments.

Prepayment of Assessments

<u>Voluntary Prepayments</u>. Pursuant to the PID Act and the Indenture, the owner of any property assessed may voluntarily prepay all or part of any Assessment levied against any lot or parcel, together with accrued interest to the date of payment, at any time. Upon receipt of such Prepayment, such amounts will be applied towards the redemption or payment of the Bonds. Amounts received at the time of a Prepayment which represent a payment of principal, interest, or penalties on a delinquent installment of an Assessment are not to be considered a Prepayment, but rather are to be treated as payment of regularly scheduled Assessments. To the extent that any Assessment is prepaid, the lien on real property associated with such Assessment prepayment shall be released and any rights of the Trustee and the bond owners to request the City to proceed with foreclosure procedures for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the bond owners with respect to such property shall terminate.

<u>Mandatory Prepayment of Assessments</u>. If an Assessed Property or a portion thereof is conveyed to a party that is exempt from payment of the Assessment under applicable law, or the owner causes a Lot, Parcel or portion thereof to become Non-Benefitted Property, the owner of such Lot, Parcel or portion there of shall pay to the City the full amount of the Assessment, plus all Prepayment Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs for such Assessed Property, prior to any such conveyance or act. Following payment of the foregoing costs in full, the City shall provide the owner with a recordable "Notice of PID Assessment Termination," a form of which is attached to the Service and Assessment Plan.

<u>True-Up of Assessments if Maximum Assessment Exceeded at Plat</u>. Prior to the City approving a final subdivision plat, the Administrator will certify that such plat will not result in the Assessment per Lot for any Lot Type to exceed the Maximum Assessment. If the Administrator determines that the resulting Assessment per Lot for any Lot Type will exceed the Maximum Assessment for that Lot Type, then (1) the Assessment applicable to each Lot Type shall each be reduced to the Maximum Assessment, and (2) the person or entity filing the plat shall pay to

the City the amount the Assessment was reduced, plus Prepayment Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs, if any, prior to the City approving the final plat. The City's approval of a plat without payment of such amounts does not eliminate the obligation of the person or entity filing the plat to pay such amounts.

<u>Prepayment as a Result of an Eminent Domain Proceeding or Taking</u>. Subject to applicable law, if any portion of any Parcel of Assessed Property is taken from an owner as a result of eminent domain proceedings or if a transfer of any portion of any Parcel of Assessed Property is made to an entity with the authority to condemn all or a portion of the Assessed Property in lieu of or as a part of an eminent domain proceeding (a "Taking"), the portion of the Assessed Property that was taken or transferred (the "Taken Property") shall be reclassified as Non-Benefitted Property (as defined in the Service and Assessment Plan).

For the Assessed Property that is subject to the Taking as described in the preceding paragraph, the Assessment that was levied against the Assessed Property (when it was included in the Taken Property) prior to the Taking shall remain in force against the remaining Assessed Property (the Assessed Property less the Taken Property) (the "Remaining Property"), following the reclassification of the Taken Property as Non-Benefitted Property, subject to an adjustment of the Assessment applicable to the Remaining Property after any required Prepayment as set forth below. The owner of the Remaining Property will remain liable to pay in Annual Installments, or payable as otherwise provided by this Service and Assessment Plan, as updated, or the PID Act, the Assessment that remains due on the Remaining Property, subject to an adjustment in the Assessment applicable to the Remaining Property after any required Prepayment as set forth below. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Assessment that remains due on the Remaining Property exceeds the applicable Maximum Assessment, the owner of the Remaining Property will be required to make a Prepayment in an amount necessary to ensure that the Assessment against the Remaining Property will be reduced by the amount of the partial Prepayment. If the City receives all or a portion of the eminent domain proceeds (or payment made in an agreed sale in lieu of condemnation), such amount shall be credited against the amount of prepayment, with any remainder credited against the assessment on the Remaining Property.

In all instances the Assessment remaining on the Remaining Property shall not exceed the applicable Maximum Assessment.

By way of illustration, if an owner owns 100 acres of Assessed Property subject to a \$100 Assessment and 10 acres is taken through a Taking, the 10 acres of Taken Property shall be reclassified as Non-Benefitted Property and the remaining 90 acres of Remaining Property shall be subject to the \$100 Assessment (provided that this \$100 Assessment does not exceed the Maximum Assessment on the Remaining Property). If the Administrator determines that the \$100 Assessment reallocated to the Remaining Property would exceed the Maximum Assessment, as applicable, on the Remaining Property by \$10, then the owner shall be required to pay \$10 as a Prepayment of the Assessment against the Remaining Property and the Assessment on the Remaining Property shall be adjusted to be \$90.

Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs in this subsection, if the owner of the Taken Property notifies the City and the Administrator that the Taking prevents the Remaining Property from being developed for any use which could support the Estimated Buildout Value requirement, the owner shall, upon receipt of the compensation for the Taken Property, be required to prepay the amount of the Assessment required to buy down the outstanding Assessment to the applicable Maximum Assessment on the Remaining Property to support the Estimated Buildout Value requirement. Said owner will remain liable to pay the Annual Installments on both the Taken Property and the Remaining Property until such time that such Assessment has been prepaid in full.

Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs in this subsection, the Assessments shall never be reduced to an amount less than the amount required to pay all outstanding debt service requirements on all outstanding PID Bonds.

Prepayments made pursuant to the preceding four subsections paragraphs are referred to herein as "Prepayments."

Priority of Lien

The Assessments or any reassessment, the expense of collection, and reasonable attorney's fees, if incurred, constitute a first and prior lien against the property assessed, superior to all other liens and claims except liens or claims for the State, county, school district or municipality ad valorem taxes, and are a personal liability of and charge against the owners of the property regardless of whether the owners are named. The lien is effective from the date of the Assessment Ordinance until the Assessment is paid and may be enforced by the City in the same manner as an ad valorem tax levied against real property may be enforced by the City. The owner of any property assessed may pay the entire Assessment levied against any lot or parcel, together with accrued interest to the date of payment, at any time.

Foreclosure Proceedings

In the event of delinquency in the payment of any Annual Installment, except for unpaid Assessments on homestead property (unless the lien associated with the assessment attached prior to the date the property became a homestead), the City is empowered to order institution of an action in state district court to foreclose the lien of such delinquent Annual Installment. In such action the real property subject to the delinquent Annual Installments may be sold at judicial foreclosure sale for the amount of such delinquent Annual Installments, plus penalties and interest.

Any sale of property for nonpayment of an installment or installments of an Assessment will be subject to the lien established for remaining unpaid installments of the Assessment against such property and such property may again be sold at a judicial foreclosure sale if the purchaser thereof fails to make timely payment of the non-delinquent installments of the Assessments against such property as they become due and payable. Judicial foreclosure proceedings are not mandatory. In the event a foreclosure is necessary, there could be a delay in payments to owners of the Bonds pending prosecution of the foreclosure proceedings and receipt by the City of the proceeds of the foreclosure sale. It is possible that no bid would be received at the foreclosure sale, and in such event there could be an additional delay in payment of the principal of and interest on Bonds or such payment may not be made in full. The City is not required under any circumstance to purchase the property or to pay the delinquent Assessment on the corresponding Assessed Property.

In the Indenture, the City will covenant to take and pursue all actions permissible under Applicable Laws to cause the Assessments to be collected and the liens thereof enforced continuously, in the manner and to the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Laws, and to cause no reduction, abatement or exemption in the Assessments, provided that the City is not required to expend any funds for collection and enforcement of Assessments other than funds on deposit in the Administrative Fund. Pursuant to the Indenture, Foreclosure Proceeds (excluding Delinquent Collection Costs) constitute Pledged Revenues to be deposited into the Pledged Revenue Fund upon receipt by the City and distributed in accordance with the Indenture. See "APPENDIX A – Form of Indenture." See also "APPENDIX D-1 – Form of City Disclosure Agreement" for a description of the expected timing of certain events with respect to collection of the delinquent Assessments.

In the Indenture, the City creates the Additional Interest Reserve Account under the Reserve Fund and will fund such account as provided in the Indenture. The City will not be obligated to fund foreclosure proceedings out of any funds other than in the Administrative Fund. If Pledged Revenues are insufficient to pay foreclosure costs, the owners of the Bonds may be required to pay amounts necessary to continue foreclosure proceedings. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS – Additional Interest Account of the Reserve Fund," "APPENDIX A – Form of Indenture" and "APPENDIX B – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

THE CITY

Background

The City is located in southwest Fannin County, 25 miles southeast of the City of Sherman and 58 miles northeast of the City of Dallas. Access to the City is provided by State Highway 121 and State Highway 69. The City covers approximately 2.0 square miles. The City's 2020 census population was 743, and its estimated current population is 826.

City Government

The City is a political subdivision and a Type A general law municipality of the State, duly organized and existing under the laws of the State. The City operates under a mayor-council form of government with a City Council comprised of the Mayor and five Council members who are elected for staggered two-year terms. The City Council formulates operating policy for the City while the Mayor is the chief administrative officer. The current members of the City Council and principal administrators of the City are shown on page ii hereof.

Major Employers

The major employers in the Fannin County are set forth in the table below.

Employer	Product or Service
Sam Rayburn Memorial Veterans Center	Veterans Hospital
Texas Department of Criminal Justice	Prisons
McCraw Oil/Kwik Chek	Fuel and Propane/Convenience Stores
Bonham ISD	Schools
Wal-Mart	Discount Stores
Clayton Homes	Manufactured Housing
Texoma Medical Center	Hospital
Fannin County and City of Bonham	Local Government
Voluntary Purchasing Group	Fertilizer Plant
Source: Fannin County public documents	

Historical Employment in Fannin County

			Average Annual		
	2023(1)	2022	2021	2020	2019
Civilian Labor Force	17,571	17,379	17,205	16,689	17,207
Total Employed	16,969	16,774	16,504	15,899	16,733
Total Unemployed	602	605	701	790	474
Unemployment Rate	3.4%	3.5%	4.1%	4.7%	2.8%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission. ⁽¹⁾ Data through June 2023.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Surrounding Economic Activity

The major employers of municipalities surrounding the City are set forth in the table below.

City of McKinney		City of Frisco			City of Plano		
Approximately 25 mile	s from the City	Approximately 3	38 miles from t	he City	Approximately 38 miles	from the City	
Employer	Employees	Employer	Em	ployees	Employer	Employee	
Raytheon Space & Airborne Sys McKinney ISD Collin County Globe Life City of McKinney Encore Wire Corp. Independent Financial Collin College Baylor Medical Center Medical Center of McKinney	tems 3,658 2,814 1,915 1,600 1,377 1,325 866 748 700 670	Frisco (SD, City of Frisco T-Mobile USA Mario Sinacola & Sons Conifer Baylor Medical Center Fiserv IKEA Frisco UT Southwestern/Texa: Baylor Scott White/Cen	s Health Hosp.	7,442 1,628 1,000 800 615 460 460 423 415 400	Raytheon Space & Airborne Sy McKinney (SD Collin County Globe Life City of McKinney Encore Wire Corp. Independent Financial Collin College Baylor Medical Center Medical Center of McKinney	stems 3,65(2,81 1,91 1,800 1,37 1,32 868 748 700 670	
Sade:	KnollwGod	(e) Ambrosa	Ravenna		City of Green Approximately 27 Miles		
e 🕡 Whitesboro Southmar	at Sherman			14 -	Employer	Employee	
bne	N	Be's Savoy	0	(63)		20.00	
owa Colinaville Topa Gun Puot Powr	Dorthester 75 Howe	e to Trenty		Gober	L-3 Communications Integrated McKesson Solvay Masonlite Int'l Corp Weatherford International West Rock Raytheon Innovation First OmniSVS GNH Global	I Systems 6,50(500 250 225 225 200 130 115 90	
Ceina	Weston Ann		Leonard	Wolfe C	City of Sherr	nan	
kuprey		B ue Ridge	Celeste	1.0	Approximately 24 Miles	from the City	
igerville	Melissa		V V	Vhite Rock	Employer	Employee	
Roads (30) Little Em Frisco The Colony	Alien Locas	Princeton (100) Earmersville		areenvie	Tyson Fresh Meats Sherman (SD, Texas Instruments Grayson County Wilson N. Jones Regional Med City of Sherman Alorica, Eloisa, Wal-Mart/Sam's Emerson	1.75 1.13 700 ical Center 489 470 385 375 350	

Source: Municpal Advisory Council of Texas

THE DISTRICT

General

The PID Act authorizes municipalities, such as the City, to create public improvement districts within their boundaries or extraterritorial jurisdiction, and to impose assessments within the public improvement district to pay for certain improvements. The District was created by the Creation Resolution for the purpose of undertaking and financing the cost of certain public improvements within the District, including the Authorized Improvements, authorized by the PID Act and approved by the City Council that confer a special benefit on the District property being developed. The District is not a separate political subdivision of the State and is governed by the City Council. A map of the property within the District is included on page v hereof.

Powers and Authority of the City

Pursuant to the PID Act, the City may establish and create the District and undertake, or pay a developer for the costs of, improvement projects that confer a special benefit on property located within the District, whether located within the City limits or the City's extraterritorial jurisdiction. The District is located within the corporate limits of the City. The PID Act provides that the City may levy and collect Assessments on property in the District, or portions thereof, payable in periodic installments based on the benefit conferred by an improvement project to pay all or part of its cost.

Pursuant to the PID Act and the Creation Resolution, the City has the power to undertake, or pay a developer for the costs of, the financing, acquisition, construction or improvement of the Authorized Improvements. See "THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS." Pursuant to the authority granted by the PID Act and the Creation Resolution, the City has determined to undertake the construction, acquisition or purchase of certain road, water, sanitary sewer improvements, and storm drainage improvements within the District and outside of the District comprising the Authorized Improvements and to finance a portion of the costs thereof through the issuance of the Bonds. The City has further determined to provide for the payment of debt service on the Bonds through Pledged Revenues. See "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES" herein and "APPENDIX B — Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS

General

The Public Improvements consist of certain road, water, sanitary sewer improvements, and storm drainage improvements that will benefit the District. The Public Improvements will be dedicated to the City. The Developer was responsible for the completion of the construction, acquisition or purchase of the Public Improvements, and the Developer or its designee acted as construction manager.

The City will pay project costs for the Authorized Improvements (which include the Public Improvements) from proceeds of the Bonds. The Developer will submit payment requests for costs actually incurred in developing and constructing the Public Improvements and be paid in accordance with the Indenture and the Reimbursement Agreement. See "THE DEVELOPMENT –Status of Development in the District."

Descriptions of the Public Improvements are below:

Roads: Road improvements include subgrade stabilization, concrete and reinforcing steel for roadways, testing, handicapped ramps, and streetlights. All related earthwork, excavation, erosion control, retaining walls, intersections, signage, lighting and re-vegetation of all disturbed areas within the right-of-way are included. The road improvements will provide benefit to each Lot within the District.

Sanitary Sewer: Sanitary sewer improvements include trench excavation and embedment, trench safety, PVC piping, ductile iron encasement, boring, manholes, service connections, testing, related earthwork, excavation, erosion control and all necessary appurtenances required to provide sanitary sewer service to each Lot within the District.

Storm Drainage: Storm drainage improvements include earthen channels, swales, curb and drop inlets, RCP piping and boxes, headwalls, concrete flumes, rock rip rap, concrete outfalls, and testing as well as all related earthwork, excavation, erosion control and all necessary appurtenances required to provide storm sewer for each Lot within the District.

Water: Water improvements include trench excavation and embedment, trench safety, PVC piping, manholes, service connections, testing, related earthwork, excavation, and erosion control, and all necessary appurtenances required to provide water service to each Lot within the District.

Soft Costs: Soft Costs include costs related to designing, constructing, and installing the Authorized Improvements including land planning and design, City fees, engineering, soil testing, survey, construction management, contingency, District Formation Expenses (as defined in the Service and Assessment Plan), legal fees, and consultant fees.

The cost of the Authorized Improvements is expected to be approximately \$4,246,222^{*}. A portion of such costs in the amount of \$2,305,000^{*} is expected to be paid with proceeds of the Bonds. See "SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS." The Developer will pay or has paid the balance of the Authorized Improvements.

The following table reflects the total expected costs of the Authorized Improvements.

Type of Improvement	<u>Costs</u> *
Road	\$1,353,891
Sanitary Sewer	638,914
Storm Drainage	398,250
Water	476,428
Soft Costs	927,366
Subtotal Public Improvements	\$ <u>3,794,849</u>
Bond Issuance Costs & Other Costs ⁽¹⁾	<u>\$451,373</u>
Total Cost of Authorized Improvements	<u>\$4,246,222</u>

⁽¹⁾ Other Costs include a deposit to the Administrative Fund equal to the first year's Annual Collection Costs.

Ownership and Maintenance of Improvements

The Public Improvements will be dedicated to and accepted by the City and will constitute a portion of the City's infrastructure improvements. The City will provide for the ongoing operation, maintenance and repair of the Public Improvements constructed and conveyed, as outlined in the Service and Assessment Plan. The Developer expects to complete the Park Improvements (as defined herein) which will be dedicated to and accepted by the HOA. The HOA will provide for the ongoing operation, maintenance and repair of such improvements through the administration of a maintenance and operation fee and/or a property owner's association fee to be paid by each lot owner within the District. The costs of the improvements referenced in the preceding two sentences will not be reimbursed to the Developer with the proceeds of the Bonds.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

^{*} Preliminary; subject to change.

THE DEVELOPMENT

The following information has been provided by the Developer. Certain of the following information is beyond the direct knowledge of the City, the City's Financial Advisor and the Underwriter, and none of the City, the City's Financial Advisor or the Underwriter have any way of guaranteeing the accuracy of such information.

Overview

The land within the District will be developed as a development to be known as "Anderson Crossing" (the "Development"). The Development is an approximately 23-acre master planned project located within the corporate limits of the City, near the intersection of FM 4905 and U.S. Highway 69. The Development is approximately 29 miles southeast of the City of Sherman, Texas, approximately 43 miles northeast of the City of Frisco, Texas, and approximately 27 miles northeast the City of McKinney, Texas. The Development is approximately 58 miles northeast of Dallas Fort Worth International Airport and approximately 60 miles northeast of Dallas Love Field.

Status of Development in the District

The Development consists of 113 single-family units in a mix of 50' and 60' lots. The Developer has constructed the Public Improvements consisting of certain road, water, sanitary sewer improvements, and storm drainage improvements that will benefit the District. Construction of the Public Improvements began in 3Q 2021 and was substantially completed in August 2023. The Developer has submitted a plat conveying the improvements to the City and is awaiting approval of such plat.

Proceeds of the Bonds will pay for a portion of the costs of the Authorized Improvements, which include the Public Improvements. See "SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS." The expected cost of the Public Improvements is \$3,794,849*, and the total cost of the Authorized Improvements (which includes costs of issuance related to the Bonds and a deposit to pay Administrative Expenses) is expected to be \$4,246,222*. As of August 17, 2023, the Developer has expended \$3,557,286.04 on the Public Improvements, which expenditures were financed with the Acquisition and Development Loan, Developer equity and builder earnest money delivered pursuant to the lot purchase and sale agreement. The balance of the costs of the Public Improvements not expected to be paid with proceeds of the Bonds has been funded with funds from the Acquisition and Development Loan, Developer equity, and builder earnest money delivered pursuant to the lot purchase and sale agreement. See "THE DEVELOPER – History and Financing of the District."

See "APPENDIX F – Photographs of Development in the District" for photographs of completed development within the District.

Concept Plan

Below is the current concept plan of the Development as approved by the City. The concept plan is conceptual and subject to change consistent with the City's zoning and subdivision regulations.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

^{*} Preliminary; subject to change.



Merchant Builder Lot Purchase and Sale Agreement

The Developer, as assignee of F2 Capital Partners, LLC (see "THE DEVELOPER – Description of the Developer"), has entered into a lot purchase and sale agreement (the "Stonehollow PSA") with Stonehollow Homes, LLC ("Stonehollow") for all 113 lots within the District. Stonehollow has deposited \$595,000 in earnest money under the Stonehollow PSA, which earnest money was deposited with the Lender. See "THE DEVELOPER – History and Financing of the District."

The Developer has executed an earnest money deed of trust securing the earnest money delivered pursuant to the Stonehollow PSA. Such earnest money deed of trust grants Stonehollow a second lien on certain property within the District. The Developer has used the earnest money to pay for the costs of improvements within the Development.

The following table provides a summary of the terms of the Stonehollow PSA.

<u>Homebuilder</u>	<u>Total</u> Lots	Lot Size	Base Price Per Lot*	Lots per Takedown
Stonehollow	113	50'	\$55,000	All lots within 45 days after
Stonenonow	115	60'	\$66,000	substantial completion

LOT PURCHASE AND SALE AGREEMENT

Expected Build-Out and Home Prices in the Development

The Developer's current expectations regarding estimated home prices in the District are as follows:

ESTIMATED HOME FRICES						
Lot Size (Width in	Quantity	Base Lot Price	Average Base Home			
<u>Ft.)</u>		Excluding Fees*	Price*			
50'	95	\$55,000	\$350,000			
60'	18	\$66,000	\$400,000			

ESTIMATED HOME PRICES

* Developer estimates.

The following tables provide the build-out schedule of the District and absorption schedule of lots for the District.

BUILD-OUT SCHEDULE THE DISTRICT

<u>Single-Family</u>	<u>Start of</u>	<u>Infrastructure</u>	Expected Final Lot Sale
Lots	Infrastructure	<u>Completion Date</u>	Date
113	3Q 2021	August 2023	

EXPECTED ABSORPTION OF LOTS IN THE DISTRICT

Expected <u>Final</u> Sale Date	<u>Total Lots</u>
Q3 2023	113

Development Agreement

The Development Agreement sets forth certain agreements between the City and the Developer relating to the development of all property within the District, including the Developer's and the City's respective contributions to the Development, including the issuance of public improvement district bonds for development in the District. The

City further agreed in the Development Agreement to consider zoning for the Development in accordance with the Development Agreement. See "- Zoning" below.

Under the Development Agreement, the Developer is obligated, inter alia, to construct the Public Improvements to benefit the District. In addition, under the Development Agreement, the Developer is required to pay a capital contribution of approximately \$4,160 per lot to the City prior to the approval of a final plat for the District and shall construct a park and related improvements (the "Park Improvements") in the manner provided in the Development Agreement no later than 12 months after the date the final plat is approved and recorded.

Zoning

Development in the District is zoned as a planned development district consistent with the development standards set forth in the Concept Plan and the Development Agreement. The standards set forth in the zoning ordinance allow certain residential uses and establishes guidelines pertaining to purpose, height, area, setbacks, landscaping and the like.

Amenities

Amenities in the District will consist of the Park Improvements. Construction of the Park Improvements is expected to begin after completion of the lots and is expected to be completed approximately 6 months after recording of the final plat. The Park Improvements are expected to cost approximately \$428,253 and such costs are expected to be paid by the Developer with Developer equity.

Education

The Trenton Independent School District ("TISD") which serves a portion of Fannin County, serves the District. TISD enrolls over 700 students in one high school, one middle school and one elementary school. Students in the District desiring to attend public school will attend Trenton Elementary (approximately 1 mile from the District), Trenton Middle School (approximately 1 mile from the District) and Trenton High School (approximately 2 miles from the District). According to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA"), for the 2021-2022 school year Trenton High School received a "District Accountability Rating" of "A" from the TEA and TISD, Trenton Elementary and Trenton Middle School received a "District Accountability Rating" of "B" from the TEA. Greatschools.org rated Trenton Elementary School and Trenton High School a 5/10 and Trenton Middle School a 3/10.

Existing Mineral Rights, Easements and Other Third Party Property Rights

Third parties hold title to certain rights applicable to real property within and around the District (the "Mineral Owners"), including reservations of mineral rights and royalty interests and easements (collectively, the "Third Party Property Rights") pursuant to various instruments in the chain of title for various tracts of land within and immediately adjacent to the District. Some of these reservations of mineral rights include a waiver by the Mineral Owners of their right to enter onto the surface of the property to explore, develop, drill, produce or extract minerals within the District. If the waiver is applicable, such Mineral Owners may only develop such mineral interests by means of wells drilled on land outside of the property of the District.

The Developer is not aware of any ongoing mineral rights development or exploration on or adjacent to the property within the District. The Developer is not aware of any interest in real property (including mineral rights) owned by the Mineral Owners adjacent to the District. Certain rules and regulations of the Texas Railroad Commission may also restrict the ability of the Mineral Owners to explore or develop the property due to well density, acreage, or location issues.

Although the Developer does not expect the above-described Third Party Property Rights, or the exercise of such rights or any other third party real property rights in or around the District, to have a material adverse effect on the Development, the property within the District, or the ability of landowners within the District to pay Assessments, the Developer makes no guarantee as to such expectation. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS — Exercise of Third Party Property Rights."

Environmental

A Phase One Environmental Site Assessment (the "Phase One ESA") was performed on the 23-Acre Tract in October 2021 by Elm Creek Environmental. Based on the information presented in the Phase One ESA, there was no evidence of recognized environmental conditions involving the site.

Geotechnical Exploration

A geotechnical exploration of the property in the District was completed in December 2021 by D&S Engineering Labs, LLC. The report of such exploration (the "Geotechnical Report") indicated that the soils had low potential for potential vertical movement, and provided certain earthwork and foundation recommendations for homes to be constructed in the District and certain earthwork, bearing ratio and drainage design recommendations for paving in the District. The Developer indicates that it complied with all recommendations set forth in the Geotechnical Report.

Flood Designation

According to the Federal Emergency Management Agency ("FEMA") Flood Insurance Rate Map ("FIRM") No. 48147C0500C, dated February 18, 2011, no portion of the property in the District lies within a special flood hazard area.

Utilities

<u>Water and Wastewater</u>. It is expected that the City will provide both retail water and wastewater to the District, and all existing and future water improvements and wastewater improvements will be dedicated to and owned and operated by the City. The City sources its water from the Woodbine Aquifer and maintains its own water and wastewater systems. The City's water distribution system consists of a 200,000-gallon water ground storage tank, a 75,000-gallon water tower, 2 disinfection points and 2 booster pumps. The City's wastewater collection system consists of 4 lift stations with approximately 35,000 linear feet of pipe and approximately 125 manholes.

The City currently has approximately 400 water meters in service and anticipates building a new water tower and well that is expected to provide for approximately 1,000 more water meters to be installed. The City is currently near 75% capacity of water usage. The City's wastewater treatment plant is currently rated at 0.165 million gallons per day and a two-hour peak of 458 gallons per minute. The City has sufficient water and wastewater capacity to serve the Development.

<u>Other Utilities</u>. Additional utilities in the District are expected to be provided by: (1) Cable/Data – 903 Broadband and (2) Electric – Texas New Mexico Power.

THE DEVELOPER

The following information has been provided by the Developer. Certain of the following information is beyond the direct knowledge of the City, the City's Financial Advisor and the Underwriter, and none of the City, the City's Financial Advisor or the Underwriter have any way of guaranteeing the accuracy of such information.

General

In general, the activities of a developer in a development such as the District include purchasing the land, designing the subdivision, including the utilities and streets to be installed and any community facilities to be built, defining a marketing program and building schedule, securing necessary governmental approvals and permits for development, arranging for the construction of roads and the installation of utilities (including, in some cases, water, sewer, and drainage facilities, as well as telephone and electric service) and selling improved lots and commercial reserves to builders, developers, or other third parties. The relative success or failure of a developer to perform such activities within a development may have a material effect on the security of revenue bonds, such as the Bonds, issued by a municipality for a public improvement district. A developer is generally under no obligation to a public improvement district, such as the District, to develop the property which it owns in a development. Furthermore, there

is no restriction on the developer's right to sell any or all of the land which the developer owns within a development. In addition, a developer is ordinarily the major tax and assessment payer within a district during its development.

Description of the Developer

The Developer was originally founded as GLA Ventures, LLC in 2021 and changed its name to Fieldside Development, LLC in 2022. F2 Capital Partners, LLC is a 50% member of the Developer. F2 Capital Partners, LLC is 50% owned by Mitchell Fielding and Michael Fielding. Burnside Organization, LLC is a 50% member of the Developer. Burnside Organization, LLC is 50% owned by Terence Burnside and Stacie N. Burnside. The Developer is manager managed and Mitchell Fielding, Terence Burnside, Michael Fielding and Stacie N. Burnside are the managers of the Developer.

Development Name	City	ST	Lots	Status
Celeste Village 2	Celeste	Texas	27	Completed
Coolidge Estates	Celeste	Texas	37	Completed
Grant Estates II	Greenville	Texas	57	Completed
Lincoln Estates	Leonard	Texas	42	Completed
Delano Estates	Greenville	Texas	361	Completed
Roosevelt Estates	Farmersville	Texas	20	Completed
Monroe Estates	Trenton	Texas	32	Completed
Indian Creek Valley Ranch	Blue Ridge	Texas	25	Completed
Johnson Estates	Josephine	Texas	60	Completed
Kennedy Estates	Greenville	Texas	21	Completed
Ector Ranch Estates	Ector	Texas	20	Completed
Muriel Creek Estates	Celeste	Texas	42	Completed
Bradley Estates	Josephine	Texas	24	Completed
Anderson Town Crossing	Mt. Pleasant	Texas	105	In Process
Leonard Crossing	Leonard	Texas	64	In Process
Anderson Crossing	Trenton	Texas	113	In Process
Blue Ridge Crossing	Blue Ridge	Texas	214	In Process
Blue Ridge North	Blue Ridge	Texas	271	In Process
Caddo Mills Crossing	Caddo Mills	Texas	127	In Process
Anna Ranch Estates	Anna	Texas	23	In Process
Blanton Creek Estates	Trenton	Texas	83	In Process
Briar Branch	Celeste	Texas	111	In Process
Fannin Ranch Estates	Trenton	Texas	72	In Process
Farmersville Ranch Estates	Farmersville	Texas	23	In Process
Trenton Creekside	Trenton	Texas	150	In Process
Estates of Lake Lavon	Farmersville	Texas	32	In Process
Royse City Ranch	Royse City	Texas	52	Coming Soon
Estates of Leonard	Leonard	Texas	247	Coming Soon

A sampling of some of the Developer's past projects is below:

The Developer is a nominally capitalized limited liability company. To the extent the Developer is responsible for the payment of Assessments, the Developer will have no source of funds with which to pay

Assessments or taxes levied by the City or any other taxing entity other than funds resulting from the sale of property within the District or funds advanced to the Developer by its members or managers. The Developer's ability to make full and timely payments of Assessments or taxes will directly affect the City's ability to meet its obligation to make payments on the Bonds.

Executive Biographies

Mitchell Fielding, Partner and Manager, Fieldside Development. Mitchell Fielding is co-founder, Partner and Manager of the Developer. Mitchell holds a bachelor's degree in Business Management with a real estate finance emphasis and a Juris Doctor degree from Brigham Young University. During law school, he clerked for the BYU Office of the General Counsel and externed for Justice Thomas Lee with the Utah Supreme Court and Judge Clark Waddoups with the Federal District Court. After graduating law school in 2014, Mitchell worked as a Legal and Finance Associate for JF Capital, LLC and affiliates (later to be known as the J. Fisher Companies) in Centerville, Utah. Eventually, Mitchell became General Counsel. While working at J. Fisher Companies, he participated in financial underwriting, entitlement, development, and legal related work at the executive level. Legal tasks included a variety of real estate, land use, development, finance, corporate and other related transactional work. He was heavily involved in various asset classes, including, among others, single family detached residential, multi-family, office, retail, commercial, and senior living facilities. Mitchell's experience includes residential (or mixed use) land development projects ranging from smaller 15-20 lot subdivisions to 600+ lot master planned communities, apartment complexes with 150+ units, project-specific loans more than \$30 million per project, and real estate acquisitions more than \$40 million per project.

After working with the J. Fisher Companies, Mitchell partnered with his brother, Michael Fielding, in forming Fielding Law, PLLC, and later co-founded the Developer in 2021.

Terence Burnside, Partner and Manager, Fieldside Development. Terence Burnside is co-founder, Partner and Manager of the Developer. Terence is also co-founder and President of BLVD Real Estate, a full-service Texas real estate brokerage that serves as the central real estate company for the Developer. BLVD Real Estate's client list includes national and regional builders, local builders and over 750 past customers.

Terence's expertise includes land acquisition, entitlements, zoning, plating, parcel density creation, and investor relations. Terence has over 70 land development projects, and has \$77,350,000 in sold revenue in the North Dallas area.

As home builders, Terence and his wife have designed and built houses for several years in the Dallas and East Texas market and are the co-owners of ITEX Homes and Fieldside Homes.

Prior to entering the real estate space full-time, Terence had a 22-year career in the office equipment business that included Territory Sales, Sales Manager, District Sales Manager with a Top 100 worldwide company and finished his career as the President of Hilliard Office Solutions, a regional office equipment and IT company with over 70 Dallas-based employees under his leadership.

Michael Fielding, Partner and Manager, Fieldside Development. Michael began his career as a financial analyst for IBM. After graduating from law school in 2008, he joined Baker Botts' corporate/mergers and acquisitions team. During his time at Baker Botts, Michael represented both public and private company clients in mergers and acquisitions, equity and debt offerings, real estate deals and other business transactions. In 2010, Michael accepted a position as General Counsel for SB International, Inc., a well-respected company in the oil and gas industry. In his capacity as General Counsel, Michael has negotiated numerous acquisitions and land purchases and has worked on hundreds of loan transactions.

Michael graduated summa cum laude from the University of Utah with a bachelor's degree in Finance, and he received his Juris Doctor degree, with high honors, from Brigham Young University.

Stacie Burnside, Partner and Manager, Fieldside Development. Stacie Burnside is co-founder, Partner and Manager of the Developer. Stacie has 18 years' experience as a REALTOR, home builder and real estate investor. She has over \$156,000,000 in personal sales transactions in real estate. Stacie and her husband Terence own BLVD

Real Estate, a boutique brokerage firm that is nationally recognized, Burnside Organization, their land development company who they merged into Fieldside Development nearly 3 years ago and ITEX Homes, their residential and construction company, co-founded with their Fieldside Development partners.

History and Financing of the District

The Developer purchased the land comprising the District in two separate transactions in October and November 2021 consisting of (i) the Master Parcel, consisting of approximately 23.33 acres of land from Mary A. Anderson at a purchase price of \$705,000 and (ii) the Entry Parcel, consisting of approximately 0.467 acres of land from Regina Stewart at a purchase price of \$70,000. The purchase of the Master Parcel and the development within the District was funded with Acquisition and Development Loan from the Lender, First United Bank and Trust Company. The purchase of the Entry Parcel was funded with cash provided by the Developer.

The Acquisition and Development Loan allows for advances in an amount up to \$3,194,673. The Acquisition and Development Loan bears variable interest at a rate of the Wall Street Journal prime rate, plus a margin of 1.000%. Interest is payable monthly. Principal of the Acquisition and Development Loan is due and payable in full at maturity. The Acquisition and Development Loan matures on November 24, 2024. As of August 16, 2023, the Acquisition and Development Loan is outstanding in the amount of \$3,193,280.32.

The Acquisition and Development Loan is secured by a first lien on all property in the District. The Acquisition and Development Loan is guaranteed by F2 Capital Partners, LLC, Burnside Organization, LLC, Mitchell Fielding, Michael Fielding, Terence Burnside and Stacie Burnside.

The PID Act provides that the Assessment Lien is a first and prior lien against an Assessed Property within the District and is superior to all other liens and claims except liens or claims for State, county, school district, or municipality ad valorem taxes. Additionally, at or prior to delivery of the Bonds, the Lender shall consent to and acknowledge the creation of the District, the levy of the Assessments and the subordination of the lien securing the Acquisition and Development Loan to the assessment liens on property within the District securing payment of the Assessments. As a result, the lien on the property within the District securing the Assessments will have priority over the lien on the property within the District securing the Acquisition and Development Loan and the lien securing the earnest money deed of trust.

THE ADMINISTRATOR

The following information has been provided by the Administrator. Certain of the following information is beyond the direct knowledge of the City, the City's Financial Advisor and the Underwriter, and none of the City, the City's Financial Advisor or the Underwriter have any way of guaranteeing the accuracy of such information. The Administrator has reviewed this Limited Offering Memorandum and warrant and represent that the information herein under the caption "THE ADMINISTRATOR" does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading.

The City has selected P3Works, LLC ("P3Works") as the Administrator for the District. The City has entered into an agreement with the Administrator to provide specialized services related to the administration of the District needed to support the issuance of the Bonds. P3Works will primarily be responsible for preparing the annual update to the Service and Assessment Plan. P3Works is a consulting firm focused on providing district services relating to the formation and administration of public improvement districts, and is based in Austin and North Richland Hills, Texas.

The Administrator's duties will include:

- Preparation of the annual update to the Service and Assessment Plan
- Preparation of assessment rolls for City billing and collection
- Establishing and maintaining a database of all City parcel IDs within the District
- Trust account analysis and reconciliation
- Property owner inquires

- Determination of Prepayment amounts
- Preparation and review of disclosure notices with Dissemination Agent
- Review of developer draw requests for reimbursement of public improvement costs.

The information regarding the Service and Assessment Plan in this Limited Offering Memorandum has been provided by P3Works and has been included in reliance upon the authority of such firm as an expert in the field formation and administration of public improvement districts.

BONDHOLDERS' RISKS

Before purchasing any of the Bonds, prospective investors and their professional advisors should carefully consider all of the risk factors described below which may create possibilities wherein interest may not be paid when due or that the Bonds may not be paid at maturity or otherwise as scheduled, or, if paid, without premium, if applicable. The following risk factors (which are not intended to be an exhaustive listing of all possible risks associated with an investment in the Bonds) should be carefully considered prior to purchasing any of the Bonds. Moreover, the order of presentation of the risks summarized below does not necessarily reflect the significance of such investment risks.

General

THE BONDS ARE SPECIAL, LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE CITY PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE PLEDGED REVENUES AND OTHER FUNDS COMPRISING THE TRUST ESTATE, AS AND TO THE EXTENT PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE. THE BONDS DO NOT GIVE RISE TO A CHARGE AGAINST THE GENERAL CREDIT OR TAXING POWER OF THE CITY AND ARE PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE SOURCES IDENTIFIED IN THE INDENTURE. THE OWNERS OF THE BONDS SHALL NEVER HAVE THE RIGHT TO DEMAND PAYMENT THEREOF OUT OF MONEY RAISED OR TO BE RAISED BY TAXATION, OR OUT OF ANY FUNDS OF THE CITY OTHER THAN THE PLEDGED REVENUES AND OTHER FUNDS COMPRISING THE TRUST ESTATE, AS AND TO THE EXTENT PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE. NO OWNER OF THE BONDS SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO DEMAND ANY EXERCISE OF THE CITY'S TAXING POWER TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF THE BONDS OR THE INTEREST OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, THEREON. THE CITY SHALL HAVE NO LEGAL OR MORAL OBLIGATION TO PAY THE BONDS OUT OF ANY FUNDS OF THE CITY OTHER THAN THE PLEDGED REVENUES, AND OTHER FUNDS COMPRISING THE TRUST ESTATE.

The ability of the City to pay debt service on the Bonds as due is subject to various factors that are beyond the City's control. These factors include, among others, (a) the ability or willingness of property owners within the District to pay Assessments levied by the City, (b) cash flow delays associated with the institution of foreclosure and enforcement proceedings against property within the District, (c) general and local economic conditions which may impact real property values, the ability to liquidate real property holdings and the overall value of real property development projects, and (d) general economic conditions which may impact the general ability to market and sell the lots within the District, it being understood that poor economic conditions within the City, State and region may slow the assumed pace of sales of such lots.

The rate of development of the property in the District is directly related to the vitality of the residential housing industry. In the event that the sale of the lots within the District should proceed more slowly than expected and the Developer is unable to pay the Assessments, or in the event that the sale of homes within the District should proceed more slowly than expected and Stonehollow or the Developer (if closing to Stonehollow does not occur) is unable to pay the Assessments, only the value of the lands, with improvements, will be available for payment of the debt service on the Bonds, and such value can only be realized through the foreclosure or expeditious liquidation of the lands within the District. There is no assurance that the value of such lands will be sufficient for that purpose and the expeditious liquidation of real property through foreclosure or similar means is generally considered to yield sales proceeds in a lesser sum than might otherwise be received through the orderly marketing of such real property.

The Underwriter is not obligated to make a market in or repurchase any of the Bonds, and no representation is made by the Underwriter, the City or the City's Financial Advisor that a market for the Bonds will develop and be

maintained in the future. If a market does develop, no assurance can be given regarding future price maintenance of the Bonds.

The City has not applied for or received a rating on the Bonds. The absence of a rating could affect the future marketability of the Bonds. There is no assurance that a secondary market for the Bonds will develop or that holders who desire to sell their Bonds prior to the stated maturity will be able to do so.

Deemed Representations and Acknowledgment by Investors

Each Investor will be deemed to have acknowledged and represented to the City the matters set forth under the heading "LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS" which include, among others, a representation and acknowledgment that the purchase of the Bonds involves investment risks, certain of which are set forth under this heading "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" and elsewhere herein, and such Investor, either alone or with its purchaser representative(s) (as defined in Rule 501(h) of Regulation D under the Securities Act of 1933), has sophisticated knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and the capacity to evaluate such risks in making an informed investment decision to purchase the Bonds, and the Investor can afford a complete loss of its investment in the Bonds.

Assessment Limitations

Annual Installments of Assessments are billed to property owners in the District. Annual Installments are due and payable, and bear the same penalties and interest for non-payment, as for ad valorem taxes as described under "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES" herein. Additionally, Annual Installments established by the Service and Assessment Plan correspond in number and proportionate amount to the number of installments and principal amounts of Bonds maturing in each year and the Administrative Expenses for such year. See "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES" herein. The unwillingness or inability of a property owner to pay regular property tax bills as evidenced by property tax delinquencies may also indicate an unwillingness or inability to make regular property tax payments and Annual Installments of Assessment payments in the future.

In order to pay debt service on the Bonds, it is necessary that Annual Installments are paid in a timely manner. Due to the lack of predictability in the collection of Annual Installments in the District, the City has established a Reserve Account in the Reserve Fund, to be funded from the proceeds of the Bonds, to cover delinquencies. The Annual Installments are secured by the Assessment Lien. However, there can be no assurance that foreclosure proceedings will occur in a timely manner so as to avoid depletion of the Reserve Account and delay in payments of debt service on the Bonds. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS — Bondholders' Remedies and Bankruptcy" herein.

Upon an ad valorem tax lien foreclosure event of a property within the District, any lien securing an Assessment that is delinquent will be foreclosed upon in the same manner as the ad valorem tax lien (assuming all necessary conditions and procedures for foreclosure are duly satisfied). To the extent that a foreclosure sale results in insufficient funds to pay in full both the delinquent ad valorem taxes and the delinquent Assessments, the liens securing such delinquent ad valorem taxes and delinquent Assessments would likely be extinguished. Any remaining unpaid balance of the delinquent Assessments would then be an unsecured personal liability of the original property owner.

Based upon the language of Texas Local Government Code, Section 372.017(b), case law relating to other types of assessment liens and opinions of the Texas Attorney General, the Assessment Lien as it relates to installment payments that are not yet due should remain in effect following an ad valorem tax lien foreclosure, with future installment payments not being accelerated. Texas Local Government Code Section 372.018(d) supports this position, stating that an Assessment Lien runs with the land and the portion of an assessment payment that has not yet come due is not eliminated by foreclosure of an ad valorem tax lien.

The Assessment Lien is superior to any homestead rights of a property owner that were properly claimed after the adoption of the Assessment Ordinance. However, an Assessment Lien may not be foreclosed upon if any homestead rights of a property owner were properly claimed prior to the adoption of the Assessment Ordinance ("Pre-existing Homestead Rights") for as long as such rights are maintained on the property. It is unclear under State law whether or not Pre-existing Homestead Rights would prevent the Assessment Lien from attaching to such homestead property or instead cause the Assessment Lien to attach, but remain subject to, the Pre-existing Homestead Rights.

Under State law, in order to establish homestead rights, the claimant must show a combination of both overt acts of homestead usage and intention on the part of the owner to claim the land as a homestead. Mere ownership of the property alone is insufficient and the intent to use the property as a homestead must be a present one, not an intention to make the property a homestead at some indefinite time in the future. As of the date of adoption of the Assessment Ordinance, no such homestead rights will have been claimed. Furthermore, the Developer is not eligible to claim homestead rights and the Developer has represented that it will own all property within the District as of the date of the Assessment Ordinance. Consequently, there are and can be no homestead rights on the Assessed Properties superior to the Assessment Lien and, therefore, the Assessment Liens may be foreclosed upon by the City.

Failure by owners of the parcels to pay Annual Installments when due, depletion of the Reserve Fund, delay in foreclosure proceedings, or inability of the City to sell parcels which have been subject to foreclosure proceedings for amounts sufficient to cover the delinquent installments of Assessments levied against such parcels may result in the inability of the City to make full or punctual payments of debt service on the Bonds.

THE ASSESSMENTS WILL CONSTITUTE A FIRST AND PRIOR LIEN AGAINST THE PROPERTY ASSESSED, SUPERIOR TO ALL OTHER LIENS AND CLAIMS EXCEPT LIENS AND CLAIMS FOR STATE, COUNTY, SCHOOL DISTRICT OR MUNICIPALITY AD VALOREM TAXES AND WILL BE PERSONAL OBLIGATIONS OF AND CHARGES AGAINST THE OWNERS OF PROPERTY LOCATED WITHIN THE DISTRICT.

Competition

The housing industry is very competitive, and none of the Developer, the City, the City's Financial Advisor or the Underwriter can give any assurance that the building programs which are planned will be completed in accordance with the Developer's expectations. The competitive position of the Developer in the sale of developed lots or of any other homebuilder in the construction and sale of single-family residential units is affected by most of the factors discussed in this section, and such competitive position is directly related to maintenance of market values in the District. There can be no assurances that other similar projects will not be developed in the future or that existing projects will not be upgraded or otherwise be able to compete with the Development.

Recent Changes in State Law Regarding Public Improvement Districts; Failure of Developer to Deliver Required Notice Pursuant to Texas Property Code May Affect Absorption Schedule and Provide for Prepayments Causing Partial Redemptions of Bonds

The 87th Legislature passed HB 1543, which became effective September 1, 2021, and requires a person who proposes to sell or otherwise convey real property within a public improvement district to provide to the purchaser of the property, before the execution of a binding contract of purchase and sale, written notice of the obligation to pay public improvement district assessments, in accordance with Section 5.014, Texas Property Code, as amended. In the event a contract of purchase and sale is entered into without the seller providing the notice, the intended purchaser is entitled to terminate the contract or purchase and sale. If the Developer or homebuilders within the District do not provide the required notice and prospective purchasers of property within the District terminate a purchase and sale contract, the anticipated absorption schedule may be affected. In addition to the right to terminate the purchase contract, a property owner who did not receive the required notice is entitled, after sale, to sue for damages for (i) all costs relative to the purchase, plus interest and reasonable attorney's fees, or (ii) an amount not to exceed \$5,000, plus reasonable attorney's fees. In a suit filed pursuant to clause (i), any damages awarded must go first to pay any outstanding liens on the property. In such an event, the outstanding Assessment on such property is expected be prepaid. In the event of such prepayment, a partial redemption of the Bonds could occur. See "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions." On payment of all damages respectively to the lienholders and purchaser pursuant to clause (i), the purchaser is required to reconvey the property to the seller. Further however, if the Developer or homebuilders within the District do not provide the required notice and become liable for monetary damages, the anticipated buildout and absorption schedule may be affected. No assurances can be given that the projected buildout and absorption schedules presented in this Limited Offering Memorandum will be realized. The form of notice to be provided to homebuyers is attached to the Service and Assessment Plan. See "APPENDIX B -Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

Completion of Homes

The cost and time for completion of homes by the homebuilders is uncertain and may be affected by changes in national, regional and local and economic conditions; changes in long and short term interest rates; changes in the climate for real estate purchases; changes in demand for or supply of competing properties; changes in local, regional and national market and economic conditions; unanticipated development costs, market preferences and architectural trends; unforeseen environmental risks and controls; the adverse use of adjacent and neighboring real estate; changes in interest rates and the availability of mortgage funds to buyers of the homes yet to be built in the Development, which may render the sale of such homes difficult or unattractive; acts of war, terrorism or other political instability; delays or inability to obtain governmental approvals; changes in laws; moratorium; force majeure (which may result in uninsured losses); strikes; labor shortages; energy shortages; material shortages; inflation; adverse weather conditions; subcontractor defaults; and other unknown contingencies and factors beyond the control of the Developer.

Absorption Rate

There can be no assurance that the Developer will be able to achieve its anticipated absorption rates. Failure to achieve the absorption rate estimates will adversely affect the estimated value of the Development, could impair the economic viability of the Development and could reduce the ability or desire of property owners in the District to pay the Assessments.

Risks Related to Current Increase in Costs of Building Materials

As a result of low supply, high demand, and the ongoing trade war, there have been substantial increases in the cost of lumber and other materials, causing many homebuilders and general contractors to experience budget overruns. If the construction costs associated with completing homes in the District are substantially higher than the estimated costs or if the homebuilders within the District are unable to access building materials in a timely manner, it may affect the ability of such homebuilders in the District to complete the construction of homes or pay the Assessments when due. There is no way to predict whether such cost increases or low supply of building materials will continue or if such continuance will affect the development of the District.

Loss of Tax Exemption

The Indenture contains covenants by the City intended to preserve the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. As discussed under the caption "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds could become includable in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation, retroactive to the date the Bonds were issued, as a result of future acts or omissions of the City in violation of its covenants in the Indenture.

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

Bankruptcy

The payment of Assessments and the ability of the City to foreclose on the lien of a delinquent unpaid Assessment may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws generally affecting creditors' rights or by the laws of the State relating to judicial foreclosure. Although bankruptcy proceedings would not cause the Assessments to become extinguished, bankruptcy of a property owner in all likelihood would result in a delay in prosecuting foreclosure proceedings. Such a delay would increase the likelihood of a delay or default in payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, and the possibility that delinquent Assessments might not be paid in full.

Direct and Overlapping Indebtedness, Assessments and Taxes

The ability of an owner of property within the District to pay the Assessments could be affected by the existence of other taxes and assessments imposed upon the property. Public entities whose boundaries overlap those of the District currently impose ad valorem taxes on the property within the District and will likely do so in the future. Such entities could also impose assessment liens on the property within the District. The imposition of additional liens, or for private financing, may reduce the ability or willingness of the landowners to pay the Assessments.

Depletion of Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund

Failure of the owners of property within the District to pay the Assessments when due could result in the rapid, total depletion of the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund prior to replenishment from the resale of property upon a foreclosure or otherwise or delinquency redemptions after a foreclosure sale, if any. There could be a default in payments of the principal of and interest on the Bonds if sufficient amounts are not available in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund. The Indenture provides that if, after a withdrawal from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund, the amount in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund is less than the Reserve Account Requirement, the Trustee shall transfer an amount from the Pledged Revenue Fund to the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund sufficient to cure such deficiency, as described under "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS — Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund" herein.

Hazardous Substances

While governmental taxes, assessments and charges are a common claim against the value of a parcel, other less common claims may be relevant. One of the most serious in terms of the potential reduction in the value that may be realized to the assessment is a claim with regard to a hazardous substance. In general, the owners and operators of a parcel may be required by law to remedy conditions relating to releases or threatened releases of hazardous substances. The federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, sometimes referred to as "CERCLA" or "Superfund Act," is the most well-known and widely applicable of these laws. It is likely that, should any of the parcels of land located in the District be affected by a hazardous substance, the marketability and value of such parcels would be reduced by the costs of remedying the condition, because the purchaser, upon becoming owner, will become obligated to remedy the condition just as is the seller.

The value of the land within the District does not take into account the possible liability of the Developer for the remediation of a hazardous substance condition on the property in the District. The City has not independently verified, and is not aware, that the Developer has such a current liability with respect to its property; however, it is possible that such liabilities do currently exist and that the City is not aware of them.

Further, it is possible that liabilities may arise in the future with respect to any of the land within the District resulting from the existence, currently, of a substance presently classified as hazardous but which has not been released or the release of which is not presently threatened, or may arise in the future resulting from the existence, currently, on the parcel of a substance not presently classified as hazardous but which may in the future be so classified. Further, such liabilities may arise not simply from the existence of a hazardous substance but from the method of handling it. The actual occurrence of any of these possibilities could significantly negatively affect the value of a parcel that is realizable upon a foreclosure.

See "THE DEVELOPMENT – Environmental" for discussion of the Phase One ESA performed on certain property within the District.

Exercise of Third Party Property Rights

As described herein under "THE DEVELOPMENT – Existing Mineral Rights, Easements and Other Third Party Property Rights," there are certain Third Party Property Rights reservations located within the District and not owned by the Developer. There may also be additional mineral rights and related real property rights reflected in the chain of title for the real property within the District recorded in the real property records of Fannin County.

The Developer does not expect the existence or exercise of any Third Party Property Rights, mineral rights or related real property rights in or around the District to have a material adverse effect on the Development, the property within the District, or the ability of landowners within the District to pay Assessments. However, none of the City, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriter, provide any assurances as to such Developer expectations.

Regulation

Development within the District may be subject to future federal, state and local regulations. Approval may be required from various agencies from time to time in connection with the layout and design of development in the District, the nature and extent of public improvements, land use, zoning and other matters. Failure to meet any such regulations or obtain any such approvals in a timely manner could delay or adversely affect development in the District and property values.

Bondholders' Remedies and Bankruptcy

In the event of default in the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds or the occurrence of any other Event of Default under the Indenture, and upon the written request of at least a Quarter In Interest (as defined in the Indenture) of the Bonds then Outstanding, the Trustee shall proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the owners of the Bonds under the Indenture by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, or by proceedings in the office of any board or officer having jurisdiction, either for mandamus or the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained therein or in aid or execution of any power granted or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy, as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce such rights. The issuance of a writ of mandamus may be sought if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the City's obligations under the Bonds or the Indenture and such obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The remedy of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The owners of the Bonds cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District in order to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. The enforceability of the rights and remedies of the owners of the Bonds further may be limited by laws relating to bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar laws of general application affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions such as the City. In this regard, should the City file a petition for protection from creditors under federal bankruptcy laws, the remedy of mandamus or the right of the City to seek judicial foreclosure of its Assessment Lien would be automatically stayed and could not be pursued unless authorized by a federal bankruptcy judge. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS — Bankruptcy Limitation to Bondholders' Rights" herein.

Any bankruptcy court with jurisdiction over bankruptcy proceedings initiated by or against a property owner within the District pursuant to the Federal Bankruptcy Code could, subject to its discretion, delay or limit any attempt by the City to collect delinquent Assessments, or delinquent ad valorem taxes, against such property owner.

In addition, in 2006, the Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) ("Tooke") that a waiver of sovereign immunity must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. In so ruling, the Court declared that statutory language such as "sue and be sued", in and of itself, did not constitute a clear and unambiguous waiver of sovereign immunity. In Tooke, the Court noted the enactment in 2005 of sections 271.151-.160, Texas Local Government Code (the "Local Government Immunity Waiver Act"), which, according to the Court, waives "immunity from suit for contract claims against most local governmental entities in certain circumstances." The Local Government Immunity Waiver Act covers cities and relates to contracts entered into by cities for providing goods or services to cities.

In *Wasson Interests, Ltd. v. City of Jacksonville*, 489 S.W.3d 427 (Tex. 2016) ("Wasson"), the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") addressed whether the distinction between governmental and proprietary acts (as found in tortbased causes of action) applies to breach of contract claims against municipalities. The Court analyzed the rationale behind the Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy to determine that "a city's proprietary functions are not done pursuant to the 'will of the people" and protecting such municipalities "via the [S]tate's immunity is not an efficient way to ensure efficient allocation of [S]tate resources." While the Court recognized that the distinction between governmental and proprietary functions is not clear, the Wasson opinion held that the Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy applies in a contract-claims context. The Court reviewed Wasson for a second time and issued an opinion on October 5, 2018 clarifying that to determine whether governmental immunity applies to a breach of contract claim, the proper inquiry is whether the municipality was engaged in a governmental or proprietary function when it entered into the contract, not at the time of the alleged breach. Therefore, in regard to municipal contract cases (as in tort claims), it is incumbent on the courts to determine whether a function was proprietary or governmental based upon the statutory and common law guidance at the time of inception of the contractual relationship. Texas jurisprudence has generally held that proprietary functions are those conducted by a city in its private capacity, for the benefit of the State; these are usually activities that can be, and often are, provided by private persons, and therefore are not done as a branch of the State, and do not implicate the state's immunity since they are not performed under the authority, or for the benefit, of the State as sovereign. Notwithstanding the foregoing new case law issued by the Court, such sovereign immunity issues have not been adjudicated in relation to bond matters (specifically, in regard to the issuance of municipal debt). Each situation will be prospectively evaluated based on the facts and circumstances surrounding the contract in question to determine if a suit, and subsequently, a judgement, is justiciable against a municipality.

The City is not aware of any State court construing the Local Government Immunity Waiver Act in the context of whether contractual undertakings of local governments that relate to their borrowing powers are contracts covered by such act. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the City's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages in the absence of City action, the Trustee or the owners of the Bonds may not be able to bring such a suit against the City for breach of the Bonds or the Indenture covenants. As noted above, the Indenture provides that owners of the Bonds may exercise the remedy of mandamus to enforce the obligations of the City under the Indenture. Neither the remedy of mandamus nor any other type of injunctive relief was at issue in Tooke, and it is unclear whether Tooke will be construed to have any effect with respect to the exercise of mandamus, as such remedy has been interpreted by State courts. In general, State courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require public officials to perform ministerial acts that clearly pertain to their duties. State courts have held that a ministerial act is defined as a legal duty that is prescribed and defined with a precision and certainty that leaves nothing to the exercise of discretion or judgment, though mandamus is not available to enforce purely contractual duties. However, mandamus may be used to require a public officer to perform legally-imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract to which the State or a political subdivision of the State is a party (including the payment of moneys due under a contract).

No Acceleration

The Indenture does not contain a provision allowing for the acceleration of the Bonds in the event of a payment default or other default under the terms of the Bonds or the Indenture.

Bankruptcy Limitation to Bondholders' Rights

The enforceability of the rights and remedies of the owners of the Bonds may be limited by laws relating to bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar laws of general application affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions such as the City. The City is authorized under State law to voluntarily proceed under Chapter 9 of the Federal Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. 901-946. The City may proceed under Chapter 9 if it (1) is generally not paying its debts, or unable to meet its debts, as they become due, (2) desires to effect a plan to adjust such debts, and (3) has either obtained the agreement of or negotiated in good faith with its creditors, is unable to negotiate with its creditors because negotiation is impracticable, or reasonably believes that a creditor may attempt to obtain a preferential transfer.

If the City decides in the future to proceed voluntarily under the Federal Bankruptcy Code, the City would develop and file a plan for the adjustment of its debts, and the Bankruptcy Court would confirm the plan if (1) the plan complies with the applicable provisions of the Federal Bankruptcy Code, (2) all payments to be made in connection with the plan are fully disclosed and reasonable, (3) the City is not prohibited by law from taking any action necessary to carry out the plan, (4) administrative expenses are paid in full, (5) all regulatory or electoral approvals required under State law are obtained and (6) the plan is in the best interests of creditors and is feasible. The rights and remedies of the owners of the Bonds would be adjusted in accordance with the confirmed plan of adjustment of the City's debt.

Tax-Exempt Status of the Bonds

As further described in "TAX MATTERS" below, failure of the City to comply with the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") and the related legal authorities, or changes in the federal tax law or its application, could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in the gross income of owners of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Bonds. Further, the opinion of Bond Counsel is based on current legal authority, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Bond Counsel's judgment as to the proper treatment of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or the courts. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing obligations that are issued and sold as bearing tax-exempt interest to determine whether, in the view of the IRS, interest on such obligations is included in the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes. The IRS has announced that its audit efforts will focus in part on "developer-driven bond transactions," including certain tax increment financings and certain assessment bond transactions. In recent audits, the IRS has asserted that interest on such "developer-driven" obligations can be taxable, in certain circumstances, even when those transactions otherwise meet all applicable tax law requirements. It cannot be predicted if this IRS focus could lead to an audit of the Bonds or what the result would be of any such audit. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures parties other than the City would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit of tax-exempt obligations is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which the City legitimately disagree, may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, regardless of the outcome, including but not limited to selection of the Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of obligations presenting similar tax issues, may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Bonds. Finally, if the IRS ultimately determines that the interest on the Bonds is not excluded from the gross income of Bondholders for federal income tax purposes, the City may not have the resources to settle with the IRS, the Bonds are not required to be redeemed, and the interest rate on the Bonds will not increase.

Management and Ownership

The management and ownership of the Developer and related property owners could change in the future. Purchasers of the Bonds should not rely on the management experience of such entities. There are no assurances that such entities will not sell the subject property or that officers will not resign or be replaced. In such circumstances, a new developer or new officers in management positions may not have comparable experience in development projects comparable to that of the Development.

General Risks of Real Estate Investment and Development

Investments in undeveloped or developing real estate are generally considered to be speculative in nature and to involve a high degree of risk. The Development will be subject to the risks generally incident to real estate investments and development. Many factors that may affect the Development, as well as the operating revenues of the Developer, including those derived from the Development, are not within the control of the Developer. Such factors include changes in national, regional and local economic conditions; changes in long and short term interest rates; changes in the climate for real estate purchases; changes in demand for or supply of competing properties; changes in local, regional and national market and economic conditions; unanticipated development costs, market preferences and architectural trends; unforeseen environmental risks and controls; the adverse use of adjacent and neighboring real estate; changes in interest rates and the availability of mortgage funds to buyers of the homes to be built in the Development, which may render the sale of such homes difficult or unattractive; acts of war, terrorism or other political instability; delays or inability to obtain governmental approvals; changes in laws; moratorium; acts of God (which may result in uninsured losses); strikes; labor shortages; energy shortages; material shortages; inflation; adverse weather conditions; contractor or subcontractor defaults; and other unknown contingencies and factors beyond the control of the Developer.

Furthermore, the operating revenues of the Developer may be materially adversely affected if specific conditions in the lot purchase contracts are not met. Contracts that the Developer may have with individual homebuilders are subject to a myriad of contractual conditions and contingencies, all or some of which if not complied with, could precipitate a termination or winding up of such contractual arrangement for the sale of lots, causing the Developer to possibly need to execute a different strategy for the development and sale of lots and residential units within the Development. As described herein, the Assessments are an imposition against the land only. Neither the

Developer nor any other subsequent landowner is a guarantor of the Assessments and the recourse for the failure of the Developer or any other landowner to pay the Assessments is limited to the collection proceedings against the land as described herein. Failure to meet the lot purchase contract's conditions allows the applicable lot purchaser to terminate its obligation to purchase lots from the Developer and obtain its earnest money deposit back. See "THE DEVELOPMENT – Expected Build Out and Home Prices in the Development" herein.

The Development cannot be completed without the Developer obtaining a variety of governmental approvals and permits, some of which have already been obtained. Certain permits are necessary to initiate construction of the Development and to allow the occupancy of residences and to satisfy conditions included in the approvals and permits. There can be no assurance that all of these permits and approvals can be obtained or that the conditions to the approvals and permits can be fulfilled. The failure to obtain any of the required approvals or fulfill any one of the conditions could cause materially adverse financial results for the Developer.

Availability of Utilities

The progress of development within the District is also dependent upon the City providing an adequate supply of water and sufficient capacity for the collection and treatment of wastewater. If the City fails to supply water and wastewater services to the property in the District, the Development of the land in the District could be adversely affected. See "THE DEVELOPMENT — Utilities."

Dependence Upon Developer and Stonehollow

The Developer, as the owner of the Assessed Properties in the District, currently has the obligation for payment of the Assessments. The ability of the Developer to make full and timely payment of the Assessments will directly affect the ability of the City to meet its debt service obligations with respect to the Bonds. There can be no assurances given as to the financial ability of the Developer to advance any funds to the City to supplement revenues from the Assessments if necessary, or as to whether the Developer will advance such funds.

The Developer will not guarantee or otherwise be obligated to pay debt service on the Bonds.

It is expected that Stonehollow will be the owner of all Assessed Properties in the District by the end September 2023 and, accordingly, it is expected that Stonehollow will have the obligation for payment of the Assessments. Stonehollow's ability to make full and timely payment of the Assessments will directly affect the ability of the City to meet its debt service obligations with respect to the Bonds. There can be no assurances given as to the financial ability of Stonehollow to advance any funds to the City to supplement revenues from the Assessments if necessary, or as to whether Stonehollow will advance such funds.

Stonehollow will not guarantee or otherwise be obligated to pay debt service on the Bonds.

Potential Future Changes in State Law Regarding Public Improvement Districts

During prior sessions and interim business of the Texas legislature, various proposals and reports have been presented by committees of the Texas Senate and Texas House of Representatives which suggest or recommend changes to the PID Act relating oversight of bonds secured by special assessments including adopting requirements relating to levels of build out or adding state level oversight in connection with the issuance of bonds secured by special assessments under the PID Act. The 88th Legislative Session of the State concluded on May 29, 2023, without any legislation being passed by either chamber of the Texas legislature recommending oversight of bonds secured by assessments. The Governor called a special legislative session, which convened on May 29, 2023 and ended on June 27, 2023 and a second special legislative session, which convened on June 27, 2023 and adjourned on July 13, 2023, both of which ended without any legislation being passed by either chamber of the Texas legislature recommending oversight of bonds secured by assessments. It is impossible to predict what new proposals may be presented regarding the PID Act and the issuance of special assessment bonds during any upcoming legislative sessions, whether such new proposals or any previous proposals regarding the same will be adopted by the Texas Senate and House of Representatives and signed by the Governor, and, if adopted, the form thereof. It is impossible to predict with certainty the impact that any such future legislation will or may have on the security for the Bonds.

Risk from Weather Events

All of the State, including the City and the District, is subject to extreme weather events that can cause loss of life and damage to property through strong winds, flooding, heavy rains and freezes, including events similar to the severe winter storm that the continental United States experienced in February 2021, which resulted in disruptions in the Electric Reliability Council of Texas power grid and prolonged blackouts throughout the State. It is impossible to predict whether similar events will occur in the future and the impact they may have on the City or the District, including land within the District.

100-Year Flood Plain

According to FEMA FIRM No. 48147C0500C, dated February 18, 2011, no portion of the property in the District lies in a special flood hazard area. FEMA will from time to time revise its Flood Insurance Rate Maps. None of the City, the Underwriter, or the Developer make any representation as to whether FEMA may revise its Flood Insurance Rate Maps, whether such revisions may result in homes that are currently outside of the 100-year flood plain from being included in the 100-year flood plain in the future, or whether extreme flooding events may occur more often than assumed in creating the 100-year flood plain.

Judicial Foreclosures

Judicial foreclosure proceedings are not mandatory; however, the City has covenanted (subject to provisions set forth in the Indenture) to order and cause such actions to be commenced. In the event a foreclosure is necessary, there could be a delay in payments to owners of the Bonds pending prosecution of the foreclosure proceedings and receipt by the City of the proceeds of the foreclosure sale. It is possible that no bid would be received at the foreclosure sale, and, in such event, there could be an additional delay in payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds or such payment may not be made in full. Moreover, in filing a suit to foreclose, the City must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property; the proceeds of any sale of property within the District available to pay debt service on the Bonds may be limited by the existence of other tax liens on the Assessments may be adversely affected by the effects of market conditions on the foreclose sale price, and by other factors, including taxpayers' right to redeem property within two years of foreclosure for residential and agricultural use property and six months for other property, and by a time-consuming and expensive collection procedure.

No Credit Rating

The City has not applied for or received a rating on the Bonds. Even if a credit rating had been sought for the Bonds, it is not anticipated that such a rating would have been investment grade. The absence of a rating could affect the future marketability of the Bonds. There is no assurance that a secondary market for the Bonds will develop or that holders who desire to sell their Bonds prior to the stated maturity will be able to do so. Occasionally, because of general market conditions or because of adverse history or economic prospects connected with a particular issue, secondary market trading in connection with a particular issue is suspended or terminated. Additionally, prices of issues for which a market is being made will depend upon then generally prevailing circumstances. Such prices could be substantially different from the original purchase price.

Limited Secondary Market for the Bonds

The Bonds may not constitute a liquid investment, and there is no assurance that a liquid secondary market will exist for the Bonds in the event an Owner thereof determines to solicit purchasers for the Bonds. Even if a liquid secondary market exists, there can be no assurance as to the price for which the Bonds may be sold. Such price may be lower than that paid by the current Owners of the Bonds, depending on the progress of development of the District subject to the Assessments, existing real estate and financial market conditions and other factors.

TAX MATTERS

Tax Exemption

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) will be excludable from gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of such opinion (the "Code"), pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. A form of Bond Counsel's opinion is reproduced as APPENDIX C. The statutes, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change.

In rendering the foregoing opinions Bond Counsel will rely upon representations and certifications of the City made in a certificate dated the date of delivery of the Bonds pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance by the City with the provisions of the Indenture subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Indenture contains covenants by the City with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities financed therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, the periodic calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of arbitrage "profits" from the investment of proceeds, and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the City described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on tax-exempt obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the City as the "taxpayer," and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the City may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

Except as described above, Bond Counsel expresses no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, corporations subject to the alternative minimum tax on adjusted financial statement income, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust ("FASIT"), and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

For taxable years beginning after 2022, the Code imposes a minimum tax of 15 percent of the adjusted financial statement income of certain large corporations, generally consisting of corporations (other than S corporations, regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts) with more than \$1 billion in average annual adjusted financial statement income, determined over a three-year period. For this purpose, adjusted financial statement income generally consists of the net income or loss of the taxpayer set forth on the taxpayer's applicable financial statement of the table year, subject to various adjustments, but is not reduced for interest earned on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds. Prospective purchasers that could be subject to this minimum tax should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of owning the Bonds.

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount and Premium on Certain Bonds

The initial public offering price of certain Bonds (the "Discount Bonds") may be less than the amount payable on such Bonds at maturity. An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bond. A portion of such original issue discount allocable to the holding period of such Discount Bond by the initial purchaser will, upon the disposition of such Discount Bond (including by reason of its payment at maturity), be treated as interest excludable from gross income, rather than as taxable gain, for federal income tax purposes, on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds described above under "Tax Exemption." Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during the tax year.

However, such interest may be required to be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, corporations subject to the alternative minimum tax on adjusted financial statement income, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, owners of an interest in a FASIT, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Moreover, in the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond by the initial owner prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of accrued original issue discount on Discount Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

The purchase price of certain Bonds (the "Premium Bonds") paid by an owner may be greater than the amount payable on such Bonds at maturity. An amount equal to the excess of a purchaser's tax basis in a Premium Bond over the amount payable at maturity constitutes premium to such purchaser. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium that is amortizable each year by a purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity (or, in some cases with respect to a callable Bond, the yield based on a call date that results in the lowest yield on the Bond).

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

LEGAL MATTERS

Legal Proceedings

Delivery of the Bonds will be accompanied by the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the City under the Constitution and laws of the State, payable from the Trust Estate and, based upon their examination of a transcript of certified proceedings relating to the issuance and sale of the Bonds, the legal opinion of Bond Counsel, to a like effect.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP serves as Bond Counsel to the City. Locke Lord LLP serves as Underwriter's Counsel. The legal fees paid to Bond Counsel and Underwriter's Counsel are contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Legal Opinions

The City will furnish the Underwriter a transcript of certain certified proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds. Such transcript will include a certified copy of the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas, as recorded in the Bond Register of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and binding special, limited obligations of the City. The City will also furnish the legal opinion of Bond Counsel, to the effect that, based upon an examination of such transcript, the Bonds are valid and binding special, limited obligations of the Constitution and laws of the State. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will further state that the Bonds, including principal thereof and interest thereon, are payable from and secured by a pledge of and lien on the Trust Estate. Bond Counsel will also provide a legal opinion to the effect that interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103(a) of the Code, subject to the matters described above under the caption "TAX MATTERS." A copy of the opinion of Bond Counsel is attached hereto as "APPENDIX C —Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel."

Except as noted below, Bond Counsel did not take part in the preparation of the Limited Offering Memorandum, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information describing the Bonds in the Limited Offering Memorandum under the captions or subcaptions "PLAN OF FINANCE — The Bonds", "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS," "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS," "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES" (except for the subcaptions "Assessment Methodology" and "Assessment Amounts"), "THE DISTRICT," "TAX MATTERS," "LEGAL MATTERS — Legal Proceedings" (except for the last paragraph thereof), "LEGAL MATTERS — Legal Opinions" (except for the last paragraph thereof), "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE – the City," "REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE," "LEGAL INVESTMENT AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," APPENDIX A and APPENDIX C, and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, the Bond Ordinance and the Assessment Ordinance, such information conforms to the Bond Ordinance and Indenture.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

Litigation — The City

At the time of delivery and payment for the Bonds, the City will certify that, except as disclosed herein, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, regulatory agency, public board or body, pending or, to its knowledge, overtly threatened against the City affecting the existence of the District, or seeking to restrain or to enjoin the sale or delivery of the Bonds, the application of the proceeds thereof, in accordance with the Indenture, or the collection or application of Assessments securing the Bonds, or in any way contesting or affecting the validity or enforceability of the Bonds, the Assessment Ordinance, the Indenture, any action of the City contemplated by any of the said documents, or the collection or application of the Trust Estate, or in any way contesting the completeness or accuracy of this Limited Offering Memorandum or any amendment or supplement thereto, or contesting the powers of the City or its authority with respect to the Bonds or any action of the City contemplated by any documents relating to the Bonds.

Litigation — The Developer

At the time of delivery and payment for the Bonds, the Developer will certify that, except as disclosed herein, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, regulatory body, public board or body pending, or, to the best knowledge of the Developer, threatened against or affecting the Developer wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of the Developer or its members or would adversely affect (i) the transactions contemplated by, or the validity or enforceability of, the Bonds, the Indenture, the Bond Ordinance, the Service and Assessment Plan, the Reimbursement Agreement, the Development Agreement, or the Bond Purchase Agreement, or otherwise described in this Limited Offering Memorandum, or (ii) the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds (individually or in the aggregate, a "Material Adverse Effect").

SUITABILITY FOR INVESTMENT

Investment in the Bonds poses certain economic risks. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS." The Bonds are not rated by any nationally recognized municipal securities rating service. No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the City or the Underwriter to give any information or make any representations, other than those contained in this Limited Offering Memorandum, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing. Additional information will be made available to each prospective investor, including the benefit of a site visit to the City and the opportunity to ask questions of the Developer, as such prospective investor deems necessary in order to make an informed decision with respect to the purchase of the Bonds.

ENFORCEABILITY OF REMEDIES

The remedies available to the owners of the Bonds upon an event of default under the Indenture are in many respects dependent upon judicial actions, which are often subject to discretion and delay. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS — Bondholders' Remedies and Bankruptcy." Under existing constitutional and statutory law and judicial decisions, including the federal bankruptcy code, the remedies specified by the Indenture and the Bonds may not be readily available or may be limited. The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds will be qualified, as to the enforceability of the remedies provided in the various legal instruments, by limitations imposed by bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors and enacted before or after such delivery.

NO RATING

No application for a rating on the Bonds has been made to any rating agency, nor is there any reason to believe that the City would have been successful in obtaining an investment grade rating for the Bonds had application been made.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The City

Pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule"), the City, the Administrator and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc. (in such capacity, the "Dissemination Agent") expect to enter into a Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "City Disclosure Agreement") for the benefit of the Owners of the Bonds (including owners of beneficial interests in the Bonds), to provide, by certain dates prescribed in the City Disclosure Agreement, certain financial information and operating data relating to the City (collectively, the "City Reports"). The specific nature of the information to be contained in the City Reports is set forth in "APPENDIX D-1 — Form of City Disclosure Agreement." Under certain circumstances, the failure of

the City to comply with its obligations under the City Disclosure Agreement constitutes an event of default thereunder. Such a default will not constitute an event of default under the Indenture, but such event of default under the City Disclosure Agreement would allow the Owners of the Bonds (including owners of beneficial interests in the Bonds) to bring an action for specific performance.

The City has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain specified events only as provided in the City Disclosure Agreement. The City has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided in this Limited Offering Memorandum, except as provided in the City Disclosure Agreement. The City makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell the Bonds at any future date. The City disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of the City Disclosure Agreement or from any statement made pursuant to the City Disclosure Agreement.

The City's Compliance with Prior Undertakings

The City has not previously entered into any continuing disclosure undertakings pursuant to the Rule.

The Developer

The Developer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent expect to enter into a Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "Developer Disclosure Agreement") for the benefit of the Owners of the Bonds (including owners of beneficial interests in the Bonds), to provide, by certain dates prescribed in the Developer Disclosure Agreement, certain information regarding the Development and the Public Improvements (collectively, the "Developer Reports"). The specific nature of the information to be contained in the Developer Reports is set forth in "APPENDIX D-2 — Form of Developer Disclosure Agreement." Under certain circumstances, the failure of the Developer or the Administrator to comply with its obligations under the Developer Disclosure Agreement constitutes an event of default thereunder. Such a default will not constitute an event of default under the Indenture, but such event of default under the Developer Disclosure Agreement would allow the Owners of the Bonds (including owners of beneficial interests in the Bonds) to bring an action for specific performance. The Developer Disclosure Agreement is a voluntary agreement made for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds and is not entered into pursuant to the Rule.

The Developer has agreed to provide (i) certain updated information to the Administrator, which consultant will prepare and provide such updated information in report form and (ii) notices of certain specified events, only as provided in the Developer Disclosure Agreement. The Developer has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided in this Limited Offering Memorandum, except as provided in the Developer Disclosure Agreement. The Developer makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell the Bonds at any future date. The Developer disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of the Developer Disclosure Agreement to the Developer Disclosure Agreement.

The Developer's Compliance with Prior Undertakings

The Developer has not previously entered into any undertakings to provide continuing disclosure.

UNDERWRITING

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The City assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

LEGAL INVESTMENT AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

The PID Act and Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code, as amended) provide that the Bonds are negotiable instruments and investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, as amended, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, trustees, or for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the PFIA requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "NO RATING" above. In addition, the PID Act and various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with capital of one million dollars or more, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. No review by the City has been made of the laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states. No representation is made that the Bonds will be acceptable to public entities to secure their deposits or acceptable to such institutions for investment purposes.

The City made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes.

INVESTMENTS

The City invests its funds in investments authorized by State law in accordance with investment policies approved by the City Council. Both State law and the City's investment policies are subject to change.

Under State law, the City is authorized to make investments meeting the requirements of the PFIA, which currently include (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor, (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the City selects from a list the governing body or designated investment committee of the entity adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in the State that the City selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the investing entity's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is

insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the City appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits issued for its account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the SEC and operating under Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates (i) issued by or through an institution that either has its main office or a branch office in the State, and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Insurance Fund, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in the clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for City deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the City through (I) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the City as required by law or (II) a depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State that is selected by the City; (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the City arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the City; (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the City appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the City with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are fully secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1) which are pledged to the City, held in the City's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the City or with a third party selected and approved by the City and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the City, held in the City's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the City or a third party designated by the City; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less, (12) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency, (13) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank, (14) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that provide the City with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and comply with federal Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7, and (15) no-load mutual funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations described in this paragraph or have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract, other than the prohibited obligations described in the next succeeding paragraph.

The City may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAA-m" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The City may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the City retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the City must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution. The City is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Political subdivisions such as the City are authorized to implement securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (6) of the first paragraph under this subcaption, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (6) and (10) through (12) of the first paragraph under this subcaption, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the governmental body, held in the name of the governmental body and deposited at the time the investment is made with the City or a third party designated by the City; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

Under State law, the City is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for City funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the PFIA. All City funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, City investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the investment officers of the City shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the City, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest for the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset and fund type invested at the beginning and end of the reporting period by the type of asset and fund type invested, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) state law. No person may invest City funds without express written authority from the City Council.

Under State law the City is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers' with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the City to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the City Council; (4) require the registered principal of firms seeking to sell securities to the City to: (a) receive and review the City's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the City and the business organization that are not authorized by the City's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the City's entire portfolio, requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards, or relates to investment transaction of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the City's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the officers of the City; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse repurchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the entity's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond
proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the City.

INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TRUSTEE

The City has appointed BOKF, NA, a national banking association organized under the laws of the United States, to serve as Trustee. The Trustee is to carry out those duties assignable to it under the Indenture. Except for the contents of this section, the Trustee has not reviewed or participated in the preparation of this Limited Offering Memorandum and assumes no responsibility for the contents, accuracy, fairness or completeness of the information set forth in this Limited Offering Memorandum or for the recitals contained in the Indenture or the Bonds, or for the validity, sufficiency, or legal effect of any of such documents.

Furthermore, the Trustee has no oversight responsibility, and is not accountable, for the use or application by the City of any of the Bonds authenticated or delivered pursuant to the Indenture or for the use or application of the proceeds of such Bonds by the City. The Trustee has not evaluated the risks, benefits, or propriety of any investment in the Bonds and makes no representation, and has reached no conclusions, regarding the value or condition of any assets or revenues pledged or assigned as security for the Bonds, the technical or financial feasibility of the project, or the investment quality of the Bonds, about all of which the Trustee expresses no opinion and expressly disclaims the expertise to evaluate.

Additional information about the Trustee may be found at its website at www.bokf.com. Neither the information on the Trustee's website, nor any links from that website, is a part of this Limited Offering Memorandum, nor should any such information be relied upon to make investment decisions regarding the Bonds.

SOURCES OF INFORMATION

General

The information contained in this Limited Offering Memorandum has been obtained primarily from the City's records, the Developer and its representatives and other sources believed to be reliable. In accordance with its responsibilities under the federal securities law, the Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Limited Offering Memorandum in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of the transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Limited Offering Memorandum or any sale hereunder will create any implication that there has been no change in the financial condition or operations of the City or the Developer described herein since the date hereof. This Limited Offering Memorandum contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion that are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation or warranty is made as to the correctness of such and engineering and other related reports set forth herein are included subject to all of the provisions of such documents. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information.

Source of Certain Information

The information contained in this Limited Offering Memorandum relating to the description of the Public Improvements, the Development and the Developer generally and, in particular, the information included in the sections captioned "PLAN OF FINANCE – Status of Development and Plan of Finance," "OVERLAPPING TAXES AND DEBT" (but only with respect to the second paragraph thereof), "THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS," "THE DEVELOPMENT," "THE DEVELOPER," "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" (only as it pertains to the Developer, the Public Improvements and the Development), "LEGAL MATTERS — Litigation — The Developer," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE – The Developer" and " – The Developer's Compliance with Prior Undertakings," APPENDIX E and APPENDIX F has been provided by the Developer, and the Developer warrants and represents that the information contained herein is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact

or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. At the time of delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriter, the Developer will deliver a certificate to this effect to the City and the Underwriter.

Experts

The information regarding the Service and Assessment Plan in this Limited Offering Memorandum has been provided by P3Works, LLC and has been included in reliance upon the authority of such firm as experts in the field of assessment allocation/methodology and district administration.

Updating of Limited Offering Memorandum

If, subsequent to the date of the Limited Offering Memorandum, the City learns, through the ordinary course of business and without undertaking any investigation or examination for such purposes, or is notified by the Underwriter, of any adverse event which causes the Limited Offering Memorandum to be materially misleading, and unless the Underwriter elects to terminate its obligation to purchase the Bonds, the City will promptly prepare and supply to the Underwriter; provided, however, that the obligation of the City to so amend or supplement the Limited Offering Memorandum will terminate when the City delivers the Bonds to the Underwriter, unless the Underwriter notifies the City on or before such date that less than all of the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers; in which case the City delivers the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers; in which case the City delivers the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements included or incorporated by reference in this Limited Offering Memorandum constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, Section 21e of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933. Such statements are generally identifiable by the terminology used such as "plan," "expect," "estimate," "project," "anticipate," "budget" or other similar words.

THE ACHIEVEMENT OF CERTAIN RESULTS OR OTHER EXPECTATIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS DESCRIBED HEREIN TO BE MATERIALLY DIFFERENT FROM ANY FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. THE CITY DOES NOT PLAN TO ISSUE ANY UPDATES OR REVISIONS TO THOSE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS IF OR WHEN ANY OF ITS EXPECTATIONS, OR EVENTS, CONDITIONS OR CIRCUMSTANCES ON WHICH SUCH STATEMENTS ARE BASED OCCUR, OTHER THAN AS DESCRIBED UNDER "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" HEREIN.

AUTHORIZATION AND APPROVAL

In the Bond Ordinance, the City Council is expected to approve the form and content of this preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and authorize and ratify the use of this preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum by the Underwriter in connection with the marketing and sale of the Bonds, and approve the form and content of the final Limited Offering Memorandum.

APPENDIX A

FORM OF INDENTURE

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

INDENTURE OF TRUST

By and Between

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS

and BOKF, NA, as Trustee

DATED AS OF SEPTEMBER 1, 2023

SECURING

\$_____ CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2023 (ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT) (THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE I DEFI	NITIONS, FINDINGS AND INTERPRETATION	4
Section 1.1.	Definitions	4
Section 1.2.	Findings	11
Section 1.3.	Table of Contents, Titles and Headings.	11
Section 1.4.	Interpretation	12
ARTICLE II THE	BONDS	12
Section 2.1.	Security for the Bonds	12
Section 2.2.	Limited Obligations	12
Section 2.3.	Authorization for Indenture	12
Section 2.4.	Contract with Owners and Trustee	13
	HORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGARDING THE	13
Section 3.1.	Authorization	13
Section 3.2.	Date, Denomination, Maturities, Numbers and Interest.	13
Section 3.3.	Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Bonds.	14
Section 3.4.	Medium, Method and Place of Payment	14
Section 3.5.	Execution and Registration of Bonds.	15
Section 3.6.	Ownership.	16
Section 3.7.	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	16
Section 3.8.	Cancellation	17
Section 3.9.	Temporary Bonds.	17
Section 3.10.	Replacement Bonds	17
Section 3.11.	Book-Entry Only System	18
Section 3.12.	Successor Securities Depository: Transfer Outside Book-Entry-Only System	19
Section 3.13.	Payments to Cede & Co.	19
ARTICLE IV RED	DEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY	19
Section 4.1.	Limitation on Redemption.	20
Section 4.2.	Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.	20
Section 4.3.	Optional Redemption.	21
Section 4.4.	Extraordinary Optional Redemption.	21
Section 4.5.	Partial Redemption.	21
Section 4.6.	Notice of Redemption to Owners.	22
Section 4.7.	Payment Upon Redemption	22
Section 4.8.	Effect of Redemption.	23
ARTICLE V FOF	RM OF THE BONDS	23

Section 5.1.	Form Generally	23
Section 5.2.	CUSIP Registration	23
Section 5.3.	Legal Opinion	23
ARTICLE VI FU	NDS AND ACCOUNTS	24
Section 6.1.	Establishment of Funds and Accounts.	24
Section 6.2.	Initial Deposits to Funds and Accounts.	25
Section 6.3.	Pledged Revenue Fund	25
Section 6.4.	Bond Fund	26
Section 6.5.	Project Fund	26
Section 6.6.	Redemption Fund	26
Section 6.7.	Reserve Fund	26
Section 6.8.	Rebate Fund: Rebate Amount	29
Section 6.9.	Administrative Fund	30
Section 6.10.	Project Collection Fund	30
Section 6.11.	Investment of Funds.	30
Section 6.12.	Security of Funds	31
ARTICLE VII CO	DVENANTS	32
Section 7.1.	Confirmation of Assessments.	32
Section 7.2.	Collection and Enforcement of Assessments.	32
Section 7.3.	Against Encumbrances	32
Section 7.4.	Records, Accounts, Accounting Reports	32
Section 7.5.	Covenants to Maintain Tax-Exempt Status.	33
ARTICLE VIII LI	ABILITY OF CITY	36
ARTICLE IX TH	E TRUSTEE	37
Section 9.1.	Trustee as Paying Agent/Registrar.	37
Section 9.2.	Trustee Entitled to Indemnity.	37
Section 9.3.	Responsibilities of the Trustee	38
Section 9.4. Indenture.	Trustee Joining in Supplemental Indentures; Supplemental Indentures Pa 39	art of
Section 9.5.	Property Held in Trust	39
Section 9.6.	Trustee Protected in Relying on Certain Documents	39
Section 9.7.	Compensation	40
Section 9.8.	Permitted Acts.	40
Section 9.9.	Resignation of Trustee	40
Section 9.10.	Removal of Trustee	40
Section 9.11.	Successor Trustee	40
Section 9.12.	Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee	41
Section 9.13.	Merger, Conversion or Consolidation of Trustee	42
Section 9.14.	Security Interest in Trust Estate	42

Section 9.15.	Accounts, Periodic Reports and Certificates.	42
Section 9.16.	Construction of Indenture	42
ARTICLE X MOD	DIFICATION OR AMENDMENT OF THIS INDENTURE	42
Section 10.1.	Amendments Permitted	42
Section 10.2.	Owners' Meetings	43
Section 10.3.	Procedure for Amendment with Written Consent of Owners.	43
Section 10.4.	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	44
Section 10.5.	Endorsement or Replacement of Bonds Issued After Amendments	44
Section 10.6.	Amendatory Endorsement of Bonds.	45
Section 10.7.	Waiver of Default	45
Section 10.8.	Execution of Supplemental Indenture.	45
ARTICLE XI DEI	FAULT AND REMEDIES	45
Section 11.1.	Events of Default	45
Section 11.2.	Immediate Remedies for Default	46
Section 11.3.	Restriction on Owner's Action	46
Section 11.4.	Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Default	47
Section 11.5.	Effect of Waiver.	48
Section 11.6.	Evidence of Ownership of Bonds	48
Section 11.7.	No Acceleration	49
Section 11.8.	Mailing of Notice	49
Section 11.9.	Exclusion of Bonds	49
Section 11.10.	Remedies Not Exclusive	49
Section 11.11.	Direction of Owners	49
ARTICLE XII GEI	NERAL COVENANTS AND REPRESENTATIONS	49
Section 12.1.	Representations as to Trust Estate	49
Section 12.2.	Accounts, Periodic Reports and Certificates.	50
Section 12.3.	General	50
ARTICLE XIII SF	PECIAL COVENANTS	50
Section 13.1.	Further Assurances; Due Performance	50
Section 13.2.	Additional Obligations or Other Liens; Refunding Bonds	50
Section 13.3.	Books of Record	51
	YMENT AND CANCELLATION OF THE BONDS AND SATISFACTION C	
Section 14.1.	Trust Irrevocable	51
Section 14.2.	Satisfaction of Indenture.	51
Section 14.3.	Bonds Deemed Paid	51
ARTICLE XV MI	SCELLANEOUS	52
Section 15.1.	Benefits of Indenture Limited to Parties	52
Section 15.2.	Successor is Deemed Included in All References to Predecessor	52

Section 15.3.	Execution of Documents and Proof of Ownership by Owners	52
Section 15.4.	Waiver of Personal Liability	53
Section 15.5.	Notices to and Demands on City and Trustee	53
Section 15.6.	Partial Invalidity	54
Section 15.7.	Applicable Laws	54
Section 15.8.	Payment on Business Day	54
Section 15.9.	Counterparts	54
Section 15.10.	No Boycott of Israel	54
Section 15.11.	Iran, Sudan, and Foreign Terrorist Organizations.	55
Section 15.12.	No Discrimination Against Fossil Fuel Companies	55
Section 15.13.	No Discrimination Against Firearm Entities and Firearm Trade Associations.	55
EXHIBIT A		1
EXHIBIT B FORM	I OF CITY CERTIFICATE	1

INDENTURE OF TRUST

THIS INDENTURE, dated as of September 1, 2023 is by and between the CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS (the "City"), and BOKF, NA, as trustee (together with its successors, the "Trustee"). Capitalized terms used in the preambles, recitals and granting clauses and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned thereto in Article I.

WHEREAS, a petition was submitted and filed with the City Secretary of the City (the "City Secretary") pursuant to the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 372, as amended (the "PID Act"), requesting the creation of a public improvement district located within the corporate limits of the City to be known as the Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District (the "District"); and

WHEREAS, the petition contained the signature of the owner of taxable property representing more than fifty percent of the appraised value of taxable real property liable for assessment within the District, as determined by the then current ad valorem tax rolls of the Fannin Central Appraisal District, and the signature of the property owner who owns taxable real property that constitutes more than fifty percent of the area of all taxable property that is liable for assessment by the District; and

WHEREAS, notice of the public hearing for creation of the District was published in the *Fannin County Leader* on March 7, 2023 and March 14, 2023, as required by Section 372.009(c) of the PID Act; and

WHEREAS, on March 29, 2022, after due notice, the City Council of the City (the "City Council") held the public hearing in the manner required by law on the advisability of the improvement projects and services described in the petition as required by Section 372.009 of the PID Act and continued such public hearing to the April 5 and May 3 regular meetings of the City Council. On May 3, 2023, the City Council made the findings required by Section 372.009(b) of the PID Act and, by Resolution No. 522 adopted by a majority of the members of the City Council, authorized the District in accordance with its finding as to the advisability of the improvement projects and services and also made findings and determinations relating to the estimated total costs of certain Authorized Improvements (the "Creation Resolution"); and

WHEREAS, on May 8, 2023, the City filed and recorded a corrected Resolution No. 522 with the County Clerk of Fannin County, the county in which the District is located; and

WHEREAS, no written protests of the District from any owners of record of property within the District were filed with the City Secretary within 20 days after May 3, 2023; and

WHEREAS, on August 2, 2023 the City Council by Resolution No. 530 made findings and determinations relating to the Actual Costs of certain Authorized Improvements, received and accepted a preliminary service and assessment plan and proposed assessment roll, called a public hearing for September 6, 2023, and directed City staff to (i) file the proposed assessment roll with the City Secretary and to make it available for public inspection as required by Section 372.016(b) of the PID Act, and (ii) publish and mail such notice of the September 6, 2023 public hearing as required by Section 372.016(b) of the PID Act; and

WHEREAS, on August 15, 2023, the City Council, pursuant to Section 372.016(b) of the PID Act, published notice of the public hearing in the *Fannin County Leader*, a newspaper of general circulation in the City, to consider the proposed Service and Assessment Plan and the

Assessment Roll and the levy of the Assessments on the property within the District; and

WHEREAS, the City Council, pursuant to Section 372.016(c) of the PID Act, mailed notice of the public hearing to consider the proposed Assessment Roll and the Service and Assessment Plan and the levy of the Assessments on property within the District to the last known address of the owners of the property liable for the Assessments; and

WHEREAS, the City Council opened and convened the hearing on September 6, 2023, and at such public hearing all persons who appeared, or requested to appear, in person or by their attorney, were given the opportunity to contend for or contest the proposed Service and Assessment Plan, the proposed Assessment Roll, and the proposed Assessments, and to offer testimony pertinent to any issue presented on the amount of the Assessments, the allocation of estimated costs of the Authorized Improvements to the Assessed Property within the District, the purposes of the Assessments, the special benefits of the Authorized Improvements, and the penalties and interest on Annual Installments and on delinquent Annual Installments of the Assessments, and there were no written objections or evidence submitted to the City Secretary in opposition to the Service and Assessment Plan, the allocation of estimated costs of the Assessments to the Assessment Plan, the Assessment Roll, and there were no written objections or evidence submitted to the City Secretary in opposition to the Service and Assessment Plan, the allocation of estimated costs of the Authorized Improvements to the Assessment Plan, the Assessment Roll, and the levy of the Assessments; and

WHEREAS, the City Council closed the hearing, and, after considering all written and documentary evidence presented at the hearing, including all written comments and statements filed with the City, the City Council approved and accepted Ordinance No. ____, which levied the Assessments and approved and accepted the Service and Assessment Plan, in conformity with the requirements of the PID Act; and

WHEREAS, the City Council found and determined that the Assessments should be levied as provided in the Service and Assessment Plan; and

WHEREAS, the City Secretary of the City filed a copy of the Assessment Ordinance and the Service and Assessment Plan as an exhibit to the Assessment Ordinance, not later than the seventh day after the date the City Council approved the Assessment Ordinance and the Service and Assessment Plan with the County Clerk of Fannin County; and

WHEREAS, the City Council is authorized by the PID Act to issue its revenue bonds payable from the Assessments for the purpose of (i) paying a portion of the Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, (ii) paying the First Year Annual Collection Costs, and (iii) paying the Bond Issuance Costs; and

WHEREAS, the City Council now desires to issue revenue bonds, in accordance with the PID Act, such bonds to be entitled "City of Trenton, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project)" (the "Bonds"), such Bonds being payable solely from the Trust Estate and for the purposes set forth in the preamble of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Trustee has agreed to accept the trusts herein created and to serve as Trustee upon the terms set forth in this Indenture;

NOW, THEREFORE, the City, in consideration of the foregoing premises and acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts herein created, of the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the Owners thereof, and of other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are

hereby acknowledged, does hereby GRANT, CONVEY, PLEDGE, TRANSFER, ASSIGN, and DELIVER to the Trustee for the benefit of the Owners, a security interest in all of the moneys, rights and properties described in the Granting Clauses hereof, as follows (collectively, the "Trust Estate"):

FIRST GRANTING CLAUSE

The Pledged Revenues, as herein defined, and all moneys and investments held in the Pledged Funds, including any and all proceeds thereof and any contract or any evidence of indebtedness related thereto or other rights of the City to receive any of such moneys or investments, whether now existing or hereafter coming into existence, and whether now or hereafter acquired;

SECOND GRANTING CLAUSE

Any and all other property or money of every name and nature which is, from time to time hereafter by delivery or by writing of any kind, conveyed, pledged, assigned or transferred, to the Trustee as additional security hereunder by the City or by anyone on its behalf or with its written consent, and the Trustee is hereby authorized to receive any and all such property or money at any and all times and to hold and apply the same subject to the terms thereof; and

THIRD GRANTING CLAUSE

Any and all proceeds and products of the foregoing property described in the above granting clauses;

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the Trust Estate, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, unto the Trustee and its successors or assigns;

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, upon the terms and trusts herein set forth for the benefit of all present and future Owners of the Bonds from time to time issued under and secured by this Indenture, and for enforcement of the payment of the Bonds in accordance with their terms, and for the performance of and compliance with the obligations, covenants, and conditions of this Indenture;

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that if and to the extent Assessments have been prepaid, the lien on real property associated with such Assessment prepayment shall be released and any rights of the Trustee and the Owners, as provided in this Indenture, to request the City to proceed with foreclosure procedures for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the Owners with respect to such property shall terminate;

PROVIDED, FURTHER, HOWEVER, if the City or its assigns shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, the principal or Redemption Price of and the interest on all the Bonds at the times and in the manner stated in the Bonds, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, then this Indenture and the rights hereby granted shall cease, terminate and be void; otherwise this Indenture is to be and remain in full force and effect;

THIS INDENTURE FURTHER WITNESSETH, and it is expressly declared, that all Bonds issued and secured hereunder are to be issued, authenticated, and delivered and the Trust Estate hereby created, assigned, and pledged is to be dealt with and disposed of under, upon and subject to the terms, conditions, stipulations, covenants, agreements, trusts, uses, and purposes as

hereinafter expressed, and the City has agreed and covenanted, and does hereby agree and covenant, with the Trustee and with the respective Owners from time to time of the Bonds as follows:

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS, FINDINGS AND INTERPRETATION

Section 1.1. Definitions.

Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise in this Indenture, the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

"Account" means any of the accounts established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"Actual Costs" means, with respect to a Public Improvement, the actual costs paid or incurred by or on behalf of the Developer: (1) the costs for the design, planning, financing, administration/management, acquisition, installation, construction and/or implementation of such Public Improvements; (2) the fees paid for obtaining permits, licenses, or other governmental approvals for such Public Improvements; (3) the costs for external professional costs, such as engineering, geotechnical, surveying, land planning, architectural landscapers, appraisals, legal, accounting, and similar professional services; (4) all labor, bonds, and materials, including equipment and fixtures, by contractors, builders, and materialmen in connection with the acquisition, construction, or implementation of the Public Improvements; (5) all related permitting and public approval expenses, architectural, engineering, and consulting fees, and governmental fees and charges and (6) costs to implement, administer, and manage the above-described activities including, but not limited to, a construction management fee equal to four percent (4%) of construction costs if managed by or on behalf of the Developer.

"Additional Interest" means the amount collected by application of the Additional Interest Rate.

"Additional Interest Rate" means the 0.50% additional interest rate charged on the Assessments pursuant to Section 372.018 of the PID Act.

"Additional Interest Reserve Account" means the reserve account administered by the City and segregated from other funds of the City in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.7 of this Indenture.

"Additional Interest Reserve Requirement" means an amount equal to 5.50% of the principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds to be funded from Assessment Revenues to be deposited to the Pledged Revenue Fund and transferred to the Additional Interest Reserve Account.

"Additional Obligations" means any bonds or obligations, including specifically, any installment contracts, reimbursement agreements, temporary notes, or time warrants, secured in whole or in part by an assessment, other than the Assessments securing the Bonds, levied against property within the District in accordance with the PID Act.

"Administrative Fund" means that Fund established by Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.9 hereof.

"Administrator" means the City or the person or independent firm designated by the City who shall have the responsibilities provided in the Service and Assessment Plan, this Indenture, or any other agreement or document approved by the City related to the duties and responsibilities of the administration of the District. The initial Administrator is P3Works, LLC.

"Annual Collection Costs" means the actual or budgeted costs and expenses for: (1) the Administrator; (2) City staff; (3) legal counsel, engineers, accountants, financial advisors, and other consultants engaged by the City; (4) calculating, collecting, and maintaining records with respect to Assessments and Annual Installments; (5) preparing and maintaining records with respect to Assessment Rolls and Annual Service Plan Updates; (6) paying and redeeming the Bonds; (7) investing or depositing Assessments and Annual Installments; (8) complying with this Service and Assessment Plan and the PID Act with respect to the Bonds, including the City's continuing disclosure requirements; and (9) the paying agent/registrar and Trustee in connection with the Bonds, including their respective legal counsel. Annual Collection Costs collected but not expended in any year shall be carried forward and applied to reduce Annual Collection Costs for subsequent years.

"Annual Debt Service" means, for each Bond Year, the sum of (i) the interest due on the Outstanding Bonds in such Bond Year, assuming that the Outstanding Bonds are retired as scheduled (including by reason of Sinking Fund Installments), and (ii) the principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds due in such Bond Year (including any Sinking Fund Installments due in such Bond Year).

"Annual Installment" means, with respect to each Assessed Property, each annual payment of the Assessment, including both principal of and interest on the Assessments, as shown on the Assessment Roll attached to the Service and Assessment Plan as Exhibit F and related to the Authorized Improvements; which annual payment includes the Annual Collection Costs and the Additional Interest collected on each annual payment of the Assessments as described in Section 6.7 herein and as defined and calculated in the Service and Assessment Plan or in any Annual Service Plan Update.

"Annual Service Plan Update" means the annual review and update of the Service and Assessment Plan required by the PID Act and the Service and Assessment Plan and as approved by the City Council.

"Applicable Laws" means the PID Act, and all other laws or statutes, rules, or regulations, and any amendments thereto, of the State of Texas or of the United States, by which the City and its powers, securities, operations, and procedures are, or may be, governed or from which its powers may be derived.

"Assessed Property" means each parcel of land located within the District against which an Assessment is levied by the Assessment Ordinance in accordance with the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Assessment Ordinance" means Ordinance No. ____ adopted by the City Council on September 6, 2023, that levied the Assessments on the Assessed Property.

"Assessment Revenue" means monies collected by or on behalf of the City from any one or more of the following: (i) an Assessment levied against an Assessed Property, or Annual Installment payment thereof, including any interest on such Assessment or Annual Installment thereof during any period of delinquency, (ii) a Prepayment, and (iii) Foreclosure Proceeds. "Assessment Roll" means the assessment roll attached as Exhibit F to the Service and Assessment Plan or any other assessment roll for the District in an amendment or supplement to the Service and Assessment Plan or in an Annual Service Plan Update, showing the total amount of the Assessments levied against the Assessed Property, and/or the portion of the total Assessment levied against each Assessed Property, related to the Bonds and the Authorized Improvements, as updated, modified, or amended from time to time in accordance with the terms of the Service and Assessment Plan and the PID Act.

"Assessments" means an assessment levied against a Parcel within the District, other than Non-Benefitted Property, to pay the costs of certain Authorized Improvements as specified herein, which Assessment is imposed pursuant to an Assessment Ordinance and the provisions herein, as shown on an Assessment Roll, and is subject to reallocation upon the subdivision of such Parcel or reduction according to the provisions herein and in the PID Act.

"Authorized Denomination" means \$25,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof; provided, however, that if the total principal amount of any Outstanding Bond is less than \$25,000, then the Authorized Denomination of such Outstanding Bond shall be the amount of such Outstanding Bond.

"Authorized Improvements" means collectively: (1) the Actual Costs of the Public Improvements; (2) Bond Issuance Costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds; and (3) First Year Annual Collection Costs.

"Bond" or "Bonds" means the City's bonds authorized to be issued by Section 3.1 of this Indenture entitled "City of Trenton, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project)."

"Bond Counsel" means Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP or any other attorney or firm of attorneys designated by the City that is nationally recognized for expertise in rendering opinions as to the legality and tax-exempt status of securities issued by public entities.

"Bond Date" means the date designated as the initial date of the Bonds by Section 3.2(a) of this Indenture.

"Bond Fund" means the Fund of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered as provided in Section 6.4.

"Bond Issuance Costs" means the costs associated with issuing the Bonds, including but not limited to attorney fees, financial advisory fees, consultant fees, appraisal fees, printing costs, publication costs, reserve fund requirements, underwriter's discount, fees charged by the Texas Attorney General, and any other cost or expense incurred by the City directly associated with the issuance of the Bonds.

"Bond Ordinance" means Ordinance No. ____ adopted by the City Council on September 6, 2023, authorizing the issuance of the Bonds pursuant to this Indenture.

"Bond Year" means the one-year period beginning on September 1 in each year and ending on August 31 in the following year.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the State of Texas observed as such by the City or the Trustee.

"Certificate for Payment" means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached to the Reimbursement Agreement or otherwise approved by the Developer and a City Representative, executed by the Developer and approved by the City Representative, delivered to a City Representative and the Trustee specifying the amount of work performed related to the Public Improvements and the Actual Costs thereof, and requesting payment for such Actual Costs from money on deposit in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund, as further described in the Reimbursement Agreement and Section 6.5 herein.

"City Certificate" means a certificate signed by a City Representative and delivered to the Trustee, certifying that the Trustee is authorized to take the action specified in the City Certificate, and a form of City Certificate is included as Exhibit B to this Indenture.

"City Representative" means any official or agent of the City authorized by the City Council to undertake the action referenced herein.

"Closing Date" means the date of the initial delivery of and payment for the Bonds.

"Closing Disbursement Request" means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit B attached to the Reimbursement Agreement or otherwise approved by the Developer and a City Representative, executed by the Developer and approved by the City Representative, delivered to a City Representative and the Trustee at the time of the Closing Date, specifying the costs incurred in the establishment, administration, and operation of the District or issuing the Bonds, and requesting payment for such costs from money on deposit in the Cost of Issuance Account of the Project Fund, as further described in Section 6.5 herein.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including applicable regulations, published rulings and court decisions.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreements" or "Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means both, or either of, the Continuing Disclosure Agreements, with respect to the Bonds, by and among the City, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent, and by and among the Developer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent, as the case may be.

"Costs of Issuance Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Defeasance Securities" means Investment Securities then authorized by applicable law for the investment of funds to defease public securities.

"Delinquent Collection Costs" mean costs related to the foreclosure on Assessed Property and the costs of collection of delinquent Assessments, delinquent Annual Installments, or any other delinquent amounts due under this Service and Assessment Plan including penalties and reasonable attorney's fees actually paid, but excluding amounts representing interest and penalty interest.

"Designated Payment/Transfer Office" means (i) with respect to the initial Paying Agent/Registrar named in this Indenture, the transfer/payment office located in Houston, Texas or such other location designated by the Paying Agent/Registrar and (ii) with respect to any successor Paying Agent/Registrar, the office of such successor designated and located as may be agreed upon by the City and such successor.

"Developer" means Fieldside Development, LLC, a Texas limited liability company, and any successors or assignees thereof that intend to develop the property in the District for the ultimate purpose of transferring title to such property to end-users.

"Development Agreement" means the "Development Agreement (Anderson Crossing in Trenton, Texas)" between the City and the Developer, effective as of May 3, 2023, which provides for the development of property within the District, the creation of the District, the construction and financing of the Public Improvements, and other matters related thereto.

"Dissemination Agent" means HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., solely in its capacity of dissemination agent, and its successors.

"District" means the Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company of New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

"DTC Participant" means brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

"First Year Annual Collection Costs" means the estimated Annual Collection Costs for the first year following the levy of Assessments.

"Foreclosure Proceeds" means the proceeds, including interest and penalty interest, received by the City from the enforcement of the Assessments against any Assessed Property, whether by foreclosure of lien or otherwise, but excluding and net of all Delinquent Collection Costs.

"Fund" means any of the funds established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"Indenture" means this Indenture of Trust as originally executed or as it may be from time to time supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto and entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof.

"Independent Financial Consultant" means any consultant or firm of such consultants appointed by the City who, or each of whom: (i) is judged by the City, as the case may be, to have experience in matters relating to the issuance and/or administration of the Bonds; (ii) is in fact independent and not under the domination of the City; (iii) does not have any substantial interest, direct or indirect, with or in the City, or any owner of real property in the District, or any real property in the District; and (iv) is not connected with the City as an officer or employee of the City, but who may be regularly retained to make reports to the City.

"Initial Bond" means the Initial Bond as set forth in Exhibit A to this Indenture.

"Interest Payment Date" means the date or dates upon which interest on the Bonds is scheduled to be paid until their respective dates of maturity or prior redemption, such dates being on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2024.

"Investment Securities" means those authorized investments described in the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended; and provided further,

such investments are, at the time made, included in and authorized by the City's official investment policy as approved by the City Council from time to time.

"Maximum Annual Debt Service" means the largest Annual Debt Service for any Bond Year after the calculation is made through the final maturity date of any Outstanding Bonds.

"Outstanding" means, as of any particular date when used with reference to the Bonds, all Bonds authenticated and delivered under this Indenture except (i) any Bond that has been canceled by the Trustee (or has been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation) at or before such date, (ii) any Bond for which the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on such Bond shall have been made as provided in Article IV, and (iii) any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which a new Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to Section 3.10 herein.

"Owner" means the Person who is the registered owner of a Bond or Bonds, as shown in the Register, which shall be Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, so long as the Bonds are in bookentry only form and held by DTC as securities depository in accordance with Section 3.11 herein.

"Parcel" or "Parcels" means a specific property within the District identified by either a tax parcel identification number assigned by the Fannin Central Appraisal District for real property tax purposes, by legal description, or by lot and block number in a final subdivision plat recorded in the Plat or Official Public Records of the County, or by any other means determined by the City.

"Paying Agent/Registrar" means initially the Trustee, or any successor thereto as provided in this Indenture.

"Person" or "Persons" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"PID Act" means Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 372, as amended.

"Pledged Funds" means the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Bond Fund, the Project Fund, the Reserve Fund, and the Redemption Fund.

"Pledged Revenue Fund" means that fund of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.3 herein.

"Pledged Revenues" means the sum of (i) Assessment Revenue less the Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs, (ii) the moneys held in any of the Pledged Funds, and (iii) any additional revenues that the City may pledge to the payment of Bonds.

"Prepayment" means the payment of all or a portion of an Assessment before the due date thereof. Amounts received at the time of a Prepayment which represent a payment of principal, interest, or penalties on a delinquent installment of an Assessment are not to be considered a Prepayment, but rather are to be treated as the payment of the regularly scheduled Annual Installment.

"Principal and Interest Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Project Collection Fund" means that Fund established by Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.10 herein.

"Project Fund" means that fund of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.5 herein.

"Public Improvements" means those public improvements authorized by Section 372.003 of the PID Act, specifically described in Section III.A and depicted on Exhibit I of the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Public Improvements Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Purchaser" means the initial purchaser of the Bonds.

"Quarter in Interest" means as of any particular date of calculation, the Owners of no less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the principal amount of the then Outstanding Bonds. In the event that two or more groups of Owners satisfy the percentage requirement set forth in the immediately preceding sentence and act (or direct the Trustee in writing to act) in a conflicting manner, only the group of Owners with the greatest percentage of Outstanding Bonds (as measured in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence) shall, to the extent of such conflict, be deemed to satisfy such requirement.

"Rebate Amount" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations. "Rebate Fund" means that fund of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.8 herein.

"Record Date" means the close of business on the fifteenth calendar day (whether or not a Business Day) of the month next preceding an Interest Payment Date.

"Redemption Fund" means that fund of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.6 herein.

"Redemption Price" means, when used with respect to any Bond or portion thereof, the amount of par plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption.

"Refunding Bonds" means bonds issued pursuant to the PID Act and/or Chapter 1207 of the Texas Government Code or any other applicable law of the State of Texas (each, as amended) to refund all or any portion of the then Outstanding Bonds.

"Register" means the register specified in Article III of this Indenture.

"Reimbursement Agreement" means that certain "PID Reimbursement Agreement Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District," effective July 12, 2023 entered into by and between the City and the Developer, in which the Developer, either directly or through affiliates, agrees to construct certain of the Authorized Improvements, and to fund certain Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements, and the City agrees to reimburse the Developer for those Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements paid by the Developer solely from the revenue collected by the City from Assessments, including Annual Installments, or from the net proceeds of the Bonds.

"Reserve Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Reserve Account Requirement" means the least of: (i) Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Bonds, (ii) 125% of average Annual Debt Service on the Bonds, or (iii) 10% of the lesser of the principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds or the original issue price of the Bonds. As of the Closing Date, the Reserve Account Requirement is \$_____ which is an amount equal to the [Maximum Annual Debt Service] on the Bonds as of the Closing Date.

"Reserve Fund" means that fund of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered in Section 6.7 herein.

"Service and Assessment Plan" means the "Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Service and Assessment Plan" dated September 6, 2023, including the Assessment Roll, as hereinafter amended, updated, and/or restated by an Annual Service Plan Update or otherwise, which is attached as Exhibit A to the Assessment Ordinance.

"Sinking Fund Installment" means the amount of money to redeem or pay at maturity the principal of Bonds payable from such installments at the times and in the amounts provided in Section 4.2 herein.

"Stated Maturity" means the date the Bonds, or any portion of the Bonds, as applicable, are scheduled to mature without regard to any redemption or prepayment.

"Supplemental Indenture" means an indenture which has been duly executed by the Trustee and the City Representative pursuant to an ordinance adopted by the City Council and which indenture amends or supplements this Indenture, but only if and to the extent that such indenture is specifically authorized hereunder.

"Tax Certificate" means the Certificate as to Tax Exemption delivered by the City on the Closing Date for the Bonds setting forth the facts, estimates and circumstances in existence on the Closing Date which establish that it is not expected that the proceeds of the Bonds will be used in a manner that would cause the interest on such Bonds to be included in the gross income of the Owners thereof for Federal income tax purposes.

"Trust Estate" means the Trust Estate described in the granting clauses of this Indenture.

"Trustee" means BOKF, NA, Houston, Texas, a national banking association duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, with a corporate trust office in Houston, Texas, serving in its capacity as trustee, and its successors, and any other corporation or association that may at any time be substituted in its place, as provided in Article IX, such entity to serve as Trustee and Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds.

Section 1.2. Findings.

The declarations, determinations, and findings declared, made and found in the preamble to this Indenture are hereby adopted, restated, and made a part of the operative provisions hereof.

Section 1.3. <u>Table of Contents, Titles and Headings.</u>

The table of contents, titles, and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof and shall never be considered or given any effect in construing this Indenture or any provision hereof or in ascertaining intent, if any question of intent should arise.

Section 1.4. Interpretation.

(a) Unless the context requires otherwise, words of the masculine gender shall be construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders and vice versa, and words of the singular number shall be construed to include correlative words of the plural number and vice versa.

(b) Words importing persons include any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or agency or political subdivision thereof.

(c) Any reference to a particular Article or Section shall be to such Article or Section of this Indenture unless the context shall require otherwise.

(d) This Indenture and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein to sustain the validity of this Indenture.

ARTICLE II THE BONDS

Section 2.1. <u>Security for the Bonds.</u>

The Bonds, as to both principal and interest, are and shall be equally and ratably secured by and payable from a first lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate.

The lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate shall be valid and binding and fully perfected from and after the Closing Date, without physical delivery or transfer of control of the Trust Estate, the filing of this Indenture or any other act; all as provided in Texas Government Code, Chapter 1208, as amended, which applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the Trust Estate granted by the City under this Indenture, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective and perfected. If Texas law is amended at any time while the Bonds are Outstanding such that the pledge of the Trust Estate granted by the City under this Indenture is to be subject to the filing requirements of Texas Business and Commerce Code, Chapter 9, as amended, then in order to preserve to the registered Owners of the Bonds the perfection of the security interest in such pledge, the City agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under Texas law to comply with the applicable provisions of Texas Business and Commerce Code, Chapter 9, as amended, and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in such pledge to occur.

Section 2.2. Limited Obligations.

The Bonds are special and limited obligations of the City, payable solely from and secured solely by the Trust Estate, including the Pledged Revenues and the Pledged Funds; and the Bonds shall never be payable out of funds raised or to be raised by taxation or from any other revenues, properties or income of the City.

Section 2.3. <u>Authorization for Indenture.</u>

The terms and provisions of this Indenture and the execution and delivery hereof by the City to the Trustee have been duly authorized by official action of the City Council of the City. The City has ascertained and it is hereby determined and declared that the execution and delivery of this Indenture is necessary to carry out and effectuate the purposes set forth in the preambles of this Indenture and that each and every covenant or agreement herein contained and made is necessary, useful or convenient in order to better secure the Bonds and is a contract or agreement

necessary, useful and convenient to carry out and effectuate the purposes herein described.

Section 2.4. Contract with Owners and Trustee.

(a) The purposes of this Indenture are to establish a lien and the security for, and to prescribe the minimum standards for the authorization, issuance, execution and delivery of, the Bonds and to prescribe the rights of the Owners, and the rights and duties of the City and the Trustee.

(b) In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any or all of the Bonds by those who shall purchase and hold the same from time to time, the provisions of this Indenture shall be a part of the contract of the City with the Owners, and shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract among the City, the Owners, and the Trustee.

ARTICLE III AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGARDING THE BONDS

Section 3.1. <u>Authorization.</u>

The Bonds are hereby authorized to be issued and delivered in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, including particularly the PID Act, as amended. The Bonds shall be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____ for the purpose of (i) paying a portion of the Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, (ii) paying the First Year Annual Collection Costs, and (iii) paying the Bond Issuance Costs.

Section 3.2. Date, Denomination, Maturities, Numbers and Interest.

(a) The Bonds shall be dated September 28, 2023 (the "Bond Date") and shall be issued in Authorized Denominations. The Bonds shall be in fully registered form, without coupons, and shall be numbered separately from R-1 upward, except the Initial Bond, which shall be numbered T-1.

(b) Interest shall accrue and be paid on each Bond from the later of the Closing Date or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or provided for, at the rate per annum set forth below until the principal thereof has been paid on the maturity date specified below or otherwise provided for. Such interest shall be payable semiannually on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2024, computed on the basis of a 360day year of twelve 30-day months.

(c) The Bonds shall mature on September 1 in the years and in the principal amounts and shall bear interest as set forth below:

<u>Year</u>	Principal <u>Amount(\$)</u>	<u>Interest</u> <u>Rate (%)</u>
20 ***	***	***
20 ***	***	***
20		

(d) The Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, optional redemption, and extraordinary optional redemption prior to maturity as provided in Article IV herein, and shall otherwise have the terms, tenor, denominations, details, and specifications as

set forth in the form of Bond set forth in Exhibit A to this Indenture.

Section 3.3. <u>Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Bonds.</u>

(a) The Bonds shall be executed by the City and delivered to the Trustee, whereupon the Trustee shall authenticate the Bonds and, upon payment of the purchase price of the Bonds, shall deliver the Bonds upon the order of the City, but only upon delivery to the Trustee of:

- (i) a copy of the executed Assessment Ordinance;
- (ii) a copy of the executed Bond Ordinance;
- (iii) a copy of the executed Development Agreement;
- (iv) a copy of the executed Reimbursement Agreement;
- (v) a copy of this Indenture executed by the Trustee and the City;

(vi) a City Certificate directing the authentication and delivery of the Bonds, describing the Bonds to be authenticated and delivered, designating the purchasers to whom the Bonds are to be delivered, stating the purchase price of the Bonds and stating that all items required by this Section are therewith delivered to the Trustee in form and substance satisfactory to the City;

- (vii) a copy of the executed opinion of Bond Counsel;
- (viii) a copy of the executed Continuing Disclosure Agreements; and
- (ix) the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State and the State Comptroller's registration certificate.

Section 3.4. <u>Medium, Method and Place of Payment.</u>

(a) Principal of and interest on the Bonds shall be paid in lawful money of the United States of America, as provided in this Section.

(b) Interest on the Bonds shall be payable to the Owners thereof as shown in the Register at the close of business on the relevant Record Date; provided, however, that in the event of nonpayment of interest on a scheduled Interest Payment Date, and for thirty (30) days or more thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Trustee, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from or on behalf of the City. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date," which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) Business Days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Trustee at the close of business on the last Business Day preceding the date of mailing such notice.

(c) Interest on the Bonds shall be paid by check, dated as of the Interest Payment Date, and sent, United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, by the Paying Agent/Registrar to each Owner at the address of each Owner as such appears in the Register or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Owner; provided, however, the Owner shall bear all risk and expense of such other banking arrangement.

(d) The principal of each Bond shall be paid to the Owner of such Bond on the due date thereof, whether at the maturity date or the date of prior redemption thereof, upon presentation and surrender of such Bond at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(e) If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the city where the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are required or authorized by law or executive order to close, the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which such banking institutions are required or authorized to close, and payment on such date shall for all purposes be deemed to have been made on the due date thereof as specified in Section 3.2 of this Indenture.

(f) Unclaimed payments of amounts due hereunder shall be segregated in a special account and held in trust, uninvested by the Paying Agent/Registrar, for the account of the Owner of the Bonds to which such unclaimed payments pertain. Subject to any escheat, abandoned property, or similar law of the State of Texas, any such payments remaining unclaimed by the Owners entitled thereto for two (2) years after the applicable payment or redemption date shall be applied to the next payment or payments on such Bonds thereafter coming due and, to the extent any such money remains after the retirement of all Outstanding Bonds, shall be paid to the City to be used for any lawful purpose. Thereafter, none of the City, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or any other Person shall be liable or responsible to any Owners of such Bonds for any further payment of such unclaimed moneys or on account of any such Bonds, subject to any applicable escheat law or similar law of the State of Texas.

Section 3.5. <u>Execution and Registration of Bonds.</u>

(a) The Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the City by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and City Secretary, by their manual or facsimile signatures, and the official seal of the City shall be impressed or placed in facsimile thereon. Such facsimile signatures on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if each of the Bonds had been signed manually and in person by each of such officers, and such facsimile seal on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if the official seal of the City had been manually impressed upon each of the Bonds.

(b) In the event that any officer of the City whose manual or facsimile signature appears on the Bonds ceases to hold such office before the authentication of such Bonds or before the delivery thereof, such manual or facsimile signature nevertheless shall be valid and sufficient for all purposes as if such officer had remained in such office.

(c) Except as provided below, no Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Indenture unless and until there appears thereon the Certificate of Trustee substantially in the form provided herein, duly authenticated by manual execution by an officer or duly authorized signatory of the Trustee. It shall not be required that the same officer or authorized signatory of the Trustee sign the Certificate of Trustee on all of the Bonds. In lieu of the executed Certificate of Trustee described above, the Initial Bond delivered at the Closing Date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided herein, manually executed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, or by his or her duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Bond has been duly approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, is a valid and binding obligation of the City, and has been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

(d) On the Closing Date, one Initial Bond representing the entire principal amount of all Bonds, payable in stated installments to the Purchaser, or its designee, executed with the manual or facsimile signatures of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and the City Secretary, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, will be delivered to the Purchaser or its designee. Upon payment for the Initial Bond, the Trustee shall cancel the Initial Bond and deliver to DTC on behalf of the Purchaser one registered definitive bond for each year of maturity of the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of all Bonds for such maturity, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

Section 3.6. <u>Ownership.</u>

(a) The City, the Trustee, the Paying Agent/Registrar and any other Person may treat the Person in whose name any Bond is registered as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of making and receiving payment as provided herein (except interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Bond is registered on the relevant Record Date) and for all other purposes, whether or not such Bond is overdue, and neither the City nor the Trustee, nor the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary.

(b) All payments made to the Owner of any Bond shall be valid and effectual and shall discharge the liability of the City, the Trustee and the Paying Agent/Registrar upon such Bond to the extent of the sums paid.

Section 3.7. Registration, Transfer and Exchange.

(a) So long as any Bond remains Outstanding, the City shall cause the Paying Agent/Registrar to keep at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office a Register in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Bonds in accordance with this Indenture. The Paying Agent/Registrar represents and warrants that it will file and maintain a copy of the Register with the City, and shall cause the Register to be current with all registration and transfer information as from time to time may be applicable.

(b) A Bond shall be transferable only upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar with such endorsement or other evidence of transfer as is acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. No transfer of any Bond shall be effective until entered in the Register.

(c) The Bonds shall be exchangeable upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar for a Bond or Bonds of the same maturity and bearing the same interest rate and in any Authorized Denomination and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bond presented for exchange.

(d) The Trustee is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver Bonds transferred or exchanged for other Bonds in accordance with this Section. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office, or sent by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, to the Owner or his designee. Each transferred Bond delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Indenture to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such transferred Bond is delivered. (e) Each exchange Bond delivered in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Indenture to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such exchange Bond is delivered.

(f) No service charge shall be made to the Owner for the initial registration, subsequent transfer, or exchange for a different Authorized Denomination of any of the Bonds. The Paying Agent/Registrar, however, may require the Owner to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection with the registration, transfer, or exchange of a Bond.

(g) Neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to issue, transfer, or exchange any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity within forty-five (45) days prior to the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Bond redeemed in part.

Section 3.8. <u>Cancellation.</u>

All Bonds paid or redeemed before scheduled maturity in accordance with this Indenture, and all Bonds in lieu of which exchange Bonds or replacement Bonds are authenticated and delivered in accordance with this Indenture, shall be cancelled, and proper records shall be made regarding such payment, redemption, exchange, or replacement. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall dispose of cancelled Bonds in accordance with the records retention requirements of the Trustee.

Section 3.9. <u>Temporary Bonds.</u>

(a) Following the delivery and registration of the Initial Bond and pending the preparation of definitive bonds, the proper officers of the City may execute and, upon the City's request, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, one or more temporary bonds that are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive bonds in lieu of which they are delivered, without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers of the City executing such temporary bonds may determine, as evidenced by their signing of such temporary bonds.

(b) Until exchanged for bonds in definitive form, such bonds in temporary form shall be entitled to the benefit and security of this Indenture.

(c) The City, without unreasonable delay, shall prepare, execute and deliver to the Trustee the Bonds in definitive form; thereupon, upon the presentation and surrender of the Bond or Bonds in temporary form to the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Bonds in temporary form and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a Bond or Bonds of the same maturity and series, in definitive form, in the Authorized Denomination, and in the same aggregate principal amount, as the Bond or Bonds in temporary form surrendered. Such exchange shall be made without the making of any charge therefor to any Owner.

Section 3.10. <u>Replacement Bonds.</u>

(a) Upon the presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar of a mutilated bond, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement bond of like

tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of such Bond to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection therewith and any other expenses connected therewith.

(b) In the event that any Bond is lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Trustee, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State of Texas and in the absence of notice or knowledge that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall authenticate and deliver a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, provided that the Owner first complies with the following requirements:

(i) furnishes to the Paying Agent/Registrar satisfactory evidence of his or her ownership of and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Bond;

(ii) furnishes such security or indemnity as may be required by the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Trustee to save them and the City harmless;

(iii) pays all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees of the Trustee and the Paying Agent/Registrar and any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed; and

(iv) satisfies any other reasonable requirements imposed by the City and the Trustee.

(c) After the delivery of such replacement Bond, if a bona fide purchaser of the original Bond in lieu of which such replacement Bond was issued presents for payment such original Bond, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to recover such replacement Bond from the Person to whom it was delivered or any Person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost, or expense incurred by the City, the Paying Agent/Registrar or the Trustee in connection therewith.

(d) In the event that any such mutilated, lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Paying Agent/Registrar, in its discretion, instead of issuing a replacement Bond, may pay such Bond if it has become due and payable or may pay such Bond when it becomes due and payable.

(e) Each replacement Bond delivered in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Indenture to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such replacement Bond is delivered.

Section 3.11. Book-Entry Only System.

The Bonds shall initially be issued in book-entry-only form and shall be deposited with DTC, which is hereby appointed to act as the securities depository therefor, in accordance with the letter of representations from the City to DTC. On the Closing Date, the definitive bonds shall be issued in the form of a single typewritten certificate for each maturity thereof registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC.

With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the City

and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any Person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than an Owner, as shown on the Register, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than an Owner, as shown in the Register of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the Person in whose name each Bond is registered in the Register as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on Bonds, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of registering transfer with respect to such Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective Owners as shown in the Register, as provided in this Indenture, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the City's obligations with respect to payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No Person other than an Owner, as shown in the Register, shall receive a Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the City to make payments of amounts due pursuant to this Indenture. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Indenture with respect to interest checks or drafts being mailed to the registered owner at the close of business on the relevant Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Indenture shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

Section 3.12. <u>Successor Securities Depository: Transfer Outside Book-Entry-Only</u> System.

In the event that the City determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the letter of representations from the City to DTC, the City shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17A of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and notify DTC and DTC Participants of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Bonds to such successor securities depository; or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants of the availability through DTC of certificated Bonds and cause the Paying Agent/Registrar to transfer one or more separate registered Bonds to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Owners transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Section 3.13. Payments to Cede & Co.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, so long as any Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds, and all notices with respect to such Bonds shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the blanket letter of representations from the City to DTC.

ARTICLE IV REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

Section 4.1. Limitation on Redemption.

The Bonds shall be subject to redemption before their scheduled maturity only as provided in this Article IV.

Section 4.2. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.

(a) The Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their Stated Maturity and will be redeemed by the City in part at the Redemption Price from moneys available for such purpose in the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund pursuant to Article VI, on the dates and in the respective Sinking Fund Installments as set forth in the following schedule:

Term Bonds Maturing September 1, 20			
Redemption Date	Sinking Fund Installment (\$)		
September 1, 20 September 1, 20 September 1, 20 September 1, 20* * maturity			
Term Bonds Maturing September 1, 20			
Redemption Date	Sinking Fund <u>Installment</u> (<u>\$)</u>		
September 1, 20 September 1, 20 September 1, 20 September 1, 20 *			
* maturity <u>Term Bonds Maturing September 1, 20</u> Sinking Fund <u>Redemption Date</u> Installment (\$)			
September 1, 20 September 1, 20 September 1, 20			
September 1, 20* * maturity	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

(b) At least forty-five (45) days prior to each mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and subject to any prior reduction authorized by subparagraphs (c) and (d) of this Section 4.2, the Trustee shall select a principal amount of Bonds (in accordance with Section 4.5) of such maturity equal to the Sinking Fund Installment amount of such Bonds to be redeemed, shall call such Bonds for redemption on such scheduled mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and shall give notice of such redemption, as provided in Section 4.6.

(c) The principal amount of Bonds of a Stated Maturity required to be redeemed on any mandatory sinking fund redemption date pursuant to subparagraph (a) of this Section 4.2 shall be reduced, at the option of the City, by the principal amount of any Bonds of such maturity which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date shall have been acquired by the City at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Bonds plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

(d) The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed on any mandatory sinking fund redemption date pursuant to subparagraph (a) of this Section 4.2 shall be reduced on a pro rata basis among Sinking Fund Installments by the principal amount of any Bonds which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date, shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption provisions hereof and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Section 4.3. Optional Redemption.

The City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds maturing on or after September 1, 20__, before their respective scheduled maturity date, in whole or in part, on any date on or after September 1, 20__, at the Redemption Price.

Section 4.4. <u>Extraordinary Optional Redemption</u>.

Notwithstanding any provision in this Indenture to the contrary, the City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in whole or in part and in an amount specified in a City Certificate, on any date, at the Redemption Price of such Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed plus accrued interest to the date of redemption from amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund as a result of Prepayments (including related transfers to the Redemption Fund made pursuant to this Indenture) or as a result of unexpended amounts transferred from the Project Fund pursuant to the terms of this Indenture. The City will provide the Trustee a City Certificate directing the Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this Section 4.4, and in accordance with the provisions Section 4.5 hereof.

Section 4.5. <u>Partial Redemption.</u>

(a) If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed pursuant to Section 4.2, 4.3, or 4.4, Bonds shall be redeemed in minimum principal amounts of \$1,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Each Bond shall be treated as representing the number of Bonds that is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bond by \$1,000. No redemption shall result in a Bond in a denomination of less than the Authorized Denomination in effect at that time; provided, however, if the amount of the Outstanding Bond is less than an Authorized Denomination after giving effect to such partial redemption, a Bond in the principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion, but not less than \$1,000, may be issued.

(b) In selecting the Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to Section 4.2, the Trustee may select Bonds in any method that results in a random selection.

(c) In selecting the Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to Section 4.3, the Trustee may conclusively rely on the directions provided in a City Certificate.

(d) If less than all of the Bonds are called for extraordinary optional redemption pursuant to Section 4.4 hereof, the Bonds or portion of a Bond, as applicable, to be redeemed shall be allocated on a pro rata basis (as nearly as practicable) among all Outstanding Bonds.

(e) Upon surrender of any Bond for redemption in part, the Trustee in accordance with Section 3.7 of this Indenture, shall authenticate and deliver an exchange Bond or Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Bond so surrendered, such exchange being without charge.

Section 4.6. Notice of Redemption to Owners.

(a) Pursuant to written direction of the City, the Trustee shall give notice of any redemption of Bonds by sending notice by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, not less than thirty (30) days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed, at the address shown in the Register. So long as the Bonds are in book-entry-only form and held by DTC as security depository, references to Owner in this Indenture means Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC.

(b) The notice shall state the redemption date, the Redemption Price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all the Bonds Outstanding are to be redeemed, and subject to Section 4.5 hereof, an identification of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, any conditions to such redemption and that on the redemption date, if all conditions, if any, to such redemption have been satisfied, such Bond shall become due and payable.

(c) Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice.

(d) The City has the right to rescind any optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption described in Section 4.3 or 4.4 by written notice to the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for redemption. Any notice of redemption shall be cancelled and annulled if for any reason funds are not available on the date fixed for redemption for the payment in full of the Bonds then called for redemption, and such cancellation shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture. The Trustee shall mail notice of rescission of redemption in the same manner notice of redemption was originally provided.

(e) With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless the Trustee has received funds sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of the Bonds to be redeemed before giving of a notice of redemption, the notice may state the City may condition redemption on the receipt of such funds by the Trustee on or before the date fixed for the redemption, or on the satisfaction of any other prerequisites set forth in the notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not satisfied and sufficient funds are not received, the notice shall be of no force and effect, the City shall not redeem the Bonds and the Trustee shall give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

Section 4.7. Payment Upon Redemption.

(a) The Trustee shall make provision for the payment of the Bonds to be redeemed on such date by setting aside and holding in trust an amount from the Redemption Fund or otherwise received by the Trustee from the City and shall use such funds solely for the purpose of paying the Redemption Price on the Bonds being redeemed.

(b) Upon presentation and surrender of any Bond called for redemption at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Trustee (initially, Houston, Texas) on or after the date fixed for redemption, the Trustee shall pay the Redemption Price on such Bond to the date of

redemption from the moneys set aside for such purpose.

Section 4.8. <u>Effect of Redemption.</u>

Notice of redemption having been given as provided in Section 4.6 of this Indenture, the Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption provided that funds for the payment of the Redemption Price of such Bonds to the date fixed for redemption are on deposit with the Trustee; thereafter, such Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to bear interest from and after the date fixed for redemption, whether or not such Bonds are presented and surrendered for payment on such date.

ARTICLE V FORM OF THE BONDS

Section 5.1. Form Generally.

(a) The Bonds, including the Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, the Certificate of the Trustee, and the Assignment to appear on each of the Bonds, (i) shall be substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A to this Indenture with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions, and other variations as are permitted or required by this Indenture, and, with respect to any Refunding Bonds, substantially in the form set forth in an exhibit to a Supplemental Indenture with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions, and other variations as are permitted or required by this Indenture and (ii) may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification (including identifying numbers and letters of the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures of the American Bankers Association) and such legends and endorsements (including any reproduction of an opinion of counsel) thereon as, consistently herewith, may be determined by the City or by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

(b) Any portion of the text of any Bonds may be set forth on the reverse side thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Bonds.

(c) The definitive Bonds shall be typewritten, printed, lithographed, or engraved, and may be produced by any combination of these methods or produced in any other similar manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

(d) The Initial Bond submitted to the Attorney General of the State of Texas may be typewritten and photocopied or otherwise reproduced.

Section 5.2. CUSIP Registration.

The City may secure identification numbers through the CUSIP Services, managed by FactSet Research Systems Inc. on behalf of The American Bankers Association, New York, New York, and may authorize the printing of such numbers on the face of the Bonds. It is expressly provided, however, that the presence or absence of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be of no significance or effect as regards the legality thereof; and none of the City, the Trustee, nor the attorneys approving the Bonds as to legality are to be held responsible for CUSIP numbers incorrectly printed on the Bonds. The Trustee may include in any redemption notice a statement to the effect that the CUSIP numbers on the Bonds have been assigned by an independent service and are included in such notice solely for the convenience of the Owners of the Bonds and that neither the City nor the Trustee shall be liable for any inaccuracies of such numbers.

Section 5.3. <u>Legal Opinion.</u> The approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel may be printed on or attached to each Bond over the certification of the City Secretary of the City, which may be executed in facsimile.

ARTICLE VI FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

Section 6.1. Establishment of Funds and Accounts.

(a) <u>Creation of Funds</u>. The following Funds are hereby created and established under this Indenture:

- (i) Pledged Revenue Fund;
- (ii) Bond Fund;
- (iii) Project Fund;
- (iv) Reserve Fund;
- (v) Redemption Fund;
- (vi) Rebate Fund;
- (vii) Administrative Fund; and
- (viii) Project Collection Fund.
- (b) <u>Creation of Accounts</u>.
- (i) The following Accounts are hereby created and established under the Bond Fund:
 - (A) Principal and Interest Account.

(ii) The following Accounts are hereby created and established under the Project Fund:

- (A) Public Improvements Account; and
- (B) Costs of Issuance Account.

(iii) The following Accounts are hereby created and established under the Reserve Fund:

- (A) Reserve Account; and
- (B) Additional Interest Reserve Account.

(c) Each Fund and each Account created within such Fund shall be maintained by the Trustee separate and apart from all other funds and accounts of the City. The Pledged Funds shall constitute trust funds which shall be held in trust by the Trustee as part of the Trust Estate solely for the benefit of the Owners of the Bonds.

(d) Interest earnings and profit on each respective Fund and Account established by this Indenture, including the Project Collection Fund, shall be applied or withdrawn for the purposes of such Fund or Account as specified below.

(e) The Trustee may, from time to time, upon written direction from the City pursuant to a City Certificate, create additional Funds or Accounts hereunder as may be necessary for the receipt and application of the Assessment Revenues to account properly for the payment of the Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements or to facilitate the payment or redemption for the Bonds.

Section 6.2. Initial Deposits to Funds and Accounts.

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be paid to the Trustee and deposited or transferred by the Trustee as follows:

(i) to the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund: \$_____;

(ii) to the Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund: \$_____;

- (iii) to the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund: \$____; and
- (iv) to the Administrative Fund: \$_____.

Section 6.3. <u>Pledged Revenue Fund.</u>

(a) On or before February 20, 2024, and on or before each February 20 and August 20 of each year thereafter while the Bonds are Outstanding, the City shall deposit or cause to be deposited the Pledged Revenues, other than the Pledged Revenues on deposit in the Project Collection Fund which revenues shall be transferred in accordance with Section 6.10 hereof, into the Pledged Revenue Fund. As soon as practicable following deposit into the Pledged Revenue Fund pursuant to this Section 6.3(a) or Section 6.10, the Trustee shall apply the Pledged Revenue Fund pursuant to the following order of priority: (i) first, retain in the Pledged Revenue Fund an amount sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds next coming due in such calendar year, (ii) second, deposit to the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund an amount to cause the amount in the Reserve Account to equal the Reserve Account Requirement, in accordance with Section 6.7(a) hereof, (iii) third, deposit to the Additional Interest Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund in an amount equal to the Additional Interest collected, in accordance with Section 6.7(b) hereof, (iv) fourth, to pay other Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, and (v) fifth, to pay other costs permitted by the PID Act.

Along with each deposit of Pledged Revenues from the Project Collection Fund to the Pledged Revenue Fund, the City shall provide a City Certificate to the Trustee as to (i) the Funds and Accounts into which the amounts are to be deposited or retained, as applicable, and (ii) the amounts of any payments to be made from such Funds and Accounts.

(b) From time to time as needed to pay the obligations relating to the Bonds, but no later than five (5) Business Days before each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Pledged Revenue Fund and transfer to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund, an amount, taking into account any amounts then on deposit in such Principal and Interest Account equals the principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) and interest due on the Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date.

(c) If, after the foregoing transfers and any transfer from the Reserve Fund as provided in Section 6.7 herein, there are insufficient funds to make the payments provided in paragraph (b) above, the Trustee shall apply the available funds in the Principal and Interest Account first, to the payment of interest and, second, to the payment of principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) on the Bonds, as described in Section 11.4(a) hereof.

(d) Notwithstanding Section 6.3(a) hereof, the Trustee shall deposit Prepayments to the Pledged Revenue Fund and as soon as practicable after such deposit shall transfer such Prepayments to the Redemption Fund.

(e) Notwithstanding Section 6.3(a) hereof, the Trustee shall deposit Foreclosure Proceeds to the Pledged Revenue Fund and as soon as practicable after such deposit shall transfer Foreclosure Proceeds <u>first</u>, to the Reserve Account to restore any transfers from the Reserve Account made with respect to the Assessed Property(s) to which the Foreclosure Proceeds relate, <u>second</u>, to the Additional Interest Reserve Account to restore any transfers from the Additional Interest Reserve Account to the Assessed Property(s) to which the Foreclosure the Additional Interest Reserve Account to the Assessed Property(s) to which the Foreclosure Proceeds relate, and <u>third</u> to the Redemption Fund.

(f) After satisfaction of the requirement to provide for the payment of the principal and interest on the Bonds and to fund any deficiency that may exist in an Account of the Reserve Fund, the City may direct the Trustee by City Certificate to apply Assessments for any lawful purposes permitted by the PID Act for which Assessments may be paid.

Section 6.4. Bond Fund.

(a) On each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Principal and Interest Account and transfer to the Paying Agent/Registrar the principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) and/or interest then due and payable on the Bonds.

(b) If amounts in the Principal and Interest Account are insufficient for the purposes set forth in paragraph (a) above, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Reserve Fund amounts to cover the amount of such insufficiency in the order described in Section 6.7(f) hereof. Amounts so withdrawn from the Reserve Fund shall be deposited in the Principal and Interest Account and transferred to the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Section 6.5. Project Fund.

(a) Money on deposit in the Project Fund shall be used for the purposes specified in Section 3.1 hereof.

(b) Disbursements from the Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund shall be made by the Trustee to pay the Bond Issuance Costs pursuant to one or more City Certificates, containing a properly executed and completed Closing Disbursement Request.

(c) Disbursements from the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund to pay Actual Costs of the Public Improvements shall be made by the Trustee upon receipt by the Trustee of one or more City Certificates, in the form attached hereto as *Exhibit B*, containing a properly executed and completed Certificate for Payment. The disbursement of funds from the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund pursuant to a City Certificate shall be pursuant to and in accordance with the disbursement procedures described in the Reimbursement of funds for the Actual Costs of Public Improvements made pursuant to a City Certificate shall be
made from the Public Improvements Account. Such provisions and procedures related to such disbursement contained in the Reimbursement Agreement and no other provisions of the Reimbursement Agreement, are herein incorporated by reference and deemed set forth herein in full. Section 4.1(b) of the Development Agreement regarding appraised value to lien is herein incorporated by reference and no other provisions of the Development Agreement are herein incorporated by reference.

(d) If the City Representative determines in his or her sole discretion that amounts then on deposit in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund are not expected to be expended for purposes of the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund due to the abandonment, or constructive abandonment of the Public Improvements, such that, in the opinion of the City Representative, it is unlikely that the amounts in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund will ever be expended for the purposes of the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund, the City Representative shall file a City Certificate with the Trustee which identifies the amounts then on deposit in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund. If such City Certificate is so filed, the amounts on deposit in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund to redeem Bonds on the earliest practicable date after notice of redemption has been provided in accordance with the Indenture.

(e) In making any determination pursuant to this Section, the City Representative may conclusively rely upon a certificate of an Independent Financial Consultant.

(f) Upon the filing of a City Certificate stating that all Public Improvements have been completed and that all Actual Costs of the Public Improvements have been paid, or that any such Actual Costs are not required to be paid from the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund pursuant to either a Certificate for Payment or written direction from the City or its designee, the Trustee shall transfer the amount, if any, remaining within the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund to the Bond Fund and the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund shall be closed. If the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund has been closed pursuant to the provisions of this Section and the Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund has been closed.

(g) Not later than six months following the Closing Date, or upon a determination by the City Representative that all Bond Issuance Costs have been paid, any amounts remaining in the Costs of Issuance Account shall be transferred to the Public Improvements Account in the Project Fund and used to pay Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, or if the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund is closed, to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund and used to pay interest on the Bonds, as directed by the City in a City Certificate filed with the Trustee, and following such transfer, the Costs of Issuance Account shall be closed.

Section 6.6. <u>Redemption Fund.</u>

Subject to adequate amounts on deposit in the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Trustee, as directed by a City Certificate, shall cause to be deposited to the Redemption Fund from the Pledged Revenue Fund an amount sufficient to redeem Bonds as provided in Sections 4.3 and 4.4 on the dates specified for redemption as provided in Sections 4.3 and 4.4. Amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee to redeem Bonds as provided in Article IV.

Section 6.7. <u>Reserve Fund.</u>

(a) The Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund will be initially funded with a deposit of \$______ from the proceeds of the Bonds in the amount of the Reserve Account Requirement. The City agrees with the Owners of the Bonds to accumulate from the deposits outlined in Section 6.3(a) hereof, and when accumulated, maintain in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund, an amount equal to not less than the Reserve Account Requirement except to the extent such deficiency is due to the application of Section 6.7(d) hereof. All amounts deposited in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee for the purpose of making transfers to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund, as provided in this Indenture.

The Trustee, if needed, will transfer from the Pledged Revenue Fund to the (b) Additional Interest Reserve Account on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2024, an amount equal to the Additional Interest until the Additional Interest Reserve Requirement has been has accumulated in the Additional Interest Reserve Account. If the amount on deposit in the Additional Interest Reserve Account shall at any time be less than the Additional Interest Reserve Requirement, the Trustee shall notify the City, in writing, of the amount of such shortfall, and the City shall resume collecting the Additional Interest and shall file a City Certificate with the Trustee instructing the Trustee to resume depositing the Additional Interest from the Pledged Revenue Fund into the Additional Interest Reserve Account until the Additional Interest Reserve Requirement has been accumulated in the Additional Interest Reserve Account; provided, however, that the City shall not be required to replenish the Additional Interest Reserve Account in the event funds are transferred from the Additional Interest Reserve Account to the Redemption Fund as a result of an extraordinary optional redemption of Bonds from the proceeds of a Prepayment pursuant to Section 4.4 of this Indenture. If, after such deposits, there is surplus Additional Interest remaining, the Trustee shall transfer such surplus Additional Interest to the Redemption Fund and shall notify the City of such transfer in writing. In calculating the amounts to be transferred pursuant to this Section, the Trustee may conclusively rely on the Annual Installments as shown on the Assessment Roll in the Service and Assessment Plan or an Annual Service Plan Update unless and until it receives a City Certificate directing that a different amount be used.

(c) Whenever a transfer is made from an Account of the Reserve Fund to the Bond Fund due to a deficiency in the Bond Fund, the Trustee shall provide written notice thereof to the City, specifying the amount withdrawn and the source of such funds.

Whenever Bonds are to be redeemed with the proceeds of Prepayments pursuant (d) to Section 4.4, the Trustee shall transfer, on the Business Day prior to the redemption date (or on such other date as agreed to by the City and the Trustee), from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Redemption Fund, an amount specified in a City Certificate to be applied to the redemption of the Bonds. The amount so transferred from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund shall be equal to the principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed with Prepayments multiplied by the lesser of: (i) the amount required to be in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund divided by the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds prior to the redemption, and (ii) the amount actually in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund divided by the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds prior to the redemption. If after such transfer, and after applying investment earnings on the Prepayments toward payment of accrued interest, there are insufficient funds in the Redemption Fund to pay the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption of the Bonds to be redeemed, as identified in a City Certificate as a result of such Prepayments and as a result of the transfer from the Reserve Account under this Section 6.7(d), the Trustee shall transfer an amount equal to the shortfall, and/or any additional amounts

necessary to permit the Bonds to be redeemed in minimum principal amounts of \$1,000, from the Additional Interest Reserve Account to the Redemption Fund to be applied to the redemption of the Bonds.

(e) Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, or on any other date at the written request of a City Representative, the amount in the Reserve Account exceeds the Reserve Account Requirement, the Trustee shall provide written notice to the City Representative of the amount of the excess. Such excess shall be transferred to the Principal and Interest Account to be used for the payment of debt service on the Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date in accordance with Section 6.4 hereof, unless within thirty days of such notice to the City Representative, the Trustee receives a City Certificate instructing the Trustee to apply such excess: (i) to pay amounts due under Section 6.8 hereof, (ii) to the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund if such application and the expenditure of funds is expected to occur within three years of the date hereof, or (iii) for such other use specified in such City Certificate if the City receives a written opinion of counsel nationally recognized in the field of municipal bond law to the effect that such alternate use will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income tax of the interest on any Bond.

(f) Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, the amount on deposit in the Bond Fund is insufficient to pay the debt service on the Bonds due on such date, the Trustee shall transfer <u>first</u>, from the Additional Interest Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Bond Fund and <u>second</u>, from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Bond Fund the amounts necessary to cure such deficiency.

(g) At the final maturity of the Bonds, the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account and the Additional Interest Reserve Account shall be transferred to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund and applied to the payment of the principal of the Bonds.

(h) If, after a Reserve Account withdrawal pursuant to Section 6.7(f) hereof, the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund is less than the Reserve Account Requirement, the Trustee shall transfer from the Pledged Revenue Fund to the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund the amount of such deficiency, in accordance with Section 6.3.

(i) If the amount held in the Reserve Fund together with the amount held in the Bond Fund and Redemption Fund is sufficient to pay the principal amount of all Outstanding Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date, together with the unpaid interest accrued on such Outstanding Bonds as of such Interest Payment Date, the moneys shall be transferred to the Redemption Fund and thereafter used to redeem all Outstanding Bonds as of such Interest Payment Date.

Section 6.8. <u>Rebate Fund: Rebate Amount.</u>

(a) There is hereby established a special fund of the City to be designated "City of Trenton, Texas, Rebate Fund" (the "Rebate Fund") to be held by the Trustee in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Indenture. Amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be used solely for the purpose of paying amounts relating to the Bonds due the United States Government in accordance with the Code.

(b) In order to assure that Rebate Amount is paid to the United States rather than to a third party, investments of funds on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be made in accordance with the Code and the Tax Certificate.

(c) The Trustee conclusively shall be deemed to have complied with the provisions

of this Section and Section 7.5(h) and shall not be liable or responsible if it follows the instructions of the City and shall not be required to take any action under this Section and Section 7.5(h) in the absence of written instructions from the City.

(d) If, on the date of each annual calculation, the amount on deposit in the Rebate Fund exceeds the Rebate Amount, the City may direct the Trustee, pursuant to a City Certificate, to transfer the amount in excess of the Rebate Amount to the Bond Fund.

Section 6.9. <u>Administrative Fund.</u>

(a) On or before February 20, 2024, and on or before each February 20 and August 20 of each year thereafter while the Bonds are Outstanding, the City shall deposit or cause to be deposited to the Administrative Fund the amounts collected each year to pay the Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs, other than the Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Fund, which amounts shall be deposited in accordance with Section 6.10 hereof.

(b) Moneys in the Administrative Fund shall be held by the Trustee separate and apart from the other Funds and Accounts created and administered hereunder and used as directed by a City Certificate solely for the purposes set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan.

Section 6.10. Project Collection Fund.

While any Bonds are Outstanding, another taxing unit or an appraisal district, by agreement with the City, may collect Assessment Revenue on the City's behalf. If such taxing unit or appraisal district presents or otherwise tenders to the Trustee such collected Assessment Revenue for deposit on the City's behalf, the Trustee shall accept such Assessment Revenue and deposit the same into the Project Collection Fund. The Trustee shall, as directed by the City pursuant to a City Certificate, deposit or cause to be deposited (i) all of that portion of the Assessment Revenue deposited into the Project Collection Fund that consists of the Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs to the Administrative Fund and (ii) all of that portion of the Assessment Revenue into the Pledged Revenue Fund for future allocations as set forth in Section 6.3(a) hereof. The City shall provide such City Certificate on or before February 20, 2024 and every August 20 and February 20 thereafter while the Bonds are Outstanding. The Project Collection Fund is not a Pledged Fund.

Section 6.11. Investment of Funds.

(a) Money in any Fund or Account established pursuant to this Indenture shall be invested by the Trustee as directed by the City pursuant to a City Certificate filed with the Trustee at least two (2) days in advance of the making of such investment. The money in any Fund or Account shall be invested in time deposits or certificates of deposit secured in the manner required by law for public funds, or be invested in direct obligations of, including obligations the principal and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, in obligations of any agencies or instrumentalities thereof, or in such other investments as are permitted under the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended, or any successor law, as in effect from time to time; provided that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such manner (which may include repurchase agreements for such investment with any primary dealer of such agreements) that the money required to be expended from any Fund will be available at the proper time or times. Such investments shall be valued each year in terms of current market value as of September 30. Amounts in the Additional Interest Reserve Account may not be invested above the Yield (as defined in Section 7.5(a) hereof) on the Bonds, unless and until the City receives a written opinion of counsel nationally recognized in the field of municipal bond law to the effect that failure to comply with such yield

restriction will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income tax of the interest on any Bond. For purposes of maximizing investment returns, to the extent permitted by law, money in such Funds may be invested in common investments of the kind described above, or in a common pool of such investment which shall be kept and held at an official depository bank, which shall not be deemed to be or constitute a commingling of such money or funds provided that safekeeping receipts or certificates of participation clearly evidencing the investment or investment pool in which such money is invested and the share thereof purchased with such money or owned by such Fund are held by or on behalf of each such Fund. If necessary, such investments shall be promptly sold to prevent any default. To ensure that cash on hand is invested, in the absence of direction pursuant to a City Certificate, money in any Fund or Account established pursuant to this Indenture shall be invested in the Cavanal Hill Government Fund (APCXX), CUSIP No. 14956P836 until directed otherwise by the City Certificate.

(b) Obligations purchased as an investment of moneys in any Fund or Account shall be deemed to be part of such Fund or Account, subject, however, to the requirements of this Indenture for transfer of interest earnings and profits resulting from investment of amounts in Funds and Accounts. Whenever in this Indenture any moneys are required to be transferred by the City to the Trustee, such transfer may be accomplished by transferring a like amount of Investment Securities.

(c) The Trustee and its affiliates may act as sponsor, depository, principal or agent in the acquisition or disposition of any investment. The Trustee shall have no investment discretion and the Trustee's only responsibility for investments shall be to follow the written instructions contained in any City Certificate and to ensure that an investment it is directed to purchase is a permitted investment pursuant to the terms of this Indenture. The Trustee shall not incur any liability for losses arising from any investments made pursuant to this Section. The parties hereto acknowledge that the Trustee is not providing investment supervision, recommendations, or advice.

(d) Investments in any and all Funds and Accounts may be commingled in a separate fund or funds for purposes of making, holding and disposing of investments, notwithstanding provisions herein for transfer to or holding in or to the credit of particular Funds or Accounts of amounts received or held by the Trustee hereunder, provided that the Trustee shall at all times account for such investments strictly in accordance with the Funds and Accounts to which they are credited and otherwise as provided in this Indenture.

(e) The Trustee will furnish the City and the Administrator monthly cash transaction statements which include detail for all investment transactions made by the Trustee hereunder; and, unless the Trustee receives a written request, the Trustee is not required to provide brokerage confirmations so long as the Trustee is providing such monthly cash transaction statements.

(f) The Trustee may conclusively rely on any City Certificate and shall not be required to make any investigation in connection therewith.

Section 6.12. Security of Funds.

All Funds or Accounts heretofore created, to the extent not invested as herein permitted, shall be secured in the manner and to the fullest extent required by law for the security of public funds, and such Funds or Accounts shall be used only for the purposes and in the manner permitted or required by this Indenture.

ARTICLE VII COVENANTS

Section 7.1. Confirmation of Assessments.

The City hereby confirms, covenants, and agrees that the Assessments to be collected from the Assessed Property are as so reflected in the Service and Assessment Plan (as it may be updated from time to time), and, in accordance with the Assessment Ordinance, it has levied the Assessments against the respective Assessed Properties from which the Pledged Revenues will be collected and received.

Section 7.2. <u>Collection and Enforcement of Assessments.</u>

(a) For so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, and/or amounts are due to the Developer to reimburse it for its funds it has contributed to pay Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, the City covenants, agrees and warrants that it will take and pursue all actions permissible under Applicable Laws to cause the Assessments to be collected and the liens thereof enforced continuously, in the manner and to the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Laws, and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws to cause no reduction, abatement or exemption in the Assessments.

(b) The City will determine or cause to be determined, no later than February 15 of each year, whether or not any Annual Installment is delinquent and, if such delinquencies exist, the City will order and cause to be commenced as soon as practicable any and all appropriate and legally permissible actions to obtain such Annual Installment, and any delinquent charges and interest thereon, including diligently prosecuting an action in district court to foreclose the currently delinquent Annual Installment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City shall not be required under any circumstances to purchase or make payment for the purchase of the delinquent Assessment or the corresponding Assessed Property. Furthermore, nothing shall obligate the City, the City Attorney, or any appropriate designee to undertake collection or foreclosure actions against delinquent accounts in violation of applicable state law, court order, or existing contractual provisions between the City and its appropriate collections enforcement designees.

Section 7.3. Against Encumbrances.

(a) Other than Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or a portion of the bonds, or liens created in connection with indebtedness issued in compliance with Section 13.2 hereof, the City shall not create and, to the extent Pledged Revenues are received, shall not suffer to remain, any lien, encumbrance or charge upon the Trust Estate, other than that specified in Section 9.7 of this Indenture, or upon any other property pledged under this Indenture, except the pledge created for the security of the Bonds, and other than a lien or pledge subordinate to the lien and pledge of such property related to the Bonds.

(b) So long as Bonds are Outstanding hereunder, the City shall not issue any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness other than the Bonds and Refunding Bonds, if any, secured by any pledge of or other lien or charge on the Pledged Revenues or other property pledged under this Indenture, except for other indebtedness incurred in compliance with Section 13.2 of this Indenture.

Section 7.4. <u>Records, Accounts, Accounting Reports.</u>

The City hereby covenants and agrees that so long as any of the Bonds or any interest thereon remain Outstanding and unpaid, and/or the obligation to the Developer to reimburse it for funds it has contributed to pay Actual Costs of the Public Improvements remain outstanding and

unpaid, it will keep and maintain a proper and complete system of records and accounts pertaining to the Assessments. The Trustee and the Owners of any Bonds or any duly authorized agent or agents of such Owners shall have the right at all reasonable times to inspect all such records, accounts, and data relating thereto, upon written request to the City by the Trustee or duly authorized representative, as applicable. The City shall provide the Trustee or duly authorized representative, as applicable, an opportunity to inspect such books and records relating to the Bonds during the City's regular business hours and on a mutually agreeable date not later than thirty days after the City receives such request.

Section 7.5. <u>Covenants to Maintain Tax-Exempt Status.</u>

(a) <u>Definitions</u>. When used in this Section, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Closing Date" means the date on which the Bonds are first authenticated and delivered to the initial purchasers against payment therefor.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended by all legislation, if any, effective on or before the Closing Date.

"Computation Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

"Gross Proceeds" means any proceeds as defined in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations, and any replacement proceeds as defined in Section 1.148-1(c) of the Regulations, of the Bonds.

"Investment" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

"Nonpurpose Investment" means any investment property, as defined in Section 148(b) of the Code, in which Gross Proceeds of the Bonds are invested and which is not acquired to carry out the governmental purposes of the Bonds.

"Regulations" means any proposed, temporary or final Income Tax Regulations issued pursuant to Sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code, and 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, which are applicable to the Bonds. Any reference to any specific Regulation shall also mean, as appropriate, any proposed, temporary or final Income Tax Regulation designed to supplement, amend or replace the specific Regulation referenced.

"Yield" of (1) any Investment has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-5 of the Regulations; and (2) the Bonds has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-4 of the Regulations.

(b) <u>Not to Cause Interest to Become Taxable</u>. The City shall not use, permit the use of, or omit to use Gross Proceeds or any other amounts (or any property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed directly or indirectly with Gross Proceeds) in a manner which if made or omitted, respectively, would cause the interest on any Bond to become includable in the gross income, as defined in Section 61 of the Code, of the owner thereof for federal income tax purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, unless and until the City receives a written opinion of counsel nationally recognized in the field of municipal bond law to the effect that failure to comply with such covenant will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income tax of the interest on any Bond, the City shall comply with each of the specific covenants in this Section.

(c) <u>No Private Use or Private Payments</u>. Except as permitted by Section 141 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the City shall at all times prior to the last Stated Maturity of Bonds:

(i) exclusively own, operate and possess all property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed or refinanced directly or indirectly with Gross Proceeds of the Bonds, and not use or permit the use of such Gross Proceeds (including all contractual arrangements with terms different than those applicable to the general public) or any property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds in any activity carried on by any person or entity (including the United States or any agency, department and instrumentality thereof) other than a state or local government, unless such use is solely as a member of the general public; and

(ii) not directly or indirectly impose or accept any charge or other payment by any person or entity who is treated as using Gross Proceeds of the Bonds or any property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed or refinanced directly or indirectly with such Gross Proceeds, other than taxes of general application within the City or interest earned on investments acquired with such Gross Proceeds pending application for their intended purposes.

(d) <u>No Private Loan</u>.

(i) Except to the extent permitted by Section 141 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the City shall not use Gross Proceeds of the Bonds to make or finance loans to any person or entity other than a state or local government. For purposes of the foregoing covenant, such Gross Proceeds are considered to be "loaned" to a person or entity if: (1) property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds is sold or leased to such person or entity in a transaction which creates a debt for federal income tax purposes; (2) capacity in or service from such property is committed to such person or entity under a take-or-pay, output or similar contract or arrangement; or (3) indirect benefits, or burdens and benefits of ownership, of such Gross Proceeds or any property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds are otherwise transferred in a transaction which is the economic equivalent of a loan.

(ii) The City covenants and agrees that the levied Assessments will meet the requirements of the "tax assessment loan exception" within the meaning of Section 1.141-5(d) of the Regulations on the date the Bonds are delivered and will ensure that the Assessments continue to meet such requirements for so long as the Bonds are outstanding hereunder.

(e) <u>Not to Invest at Higher Yield</u>. Except to the extent permitted by Section 148 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the City shall not at any time prior to the final Stated Maturity of the Bonds directly or indirectly invest Gross Proceeds in any Investment (or use Gross Proceeds to replace money so invested) if, as a result of such investment, the Yield

from the Closing Date of all Investments acquired with Gross Proceeds (or with money replaced thereby), whether then held or previously disposed of, exceeds the Yield of the Bonds.

(f) <u>Not Federally Guaranteed</u>. Except to the extent permitted by Section 149(b) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the City shall not take or omit to take any action which would cause the Bonds to be federally guaranteed within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder.

(g) <u>Information Report</u>. The City shall timely file the information required by Section 149(e) of the Code with the Secretary of the Treasury on Form 8038-G or such other form and in such place as the Secretary may prescribe.

(h) <u>Rebate of Arbitrage Profits</u>. Except to the extent otherwise provided in Section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder:

(i) The City shall account for all Gross Proceeds (including all receipts, expenditures and investments thereof) on its books of account separately and apart from all other funds (and receipts, expenditures and investments thereof) and shall retain all records of accounting for at least six years after the day on which the last outstanding Bond is discharged. However, to the extent permitted by law, the City may commingle Gross Proceeds of the Bonds with other money of the City, provided that the City separately accounts for each receipt and expenditure of Gross Proceeds and the obligations acquired therewith.

(i) Not less frequently than each Computation Date, the City shall calculate the Rebate Amount in accordance with rules set forth in Section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder. The City shall maintain such calculations with its official transcript of proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds until six years after the final Computation Date.

As additional consideration for the purchase of the Bonds by the (ii) Purchasers and the loan of the money represented thereby and in order to induce such purchase by measures designed to insure the excludability of the interest thereon from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, the City shall, pursuant to a City Certificate, direct the Trustee to transfer to the Rebate Fund from the funds or subaccounts designated in such City Certificate and direct the Trustee to pay to the United States from the Rebate Fund the amount that when added to the future value of previous rebate payments made for the Bonds equals (i) in the case of a Final Computation Date as defined in Section 1.148-3(e)(2) of the Regulations, one hundred percent (100%) of the Rebate Amount on such date; and (ii) in the case of any other Computation Date, ninety percent (90%) of the Rebate Amount on such date. In all cases, the rebate payments shall be made at the times, in the installments, to the place and in the manner as is or may be required by Section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder and shall be accompanied by Form 8038-T or such other forms and information as is or may be required by Section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder.

(iii) The City shall exercise reasonable diligence to assure that no errors are made in the calculations and payments required by paragraphs (ii) and (iii), and if an error is made, to discover and promptly correct such error within a reasonable amount of time thereafter (and in all events within one hundred eighty (180) days after discovery of the

error), including payment to the United States of any additional Rebate Amount owed to it, interest thereon, and any penalty imposed under Section 1.148-3(h) of the Regulations.

(i) <u>Not to Divert Arbitrage Profits</u>. Except to the extent permitted by Section 148 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the City shall not, at any time prior to the earlier of the Stated Maturity or final payment of the Bonds, enter into any transaction that reduces the amount required to be paid to the United States pursuant to Subsection (h) of this Section because such transaction results in a smaller profit or a larger loss than would have resulted if the transaction had been at arm's length and had the Yield of the Bonds not been relevant to either party.

(j) <u>Elections</u>. The City hereby directs and authorizes the Mayor, Mayor Pro Tem or City Secretary, individually or jointly, to make elections permitted or required pursuant to the provisions of the Code or the Regulations, as they deem necessary or appropriate in connection with the Bonds, in the Tax Certificate or similar or other appropriate certificate, form or document.

ARTICLE VIII LIABILITY OF CITY

The City shall not incur any responsibility in respect of the Bonds or this Indenture other than in connection with the duties or obligations explicitly herein or in the Bonds assigned to or imposed upon it. The City shall not be liable in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder, except for its own willful default or act of bad faith. The City shall not be bound to ascertain or inquire as to the performance or observance of any of the terms, conditions covenants or agreements of the Trustee herein or of any of the documents executed by the Trustee in connection with the Bonds, or as to the existence of a default or Event of Default thereunder.

In the absence of bad faith, the City may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the City and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. The City shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith unless it shall be proved that it was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

No provision of this Indenture, the Bonds, the Assessment Ordinance, or any agreement, document, instrument, or certificate executed, delivered or approved in connection with the issuance, sale, delivery, or administration of the Bonds (the "Bond Documents"), shall require the City to expend or risk its own general funds or otherwise incur any financial liability (other than with respect to the Trust Estate and the Annual Collection Costs) in the performance of any of its obligations hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if in the judgment of the City there are reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

Neither the Owners nor any other Person shall have any claim against the City or any of its officers, officials, agents, or employees for damages suffered as a result of the City's failure to perform in any respect any covenant, undertaking, or obligation under any Bond Documents or as a result of the incorrectness of any representation in, or omission from, any of the Bond Documents, except to the extent that any such claim relates to an obligation, undertaking, representation, or covenant of the City, in accordance with the Bond Documents and the PID Act. Any such claim shall be payable only from the Trust Estate, the funds available for such payment in any of the Pledged Funds, if any, or the amounts collected to pay Annual Collection Costs on deposit in the Administrative Fund. Nothing contained in any of the Bond Documents shall be

construed to preclude any action or proceeding in any court or before any governmental body, agency, or instrumentality against the City or any of its officers, officials, agents, or employees to enforce the provisions of any of the Bond Documents or to enforce all rights of the Owners of the Bonds by mandamus or other proceeding at law or in equity.

The City may rely on and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any notice, resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, warrant, bond, or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or proper parties. The City may consult with counsel with regard to legal questions, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance therewith.

Whenever in the administration of its duties under this Indenture, the City shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of willful misconduct on the part of the City, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate of the Trustee, an Independent Financial Consultant, an independent inspector, a City Representative, or other person designated by the City Council to so act on behalf of the City, and such certificate shall be full warrant to the City for any action taken or suffered under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof, but in its discretion the City may, in lieu thereof, accept other evidence of such matter or may require such additional evidence as to it may seem reasonable.

In order to perform its duties and obligations hereunder, the City may employ such persons or entities as it deems necessary or advisable. The City shall not be liable for any of the acts or omissions of such persons or entities employed by it in good faith hereunder, and shall be entitled to rely, and shall be fully protected in doing so, upon the opinions, calculations, determinations, and directions of such persons or entities.

ARTICLE IX THE TRUSTEE

Section 9.1. <u>Trustee as Paying Agent/Registrar.</u>

The Trustee is hereby designated and agrees to act as Paying Agent/Registrar for and in respect to the Bonds. The Trustee hereby accepts and agrees to execute the respective trusts imposed upon it by this Indenture, but only upon the express terms and conditions, and subject to the provisions of this Indenture to all of which the parties hereto and the Owners of the Bonds agree. No implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

Section 9.2. <u>Trustee Entitled to Indemnity.</u>

The Trustee shall be under no obligation to spend its own funds, to institute any suit, or to undertake any proceeding under this Indenture, or to enter any appearance or in any way defend in any suit in which it may be made defendant, or to take any steps in the execution of the trusts hereby created or in the enforcement of any rights and powers hereunder, until it shall be indemnified, to the extent permitted by law, to its satisfaction against any and all costs and expenses, outlays, and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements, and against all liability except as a consequence of its own negligence or willful misconduct; provided, however, the Trustee may not request or require indemnification as a condition to making any deposits, payments, or transfers when required hereunder, or delivering any notice when required hereunder. Nevertheless, the Trustee may begin suit, or appear in and defend suit, or do anything else in its sole and exclusive judgment proper to be done by it as the Trustee, without indemnity, and in such case the Trustee may make transfers from the Administrative Fund, and to the extent money in the Administrative Fund is insufficient, from the Pledged Revenue Fund to pay all costs and expenses, outlays, and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements properly incurred in connection therewith and shall, to the extent permitted by law, be entitled to a preference therefor over any Bonds Outstanding hereunder.

Section 9.3. <u>Responsibilities of the Trustee.</u>

The recitals contained in this Indenture and in the Bonds shall be taken as the statements of the City and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of the offering documents, this Indenture, or the Bonds or with respect to the security afforded by this Indenture, and the Trustee shall incur no liability with respect thereto. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture, the Trustee shall have no responsibility or duty with respect to: (i) the issuance of Bonds for value; (ii) the application of the proceeds thereof, except to the extent that such proceeds are received by it in its capacity as Trustee; (iii) the application of any moneys paid to the City or others in accordance with this Indenture, except as to the application of any moneys paid to it in its capacity as Trustee; (iv) any calculation of arbitrage or rebate under the Code; (v) any loss suffered in connection with any investment of funds in accordance with this Indenture, or (vi) to undertake any other action unless specifically authorized pursuant to a written direction by the City pursuant to this Indenture. The Trustee has the right to act through agents and attorneys and shall have no liability for the negligence or willful misconduct of the agents and attorneys appointed with due care.

The duties and obligations of the Trustee shall be determined by the express provisions of this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture.

The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in the performance of its duties under this Indenture, except for its own negligence or willful misconduct, both before and after default by the City. In no event shall the Trustee be liable for incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages in connection with or arising from this Indenture for the existence, furnishing or use of the Public Improvements.

The Trustee shall not be required to take notice, and shall not be deemed to have notice, of any default or Event of Default hereunder, unless the Trustee shall be notified specifically of the default or Event of Default in a written instrument or document delivered to it by the City or by the Owners of at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding. In the absence of delivery of a notice satisfying those requirements, the Trustee may assume conclusively that there is no default or Event of Default.

In case a default or an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing hereunder (of which the Trustee has been notified), the Trustee shall exercise those rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and shall use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

The permissive rights of the Trustee to do things enumerated in this Indenture shall not be construed as a duty and, with respect to such permissive rights, the Trustee shall not be answerable for other than its own negligence and willful misconduct.

Section 9.4. <u>Trustee Joining in Supplemental Indentures; Supplemental Indentures</u> Part of Indenture.

The Trustee is authorized to join with the City in the execution of any such Supplemental Indentures and to make the further agreements and stipulations which may be contained therein. Any Supplemental Indenture executed accordance with the provisions of this Section shall thereafter form a part of this Indenture, and all the terms and conditions contained in any such Supplemental Indenture as to any provisions authorized to be contained therein shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes. In case of the execution and delivery of any Supplemental Indenture, express reference may be made thereto in the text of any Bonds issued thereafter, if deemed necessary or desirable by the Trustee or the City.

Upon execution of any Supplemental Indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties, and obligations under this Indenture of the City and the Trustee and all Owners of Outstanding Bonds shall thereafter be determined exercised and enforced hereunder, subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments.

Section 9.5. <u>Property Held in Trust.</u>

All moneys and securities held by the Trustee at any time pursuant to the terms of this Indenture shall be held by the Trustee in trust for the purposes and under the terms and conditions of this Indenture.

Section 9.6. Trustee Protected in Relying on Certain Documents.

The Trustee may rely upon any order, notice, request, consent, waiver, certificate, statement, affidavit, requisition, bond, or other document provided to the Trustee in accordance with the terms of this Indenture that it shall in good faith reasonably believe to be genuine and to have been adopted or signed by the proper board or Person or to have been prepared and furnished pursuant to any of the provisions of this Indenture, or upon the written opinion of any counsel, architect, engineer, insurance consultant, management consultant, or accountant believed by the Trustee to be qualified in relation to the subject matter, and the Trustee shall be under no duty to make any investigation or inquiry into any statements contained or matters referred to in any such instrument. The Trustee may consult with counsel, who may or may not be Bond Counsel, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered, or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and in accordance therewith.

Whenever the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action under this Indenture, such matter may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a City Certificate, unless other evidence in respect thereof be hereby specifically prescribed. Such City Certificate shall be full warrant for any action taken or suffered in good faith under the provisions hereof, but in its sole discretion the Trustee may in lieu thereof accept other evidence of such fact or matter or may require such further or additional evidence as it may deem reasonable. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, any request, order, notice, or other direction required or permitted to be furnished pursuant to any provision hereof by the City to the Trustee shall be sufficiently executed if executed in the name of the City by the City Representative.

The Trustee shall not be under any obligation to see to the recording or filing of this Indenture, or otherwise to the giving to any Person of notice of the provisions hereof except as expressly required in Section 9.14 herein.

Section 9.7. <u>Compensation.</u>

Unless otherwise provided by contract with the Trustee, the Trustee shall transfer from the Administrative Fund, from time to time, reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder, including its services as Registrar and Paying Agent, together with all its reasonable expenses, charges, and other disbursements and those of its counsel, agents and employees, incurred in and about the administration and execution of the trusts hereby created and the exercise of its powers and the performance of its duties hereunder, subject to any limit on the amount of such compensation or recovery of expenses or other charges as shall be prescribed by specific agreement, and the Trustee shall have a lien therefor on any and all funds at any time held by it in the Administrative Fund, and to the extent moneys in the Administrative Fund are insufficient, then from any moneys in the Pledged Revenue Fund. None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if in the judgment of the Trustee there are reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it. If the City shall fail to make any payment required by this Section, the Trustee may make such payment from any moneys in its possession in the Administrative Fund.

Section 9.8. <u>Permitted Acts.</u>

The Trustee and its directors, officers, employees, or agents may become the owner of or may in good faith buy, sell, own, hold and deal in Bonds and may join in any action that any Owner of Bonds may be entitled to take as fully and with the same rights as if it were not the Trustee. The Trustee may act as depository, and permit any of its officers or directors to act as a member of, or in any other capacity with respect to, the City or any committee formed to protect the rights of Owners or to effect or aid in any reorganization growing out of the enforcement of the Bonds or this Indenture, whether or not such committee shall represent the Owners of a majority in aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Bonds.

Section 9.9. <u>Resignation of Trustee.</u>

The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of its duties and obligations hereunder by giving not fewer than 30 days' written notice, specifying the date when such resignation shall take effect, to the City and each Owner of any Outstanding Bond. Such resignation shall take effect upon the appointment of a successor as provided in Section 9.11 and the acceptance of such appointment by such successor.

Section 9.10. <u>Removal of Trustee.</u>

The Trustee may be removed at any time by (i) the Owners of at least a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal of the Bonds by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and acknowledged by such Owners or by their attorneys-in-fact, duly authorized and delivered to the City, or (ii) so long as the City is not in default under this Indenture, the City. Copies of each such instrument shall be delivered by the City to the Trustee and any successor thereof. The Trustee may also be removed at any time for any breach of trust or for acting or proceeding in violation of, or for failing to act or proceed in accordance with, any provision of this Indenture with respect to the duties and obligations of the Trustee by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the application of the City or the Owners of not less than 10% of the aggregate Outstanding principal of the Bonds.

Section 9.11. <u>Successor Trustee.</u>

If the Trustee shall resign, be removed, be dissolved, or become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged as bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver, liquidator, or conservator of the Trustee

or of its property shall be appointed, or if any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs, the position of the Trustee hereunder shall thereupon become vacant.

If the position of Trustee shall become vacant for any of the foregoing reasons or for any other reason, a successor Trustee may be appointed within one year after any such vacancy shall have occurred by the Owners of a Quarter in Interest of the Bonds by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and acknowledged by such Owners or their attorneys-in-fact, duly authorized and delivered to such successor Trustee, with notification thereof being given to the predecessor Trustee and the City.

Until such successor Trustee shall have been appointed by the Owners of the Bonds, the City shall forthwith appoint a Trustee to act hereunder. Copies of any instrument of the City providing for any such appointment shall be delivered by the City to the Trustee so appointed. The City shall mail notice of any such appointment to each Owner of any Outstanding Bonds within 30 days after such appointment. Any appointment of a successor Trustee made by the City immediately and without further act shall be superseded and revoked by an appointment subsequently made by the Owners of Bonds.

If in a proper case no appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made within 45 days after the giving by any Trustee of any notice of resignation in accordance with Section 9.9 herein or after the occurrence of any other event requiring or authorizing such appointment, the Trustee or any Owner of Bonds may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of such a successor, and the court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as the court may deem proper, appoint such successor and the City shall be responsible for the costs of such appointment process.

Any successor Trustee appointed under the provisions of this Section shall be a commercial bank or trust company or national banking association (i) having a capital and surplus and undivided profits aggregating at least \$50,000,000, if there be such a commercial bank or trust company or national banking association willing and able to accept the appointment on reasonable and customary terms, and (ii) authorized by law to perform all the duties of the Trustee required by this Indenture.

Each successor Trustee shall mail, in accordance with the provisions of the Bonds, notice of its appointment to the Trustee, any rating agency which, at the time of such appointment, is providing a rating on the Bonds and each of the Owners of the Bonds.

Section 9.12. <u>Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee.</u>

Any successor Trustee appointed under the provisions of Section 9.11 shall execute, acknowledge, and deliver to its predecessor and the City an instrument in writing accepting such appointment, and thereupon such successor, without any further act, deed, or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all moneys, estates, properties, rights, immunities, powers, duties, obligations, and trusts of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally appointed as Trustee. However, the Trustee then ceasing to act shall nevertheless, on request of the City or of such successor, execute, acknowledge, and deliver such instruments of conveyance and further assurance and do such other things as may reasonably be required for more fully and certainly vesting and confirming in such successor all the rights, immunities, powers, and trusts of such Trustee and all the right, title, and interest of such Trustee in and to the Trust Estate, and shall pay over, assign, and deliver to such successor any moneys or other properties subject to the trusts and conditions herein set forth. Should any deed, conveyance, or instrument in writing from

the City be required by such successor for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to it any such moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, duties, or obligations, any and all such deeds, conveyances, and instruments in writing, on request and so far as may be authorized by law, shall be executed, acknowledged, and delivered by the City.

Section 9.13. Merger, Conversion or Consolidation of Trustee.

Any corporation or association into which the Trustee may be merged or with which it may be consolidated or any corporation or association resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which it shall be a party or any corporation or association to which the Trustee may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its corporate trust business shall be the successor to such Trustee hereunder, without any further act, deed or conveyance, provided that such corporation or association shall be a commercial bank or trust company or national banking association qualified to be a successor to such Trustee under the provisions of Section 9.11, or a trust company that is a wholly-owned subsidiary of any of the foregoing.

Section 9.14. <u>Security Interest in Trust Estate.</u>

Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the Trust Estate provided for herein, and such pledge is, under current law, valid, effective and perfected. The City shall cause to be filed all appropriate initial financing statements, if any, to ensure that the Trustee (for the benefit of the Owners of the Bonds) is granted a valid and perfected first priority lien on the entire Trust Estate. Nothing herein shall obligate the Trustee to file any initial financing statements. Upon the City's timely delivery of a copy of such filed initial financing statement, if any, to the Trustee, the Trustee shall file continuation statements of such initial financing statement(s) in the same jurisdictions as the initial financing statement(s) previously provided to the Trustee. Unless the Trustee is otherwise notified in writing by the City, the Trustee may rely upon the initial financing statements in filing any continuation statements hereunder.

Section 9.15. <u>Accounts, Periodic Reports and Certificates.</u>

The Trustee shall keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions relating to the Funds and Accounts established by this Indenture and which shall at all times be subject to inspection by the City, and the Owner or Owners of not less than 10% in principal amount of any Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing.

Section 9.16. <u>Construction of Indenture.</u>

The Trustee may construe any of the provisions of this Indenture insofar as the same may appear to be ambiguous or inconsistent with any other provision hereof, and any construction of any such provisions hereof by the Trustee in good faith shall be binding upon the Owners of the Bonds. Permissive rights of the Trustee are not to be construed as duties.

ARTICLE X MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENT OF THIS INDENTURE

Section 10.1. <u>Amendments Permitted.</u>

This Indenture and the rights and obligations of the City and of the Owners of the Bonds may be modified or amended at any time by a Supplemental Indenture, except as provided below, pursuant to the affirmative vote at a meeting of Owners of the Bonds, or with the written consent without a meeting, of the Owners of at least 51% of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding. No such modification or amendment shall (i) extend the maturity of any Bond or reduce the principal of or interest rate thereon, or otherwise alter or impair the obligation of the City to pay the principal of, and the interest and any premium on, any Bond, without the express consent of the Owner of such Bond, (ii) permit the creation by the City of any pledge or lien upon the Trust Estate superior to or on a parity with the pledge and lien created for the benefit of the Bonds (except as otherwise permitted by Applicable Laws and this Indenture), or (iii) reduce the percentage of Owners of Bonds required for the amendment hereof. Any such amendment may not modify any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee without its written consent.

This Indenture and the rights and obligations of the City and of the Owners may also be modified or amended at any time by a Supplemental Indenture, without the consent of any Owners, only to the extent permitted by law and only for any one or more of the following purposes:

(i) to add to the covenants and agreements of the City in this Indenture contained, other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, or to limit or surrender any right or power herein reserved to or conferred upon the City;

(ii) to make modifications not adversely affecting any Outstanding Bonds in any material respect;

(iii) to make such provisions for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or of curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained in this Indenture, or in regard to questions arising under this Indenture, as the City and the Trustee may deem necessary or desirable and not inconsistent with this Indenture, and that shall not adversely affect the rights of the Owners of the Bonds;

(iv) to provide for the issuance of Refunding Bonds, as set forth in Section 13.2 herein; and

(v) to make such additions, deletions or modifications as may be necessary or desirable to assure exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds.

Any modification or amendment made pursuant to this paragraph shall not be subject to the notice procedures specified in Section 10.3 below.

Notwithstanding the above, no Supplemental Indenture under this Section shall be effective unless the City first delivers to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such amendment is permitted and will not adversely affect the: (i) interest of the Owners in any material respect, or (ii) exclusion of interest on any Bond from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation.

Section 10.2. Owners' Meetings.

The City may at any time call a meeting of the Owners of the Bonds. In such event the City is authorized to fix the time and place of such meeting and to provide for the giving of notice thereof, and to fix and adopt rules and regulations for the conduct of the meeting.

Section 10.3. Procedure for Amendment with Written Consent of Owners.

The City and the Trustee may at any time adopt a Supplemental Indenture amending the provisions of the Bonds or of this Indenture, to the extent that such amendment is permitted by Section 10.1 herein, to take effect when and as provided in this Section. A copy of such Supplemental Indenture, together with a request to Owners for their consent thereto, shall be mailed by first-class mail, by the Trustee to each Owner of Bonds from whom consent is required

under this Indenture, but failure to mail copies of such Supplemental Indenture and request shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Indenture when assented to as in this Section provided.

Such Supplemental Indenture shall not become effective unless there shall be filed with the Trustee the written consents of the Owners as required by this Indenture and a notice shall have been mailed as hereinafter in this Section provided and the City or Bond Counsel, acting on the City's behalf, has delivered to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such amendment is permitted and will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on any Bond from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation. Each such consent shall be effective only if accompanied by proof of ownership of the Bonds for which such consent is given, which proof shall be such as is permitted by Section 11.6 herein. Any such consent shall be binding upon the Owner of the Bonds giving such consent and on any subsequent Owner (whether or not such subsequent Owner has notice thereof), unless such consent is revoked in writing by the Owner giving such consent or a subsequent Owner by filing such revocation with the Trustee prior to the date when the notice hereinafter in this Section provided for has been mailed.

After the Owners of the required percentage of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Indenture, the City shall mail a notice to the Owners in the manner hereinbefore provided in this Section for the mailing of the Supplemental Indenture, stating in substance that the Supplemental Indenture has been consented to by the Owners of the required percentage of Bonds and will be effective as provided in this Section (but failure to mail copies of such notice shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Indenture or consents thereto). Proof of the mailing of such notice shall be filed with the Trustee. A record, consisting of the papers required by this Section 10.3 to be filed with the Trustee, shall be proof of the matters therein stated until the contrary is proved. The Supplemental Indenture shall become effective upon the filing with the Trustee of the proof of mailing of such notice, and the Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed conclusively binding (except as otherwise hereinabove specifically provided in this Article) upon the City and the Owners of all Bonds at the expiration of sixty (60) days after such filing, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such consent in a legal action or equitable proceeding for such purpose commenced within such sixty-day period; provided, however, that the Trustee during such sixty day period and any such further period during which any such action or proceeding may be pending shall be entitled in its sole discretion to take such action, or to refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Supplemental Indenture, as it may deem expedient; provided, further, that the Trustee shall have no obligation to take or refrain from taking any such action and the Trustee shall have no liability with respect to any action taken or any instance of inactions.

Section 10.4. Effect of Supplemental Indenture.

From and after the time any Supplemental Indenture becomes effective pursuant to this Article X, this Indenture shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, the respective rights, duties, and obligations under this Indenture of the City, the Trustee, and all Owners of Outstanding Bonds shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

Section 10.5. Endorsement or Replacement of Bonds Issued After Amendments.

The City may determine that Bonds issued and delivered after the effective date of any action taken as provided in this Article X shall bear a notation, by endorsement or otherwise, in form approved by the City, as to such action. In that case, upon demand of the Owner of any Outstanding Bond at such effective date and presentation of his Bond for that purpose at the

designated office of the Trustee or at such other office as the City may select and designate for that purpose, a suitable notation shall be made on such Bond. The City may determine that new Bonds, so modified as in the opinion of the City is necessary to conform to such Owners' action, shall be prepared, executed, and delivered. In that case, upon demand of the Owner of any Bonds then Outstanding, such new Bonds shall be exchanged at the designated office of the Trustee without cost to any Owner, for Bonds then Outstanding, upon surrender of such Bonds.

Section 10.6. <u>Amendatory Endorsement of Bonds.</u>

The provisions of this Article X shall not prevent any Owner from accepting any amendment as to the particular Bonds held by such Owner, provided that due notation thereof is made on such Bonds.

Section 10.7. Waiver of Default.

With the written consent of the Owners of at least fifty-one percent (51%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, the Owners may waive compliance by the City with certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent shall be conclusive and binding upon the Owners and upon all future Owners.

Section 10.8. Execution of Supplemental Indenture.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any Supplemental Indenture permitted by this Article or the modification thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, an opinion of counsel addressed and delivered to the Trustee and the City stating that the execution of such Supplemental Indenture is permitted by and in compliance with this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such Supplemental Indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties and immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

ARTICLE XI DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 11.1. Events of Default.

(a) Each of the following occurrences or events shall be and is hereby declared to be an "Event of Default," to wit:

(i) The failure of the City to deposit the Pledged Revenues to the Pledged Revenue Fund;

(ii) The failure of the City to enforce the collection of the Assessments, including the prosecution of foreclosure proceedings;

(iii) The failure to make payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds when the same becomes due and payable and such failure is not remedied within thirty (30) days; provided, however, that the payments are to be made only from Pledged Revenues or other funds currently available in the Pledged Funds and available to the City to make any such payments; and

(iv) Default in the performance or observance of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the City under this Indenture and the continuation thereof for a period of ninety (90) days after written notice to the City by the Trustee, or by the Owners of a Quarter in Interest of the Bonds with a copy to the Trustee, specifying such default and requesting that the failure be remedied.

(b) Nothing in Section 11.1(a) will be an Event of Default if it is in violation of any applicable state law or court order.

Section 11.2. Immediate Remedies for Default.

(a) Subject to Article VIII, upon the happening and continuance of any of the Events of Default described in Section 11.1, the Trustee may, and at the written direction of the Owners of a Quarter in Interest of the Bonds and its receipt of indemnity satisfactory to it shall, proceed against the City for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the Owners under this Indenture, by action seeking mandamus or by other suit, action, or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, including, but not limited to, the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein, or injunction; provided, however, that no action for money damages against the City may be sought or shall be permitted. The Trustee retains the right to obtain the advice of counsel in its exercise of remedies of default.

(b) THE PRINCIPAL OF THE BONDS SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ACCELERATION UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES.

(c) If the assets of the Trust Estate are sufficient to pay all amounts due with respect to all Outstanding Bonds, in the selection of Trust Estate assets to be used in the payment of Bonds due under this Article, the City shall determine, in its absolute discretion, and shall instruct the Trustee by City Certificate, which Trust Estate assets shall be applied to such payment and shall not be liable to any Owner or other Person by reason of such selection and application. In the event that the City shall fail to deliver to the Trustee such City Certificate, the Trustee shall select and liquidate or sell Trust Estate assets as provided in the following paragraph, and shall not be liable to any Owner, or other Person, or the City by reason of such selection, liquidation or sale.

Whenever moneys are to be applied pursuant to this Article XI, irrespective of and (d) whether other remedies authorized under this Indenture shall have been pursued in whole or in part, the Trustee may cause any or all of the assets of the Trust Estate, including Investment Securities, to be sold. The Trustee may so sell the assets of the Trust Estate and all right, title, interest, claim and demand thereto and the right of redemption thereof, in one or more parts, at any such place or places, and at such time or times and upon such notice and terms as the Trustee may deem appropriate and as may be required by law and apply the proceeds thereof in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Upon such sale, the Trustee may make and deliver to the purchaser or purchasers a good and sufficient assignment or conveyance for the same, which sale shall be a perpetual bar both at law and in equity against the City, and all other Persons claiming such properties. No purchaser at any sale shall be bound to see to the application of the purchase money proceeds thereof or to inquire as to the authorization, necessity, expediency, or regularity of any such sale. Nevertheless, if so requested by the Trustee, the City shall ratify and confirm any sale or sales by executing and delivering to the Trustee or to such purchaser or purchasers all such instruments as may be necessary or, in the judgment of the Trustee, proper for the purpose which may be designated in such request.

Section 11.3. <u>Restriction on Owner's Action.</u>

(a) No Owner shall have any right to institute any action, suit or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement of this Indenture or for the execution of any trust thereof or any other remedy hereunder, unless (i) a default has occurred and is continuing of which the Trustee has been notified in writing, (ii) such default has become an Event of Default and the Owners of a Quarter in Interest of the Bonds then Outstanding have made written request to the Trustee and offered it reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, (iii) the Owners have furnished to the Trustee indemnity as provided in Section 9.2 herein, (iv) the Trustee has for ninety (90) days after such notice failed or refused to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted, or to institute such action, suit, or proceeding in its own name, (v) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 90-day period by the Owners of at least 51% of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, and (vi) notice of such action, suit or proceeding is given to the Trustee; however, no one or more Owners of the Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb, or prejudice this Indenture by its, his, or their action or to enforce any right hereunder except in the manner provided herein, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted and maintained in the manner provided herein and for the equal benefit of the Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding. The notification, request and furnishing of indemnity set forth above shall, at the option of the Trustee, be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trusts of this Indenture and to any action or cause of action for the enforcement of this Indenture or for any other remedy hereunder.

(b) Subject to Article VIII, nothing in this Indenture shall affect or impair the right of any Owner to enforce, by action at law, payment of any Bond at and after the maturity thereof, or on the date fixed for redemption or the obligation of the City to pay each Bond issued hereunder to the respective Owners thereof at the time and place, from the source and in the manner expressed herein and in the Bonds.

(c) In case the Trustee or any Owners shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee or any Owners, then and in every such case the City, the Trustee and the Owners shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Trustee shall continue as if no such proceedings had been taken.

Section 11.4. Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Default.

(a) All moneys, securities, funds and Pledged Revenues and other assets of the Trust Estate and the income therefrom received by the Trustee pursuant to any right given or action taken under the provisions of this Article shall, after payment of the cost and expenses of the proceedings resulting in the collection of such amounts, the expenses (including its counsel), liabilities, and advances incurred or made by the Trustee, and the fees of the Trustee in carrying out this Indenture, during the continuance of an Event of Default, notwithstanding Section 11.2 hereof, shall be applied by the Trustee, on behalf of the City, to the payment of interest and principal or Redemption Price then due on Bonds, as follows:

FIRST: To the payment to the Owners entitled thereto all installments of interest then due in the direct order of maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the Owners entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

SECOND: To the payment to the Owners entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of Outstanding Bonds, or Redemption Price of any Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the direct order of their due dates and, if the amounts available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal or Redemption Price due and to the Owners entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

Within ten (10) days of receipt of such good and available funds, the Trustee may fix a record and payment date for any payment to be made to Owners pursuant to this Section 11.4.

(b) In the event funds are not adequate to cure any of the Events of Default described in Section 11.1, the available funds shall be allocated to the Bonds that are Outstanding in proportion to the quantity of Bonds that are currently due and in default under the terms of this Indenture.

(c) The restoration of the City to its prior position after any and all defaults have been cured, as provided in Section 11.3, shall not extend to or affect any subsequent default under this Indenture or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 11.5. Effect of Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee, or any Owner, to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and every power and remedy given by this Indenture to the Trustee or the Owners, respectively, may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

Section 11.6. Evidence of Ownership of Bonds.

(a) Any request, consent, revocation of consent or other instrument which this Indenture may require or permit to be signed and executed by the Owners of Bonds may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be signed or executed by such Owners in person or by their attorneys duly appointed in writing. Proof of the execution of any such instrument, or of any instrument appointing any such attorney, or the holding by any Person of the Bonds shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture (except as otherwise herein expressly provided) if made in the following manner:

(i) The fact and date of the execution of such instruments by any Owner of Bonds or the duly appointed attorney authorized to act on behalf of such Owner may be provided by a guarantee of the signature thereon by a bank or trust company or by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds, that the Person signing such request or other instrument acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer. Where such execution is by an officer of a corporation or association or a member of a partnership, on behalf of such corporation, association or partnership, such signature guarantee, certificate, or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority.

(ii) The ownership of Bonds and the amount, numbers and other identification and date of holding the same shall be proved by the Register.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture with respect to revocation of a consent, any request or consent by an Owner of Bonds shall bind all future Owners of the same Bonds in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the City or the Trustee in accordance therewith.

Section 11.7. No Acceleration.

In the event of the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 11.1 hereof, the right of acceleration of any Stated Maturity is not granted as a remedy hereunder and the right of acceleration under this Indenture is expressly denied.

Section 11.8. Mailing of Notice.

Any provision in this Article for the mailing of a notice or other document to Owners shall be fully complied with if it is mailed, first-class, postage prepaid, only to each Owner at the address appearing upon the Register.

Section 11.9. Exclusion of Bonds.

Bonds owned or held by or for the account of the City will not be deemed Outstanding for the purpose of consent or other action or any calculation of Outstanding Bonds provided for in this Indenture, and the City shall not be entitled with respect to such Bonds to give any consent or take any other action provided for in this Indenture.

Section 11.10. <u>Remedies Not Exclusive.</u>

No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Owners is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy and each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to any other remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity, by statute or by contract.

Section 11.11. Direction of Owners.

Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Owners of a Quarter in Interest of the Bonds shall have the right by an instrument in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the choice of remedies and the time, method, and place of conducting a proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee hereunder, under each Supplemental Indenture, or otherwise, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, including the power to direct or withhold directions with respect to any remedy available to the Trustee or the Owners, provided, (i) such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with Applicable Laws and the provisions hereof, (ii) that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction, and (iii) that the Trustee, would be unjustly prejudicial to Owners not parties to such direction.

ARTICLE XII GENERAL COVENANTS AND REPRESENTATIONS

Section 12.1. <u>Representations as to Trust Estate.</u>

(a) The City represents and warrants that it is authorized by Applicable Laws to authorize and issue the Bonds, to execute and deliver this Indenture and to pledge the Trust Estate in the manner and to the extent provided in this Indenture, and that the Pledged Revenues and the Trust Estate are and will be and remain free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge, or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge and lien created in or authorized by this Indenture except as expressly provided herein.

(b) The City shall at all times, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Trust Estate and all the rights of the Owners and the Trustee, under this Indenture against all claims and demands of all Persons whomsoever.

(c) The City will take all steps reasonably necessary and appropriate, and will direct

the Trustee to take all steps reasonably necessary and appropriate, to collect all delinquencies in the collection of the Assessments and any other amounts pledged to the payment of the Bonds to the fullest extent permitted by the PID Act and other Applicable Laws.

(d) To the extent permitted by law, notice of the Annual Installments shall be sent by, or on behalf of the City, to the affected property owners on the same statement or such other mechanism that is used by the City, so that such Annual Installments are collected simultaneously with ad valorem taxes and shall be subject to the same penalties, procedures, and foreclosure sale in case of delinquencies as are provided for ad valorem taxes of the City.

Section 12.2. Accounts, Periodic Reports and Certificates.

The Trustee shall keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions relating to the Funds and Accounts established by this Indenture and which shall at all times be subject to inspection by the City and the Owner or Owners of not less than 10% in principal amount of any Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing.

Section 12.3. General.

The City shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the City under the provisions of this Indenture.

ARTICLE XIII SPECIAL COVENANTS

Section 13.1. Further Assurances; Due Performance.

(a) At any and all times the City will duly execute, acknowledge and deliver, or will cause to be done, executed and delivered, all and every such further acts, conveyances, transfers, and assurances in a manner as the Trustee shall reasonably require for better conveying, transferring, pledging, and confirming unto the Trustee, all and singular, the revenues, Funds, Accounts and properties constituting the Pledged Revenues, and the Trust Estate hereby transferred and pledged, or intended so to be transferred and pledged.

(b) The City will duly and punctually keep, observe and perform each and every term, covenant and condition on its part to be kept, observed and performed, contained in this Indenture.

Section 13.2. Additional Obligations or Other Liens; Refunding Bonds.

(a) The City reserves the right, subject to the provisions contained in this Section 13.2, to issue Additional Obligations under other indentures, assessment ordinances, or similar agreements or other obligations which do not constitute or create a lien on any portion of the Trust Estate and are not payable from any portion of the Trust Estate.

(b) Other than Refunding Bonds, the City will not create or voluntarily permit to be created any debt, lien or charge on any portion of the Trust Estate, and will not do or omit to do or suffer to be omitted to be done any matter or things whatsoever whereby the lien of this Indenture or the priority hereof might or could be lost or impaired.

(c) Additionally, the City has reserved the right to issue bonds or other obligations secured by and payable from Pledged Revenues so long as such pledge is subordinate to the pledge of Pledged Revenues securing payment of the Bonds.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no Refunding Bonds, Additional Obligations or subordinate obligations described by Section 13.2(c) above may be issued by the City unless: (1) the principal (including any principal amounts to be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund installments) of such Refunding Bonds, Additional Obligations or subordinate obligations are scheduled to mature on September 1 of the years in which principal is schedule to mature, and (2) the interest on such Refunding Bonds, Additional Obligations or subordinate obligations must be scheduled to be paid on March 1 and/or September 1 of the years in which interest is scheduled to be paid.

Section 13.3. Books of Record.

(a) The City shall cause to be kept full and proper books of record and accounts, in which full, true and proper entries will be made of all dealing, business and affairs of the City, which relate to the Trust Estate and the Bonds.

(b) The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to the financial and other information received by it pursuant to this Section 13.3 except to receive and retain the same, subject to the Trustee's document retention policies, and to distribute the same in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. Specifically, but without limitation, the Trustee shall have no duty to review such information, is not considered to have notice of the contents of such information or a default based on such contents and has no duty to verify the accuracy of such information.

ARTICLE XIV PAYMENT AND CANCELLATION OF THE BONDS AND SATISFACTION OF THE INDENTURE

Section 14.1. <u>Trust Irrevocable.</u>

The trust created by the terms and provisions of this Indenture is irrevocable until the Bonds secured hereby are fully paid or provision is made for their payment as provided in this Article.

Section 14.2. <u>Satisfaction of Indenture</u>.

If the City shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid to the Owners, principal of and interest on all of the Bonds, at the times and in the manner stipulated in this Indenture, and all amounts due and owing with respect to the Bonds have been paid or provided for, then the pledge of the Trust Estate and all covenants, agreements, and other obligations of the City to the Owners of such Bonds, shall thereupon cease, terminate, and become void and be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall execute and deliver to the City copies of all such documents as it may have evidencing that principal of and interest on all of the Bonds has been paid so that the City may determine if the Indenture is satisfied; if so, the Trustee shall pay over or deliver all moneys held by it in the in Funds and Accounts held hereunder to the Person entitled to receive such amounts, or, if no Person is entitled to receive such amounts, then to the City.

Section 14.3. Bonds Deemed Paid.

All Outstanding Bonds shall, prior to the Stated Maturity or redemption date thereof, be deemed to have been paid and to no longer be deemed Outstanding if (i) in case any such Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their Stated Maturity, the Trustee shall have given notice of redemption on such date as provided herein, (ii) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Securities the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with any

moneys deposited with the Trustee for such purpose, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal of and interest on of the Bonds to become due on such Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, (iii) the Trustee shall have received a report by an independent certified public accountant selected by the City verifying the sufficiency of the moneys and/or Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee to pay when due the principal of and interest on of the Bonds to become due on such Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (iv) if the Bonds are then rated, the Trustee shall have received written confirmation from each rating agency then publishing a rating on the Bonds that such deposit will not result in the reduction or withdrawal of the rating on the Bonds. Neither Defeasance Securities nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this Section nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Any cash received from such principal of and interest on such Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee, if not then needed for such purpose, shall, be reinvested in Defeasance Securities as directed in writing by the City maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be. Any payment for Defeasance Securities purchased for the purpose of reinvesting cash as aforesaid shall be made only against delivery of such Defeasance Securities.

ARTICLE XV MISCELLANEOUS

Section 15.1. Benefits of Indenture Limited to Parties.

Nothing in this Indenture, expressed or implied, is intended to give to any Person other than the City, the Trustee and the Owners, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Indenture. Any covenants, stipulations, promises or agreements in this Indenture by and on behalf of the City shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Owners and the Trustee.

Section 15.2. Successor is Deemed Included in All References to Predecessor.

Whenever in this Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture either the City or the Trustee is named or referred to, such reference shall be deemed to include the successors or assigns thereof, and all the covenants and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the City or the Trustee shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns thereof whether so expressed or not.

Section 15.3. Execution of Documents and Proof of Ownership by Owners.

Any request, declaration, or other instrument which this Indenture may require or permit to be executed by Owners may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor and shall be executed by Owners in person or by their attorneys duly appointed in writing.

Except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the fact and date of the execution by any Owner or his attorney of such request, declaration, or other instrument, or of such writing appointing such attorney, may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds to be recorded in the state in which he purports to act, that the Person signing such request, declaration, or other instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer.

Except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the ownership of registered Bonds and the amount, maturity, number, and date of holding the same shall be proved by the Register.

Any request, declaration or other instrument or writing of the Owner of any Bond shall bind all future Owners of such Bond in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the City or the Trustee in good faith and in accordance therewith.

Section 15.4. <u>Waiver of Personal Liability.</u>

No member, officer, agent, or employee of the City shall be individually or personally liable for the payment of the principal of, or interest or any premium on, the Bonds; but nothing herein contained shall relieve any such member, officer, agent, or employee from the performance of any official duty provided by law.

Section 15.5. <u>Notices to and Demands on City and Trustee.</u>

(a) Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture, all notices or other instruments required or permitted under this Indenture, including any City Certificate, shall be in writing and shall be telexed, cabled, delivered by hand, mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, or transmitted by facsimile or e-mail and addressed as follows:

If to the City:	City of Trenton, Texas 216 Hamilton Street Trenton, Texas 75490 Attn: Mayor
With a copy to:	P3Works, LLC Attn: Mary V. Petty, Managing Partner 9284 Huntington Square North Richland Hills, Texas 76182 Email: Admin@P3-Works.com Telephone: 817.393.0353
If to the Trustee or the Paying Agent/Registrar:	BOKF, NA Attn: Rachel Roy 1401 McKinney Street, Suite 1000 Houston, Texas 77010 Fax No.: 713-470-5467 Email: rachel.roy@bankoftexas.com

Any such notice, demand, or request may also be transmitted to the appropriate party by telephone and shall be deemed to be properly given or made at the time of such transmission if and only if, such transmission of notice shall be confirmed in writing and sent as specified above.

Any of such addresses may be changed at any time upon written notice of such change given to the other party by the party effecting the change. Notices and consents given by mail in accordance with this Section shall be deemed to have been given five Business Days after the date of dispatch; notices and consents given by any other means shall be deemed to have been given when received.

(b) The Trustee shall mail to each Owner of a Bond notice of (i) any substitution of the Trustee; or (ii) the redemption or defeasance of all Bonds Outstanding.

(c) The Trustee agrees to accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured

electronic methods, provided, however, that the City shall provide to the Trustee an incumbency certificate listing designated persons authorized to provide such instructions, which incumbency certificate shall be amended whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the City elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its sole discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions notwithstanding such instructions conflict or are inconsistent with a previous or subsequent written instruction. The City agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

Section 15.6. Partial Invalidity.

If any Section, paragraph, sentence, clause, or phrase of this Indenture shall for any reason be held illegal or unenforceable, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Indenture. The City hereby declares that it would have adopted this Indenture and each and every other Section, paragraph, sentence, clause, or phrase hereof and authorized the issue of the Bonds pursuant thereto irrespective of the fact that any one or more Sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, or phrases of this Indenture may be held illegal, invalid, or unenforceable.

Section 15.7. <u>Applicable Laws.</u>

This Indenture shall be governed by and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas applicable to contracts made and performed in the State of Texas.

Section 15.8. Payment on Business Day.

In any case where the date of the maturity of interest or of principal (and premium, if any) of the Bonds or the date fixed for redemption of any Bonds or the date any action is to be taken pursuant to this Indenture is other than a Business Day, the payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) or the action need not be made on such date but may be made on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date required and no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such date.

Section 15.9. Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original.

Section 15.10. No Boycott of Israel.

To the extent this Indenture constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, the Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Indenture. The foregoing verification is made solely to enable the City to comply with such Section and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, 'boycott Israel,' a term defined in Section 2271.001, Texas Government Code, by reference to Section 808.001(1), Texas Government Code, means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes. The Trustee understands 'affiliate' to mean an entity that

controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Trustee within the meaning of SEC Rule 405, 17 C.F.R. § 230.405, and exists to make a profit.

Section 15.11. Iran, Sudan, and Foreign Terrorist Organizations.

The Trustee represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majorityowned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted the following page of such officer's internet website:

https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/publications/divestment.php

The foregoing representation is made solely to enable the City to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law and excludes the Trustee and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization. The Trustee understands 'affiliate' to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Trustee within the meaning of SEC Rule 405, 17 C.F.R. § 230.405, and exists to make a profit.

Section 15.12. No Discrimination Against Fossil Fuel Companies.

To the extent this Indenture constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 13 in the 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session), Texas Government Code, as amended, the Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of this Indenture. The foregoing verification is made solely to enable the City to comply with such Section and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Texas or federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies," a term defined in Section 2274.001(1), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill) by reference to Section 809.001, Texas Government Code (also as enacted by such Senate Bill), shall mean, without an ordinary business purpose, refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with a company because the company (A) engages in the exploration, production, utilization, transportation, sale, or manufacturing of fossil fuel-based energy and does not commit or pledge to meet environmental standards beyond applicable federal and state law; or (B) does business with a company described by (A) above. The Trustee understands 'affiliate' to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Trustee within the meaning of SEC Rule 405, 17 C.F.R. § 230.405, and exists to make a profit.

Section 15.13. <u>No Discrimination Against Firearm Entities and Firearm Trade</u> <u>Associations.</u>

(a) To the extent this Indenture constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 19 in the 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session), Texas Government Code, as amended, the Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of this Indenture. The foregoing verification is made solely to enable the City to comply with such Section and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Texas or federal law. As used in the foregoing verification and the following definitions:

discriminate against a 'firearm entity or firearm trade association,' a term (i) defined in Section 2274.001(3), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill), (A) means, with respect to the firearm entity or firearm trade association, to (i) refuse to engage in the trade of any goods or services with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association, (ii) refrain from continuing an existing business relationship with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association, or (iii) terminate an existing business relationship with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association and (B) does not include (i) the established policies of a merchant, retail seller, or platform that restrict or prohibit the listing or selling of ammunition, firearms, or firearm accessories and (ii) a company's refusal to engage in the trade of any goods or services, decision to refrain from continuing an existing business relationship, or decision to terminate an existing business relationship (aa) to comply with federal, state, or local law, policy, or regulations or a directive by a regulatory agency or (bb) for any traditional business reason that is specific to the customer or potential customer and not based solely on an entity's or association's status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association;

'firearm entity,' a term defined in Section 2274.001(6), Texas Government (ii) Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill), means a manufacturer, distributor, wholesaler, supplier, or retailer of firearms (defined in Section 2274.001(4), Texas Government Code, as enacted by such Senate Bill, as weapons that expel projectiles by the action of explosive or expanding gases), firearm accessories (defined in Section 2274.001(5), Texas Government Code, as enacted by such Senate Bill, as devices specifically designed or adapted to enable an individual to wear, carry, store, or mount a firearm on the individual or on a conveyance and items used in conjunction with or mounted on a firearm that are not essential to the basic function of the firearm, including detachable firearm magazines), or ammunition (defined in Section 2274.001(1), Texas Government Code, as enacted by such Senate Bill, as a loaded cartridge case, primer, bullet, or propellant powder with or without a projectile) or a sport shooting range (defined in Section 250.001, Texas Local Government Code, as a business establishment, private club, or association that operates an area for the discharge or other use of firearms for silhouette, skeet, trap, black powder, target, self-defense, or similar recreational shooting); and

(iii) 'firearm trade association,' a term defined in Section 2274.001(7), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill), means any person, corporation, unincorporated association, federation, business league, or business organization that (i) is not organized or operated for profit (and none of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual), (ii) has two or more firearm entities as members, and (iii) is exempt from federal income taxation under Section 501(a), Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as an organization described by Section 501(c) of that code.

(b) The Trustee understands 'affiliate' to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Trustee within the meaning of SEC Rule 405, 17 C.F.R. § 230.405, and exists to make a profit.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City and the Trustee have caused this Indenture of Trust to be executed all as of the date hereof.

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS

By: <u>Mayor</u>

ATTEST:

City Secretary

[CITY SEAL]

BOKF, NA, as Trustee

By: _____Authorized Officer

Signature Page to Indenture of Trust relating to CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2023 (ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

EXHIBIT A

(a) Form of Bond.

NEITHER THE FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE OF TEXAS, THE CITY, OR ANY OTHER POLITICAL CORPORATION, SUBDIVISION OR AGENCY THEREOF, IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THIS BOND.

REGISTERED No. _____

REGISTERED

\$_____

United States of America State of Texas

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BOND, SERIES 2023 (ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

INTEREST RATE %

MATURITY DATE
September 1, 20___

TE DATE OF DELIVERY

CUSIP NUMBER

The City of Trenton, Texas (the "City"), for value received, hereby promises to pay, solely from the Trust Estate, to

or registered assigns, on the Maturity Date, as specified above, the sum of

DOLLARS

unless this Bond shall have been sooner called for redemption and the payment of the principal hereof shall have been paid or provision for such payment shall have been made, and to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof from the later of the Date of Delivery, as specified above, or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or provided for until such principal amount shall have been paid or provided for, at the per annum rate of interest specified above, computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, such interest to be paid semiannually on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2024, until maturity or prior redemption.

Capitalized terms appearing herein that are defined terms in the Indenture defined below, have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture for such definitions and for all other purposes.

The principal of this Bond shall be payable without exchange or collection charges in lawful money of the United States of America upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at the corporate trust office in Houston, Texas (the "Designated Payment/Transfer Office"), of BOKF, NA, as trustee and paying agent/registrar (the "Trustee", which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture), or, with respect to a successor trustee and paying agent/registrar,

at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of such successor. Interest on this Bond is payable by check dated as of the Interest Payment Date, mailed by the Trustee to the registered owner at the address shown on the registration books kept by the Trustee or by such other customary banking arrangements acceptable to the Trustee, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the Person to whom interest is to be paid. For the purpose of the payment of interest on this Bond, the registered owner shall be the Person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the "Record Date," which shall be the fifteenth calendar day of the month next preceding such Interest Payment Date; provided, however, that in the event of nonpayment of interest on a scheduled Interest Payment Date, and for 30 days or more thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Trustee, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the City. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date," which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five Business Days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Trustee at the close of business on the last Business Day preceding the date of mailing such notice.

If a date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city in which the Designated Payment/Transfer Office is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of assessment revenue bonds of the City having the designation specified in its title (herein referred to as the "Bonds"), dated September 28, 2023, issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$______ and issued, with the limitations described herein, pursuant to an Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2023 (the "Indenture"), by and between the City and the Trustee, to which Indenture reference is hereby made for a description of the amounts thereby pledged and assigned, the nature and extent of the lien and security, the respective rights thereunder to the holders of the Bonds, the Trustee, and the City, and the terms upon which the Bonds are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered and by this reference to the terms of which each holder of this Bond hereby consents. All Bonds issued under the Indenture are equally and ratably secured by the amounts thereby pledged and assigned. The Bonds are being issued for the purpose of (i) paying a portion of the Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, (ii) paying the First Year Annual Collection Costs, and (iii) paying the Bond Issuance Costs.

The Bonds are special, limited obligations of the City payable solely from the Trust Estate as defined in the Indenture. Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, copies of which are on file with and available upon request from the Trustee, for the provisions, among others, with respect to the nature and extent of the duties and obligations of the City, the Trustee and the Owners. The Owner of this Bond, by the acceptance hereof, is deemed to have agreed and consented to the terms, conditions and provisions of the Indenture.

Notwithstanding any provision hereof, the Indenture may be released and the obligation of the City to make money available to pay this Bond may be defeased by the deposit of money and/or certain direct or indirect Defeasance Securities sufficient for such purpose as described in the Indenture.

The Bonds are issuable as fully registered bonds only in Authorized Denominations, subject to the provisions of the Indenture authorizing redemption in denominations of \$25,000 and any multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The Bonds are subject to sinking fund redemption prior to their Stated Maturity and will be redeemed by the City in part at the Redemption Price from moneys available for such purpose in the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund pursuant to Article VI of the Indenture, on the dates and in the Sinking Fund Installment amounts as set forth in the following schedule:

Term Bonds Maturing September 1, 20		
Redemption Date	Sinking Fund Installment (\$)	
 *		
* maturity		
Term Bonds Maturing September 1, 20		
Redemption Date	Sinking Fund <u>Installment</u> <u>(\$)</u>	
* maturity		
Term Bonds Maturing September 1, 20		
Redemption Date	Sinking Fund Installment (\$)	
* maturity		

At least 45 days prior to each mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and subject to any prior reduction authorized by the Indenture, the Trustee shall select for redemption, pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, a principal amount of Bonds of such maturity equal to the Sinking Fund Installments of such Bonds to be redeemed, shall call such Bonds for redemption on such scheduled mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and shall give notice of such redemption, as provided in the Indenture.

The principal amount of Bonds of a Stated Maturity required to be redeemed on any mandatory sinking fund redemption date shall be reduced, at the option of the City, by the principal amount of any Bonds of such maturity which, at least 45 days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date shall have been acquired by the City at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Bonds plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed on any mandatory sinking fund redemption date shall be reduced on a pro rata basis among Sinking Fund Installments by the principal amount of any Bonds which, at least 45 days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date, shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption provisions of the Indenture and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking

fund redemption.

The City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds maturing on or after September 1, 20___ before their scheduled maturity dates, in whole or in part, on any date on or after September 1, 20__, such redemption date or dates to be fixed by the City, at the Redemption Price.

Bonds are subject to extraordinary optional redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part, on any date, at the Redemption Price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds called for redemption, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption, pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, from amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund as a result of Prepayments, other transfers to the Redemption Fund pursuant to the Indenture, or as a result of unexpended amounts transferred from the Project Fund as provided in the Indenture.

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed pursuant to Section 4.2, 4.3, or 4.4 of the Indenture, Bonds shall be redeemed in minimum principal amounts of \$1,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Each Bond shall be treated as representing the number of Bonds that is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bond by \$1,000. No redemption shall result in a Bond in a denomination of less than the Authorized Denomination in effect at that time; provided, however, if the amount of the Outstanding Bond is less than an Authorized Denomination after giving effect to such partial redemption, a Bond in the principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion, but not less than \$1,000, may be issued.

In selecting the Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to Section 4.2 of the Indenture, the Trustee may select Bonds in any method that results in a random selection.

In selecting the Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to Section 4.3 of the Indenture, the Trustee may rely on the directions provided in a City Certificate.

If less than all of the Bonds are called for extraordinary optional redemption pursuant to Section 4.4 of the Indenture, the Bonds or portion of a Bond, as applicable, to be redeemed shall be allocated on a pro rata basis (as nearly as practicable) among all Outstanding Bonds.

Upon surrender of any Bond for redemption in part, the Trustee in accordance with Section 3.7 of the Indenture, shall authenticate and deliver an exchange Bond or Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Bond so surrendered, such exchange being without charge.

The Trustee shall give notice of any redemption of Bonds by sending notice by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Bond (or part thereof) to be redeemed, at the address shown on the Register. The notice shall state the redemption date, the Redemption Price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all the Bonds Outstanding are to be redeemed, an identification of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed. Any notice so given shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice.

The City has the right to rescind any optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption described in Section 4.3 or 4.4 of the Indenture by written notice to the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for redemption. Any notice of redemption shall be cancelled and annulled if for any reason funds are not available on the date fixed for redemption for the payment in full of the Bonds then called for redemption, and such cancellation shall not constitute an Event of

Default under the Indenture. The Trustee shall mail notice of rescission of redemption in the same manner notice of redemption was originally provided.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless the Trustee has received funds sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of the Bonds to be redeemed before giving of a notice of redemption, the notice may state the City may condition redemption on the receipt of such funds by the Trustee on or before the date fixed for the redemption, or on the satisfaction of any other prerequisites set forth in the notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not satisfied and sufficient funds are not received, the notice shall be of no force and effect, the City shall not redeem the Bonds and the Trustee shall give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the City and the rights of the holders of the Bonds under the Indenture at any time Outstanding affected by such modification. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the holders of specified percentages in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the holders of all the Bonds, to waive compliance by the City with certain past defaults under the Bond Ordinance or the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the holder of this Bond or any predecessor Bond evidencing the same debt shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders thereof and of any Bond issued upon the transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Bond.

As provided in the Indenture, this Bond is transferable upon surrender of this Bond for transfer at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office, with such endorsement or other evidence of transfer as is acceptable to the Trustee, and upon delivery to the Trustee of such certifications and/or opinion of counsel as may be required under the Indenture for the transfer of this Bond. Upon satisfaction of such requirements, one or more new fully registered Bonds of the same Stated Maturity, of Authorized Denominations, bearing the same rate of interest, and for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

Neither the City nor the Trustee shall be required to issue, transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption where such redemption is scheduled to occur within 45 calendar days of the transfer or exchange date; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Bond redeemed in part.

The City, the Trustee, and any other Person may treat the Person in whose name this Bond is registered as the owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment as herein provided (except interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name this Bond is registered on the Record Date or Special Record Date, as applicable) and for all other purposes, whether or not this Bond be overdue, and neither the City nor the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

The City has reserved the right to issue Refunding Bonds on the terms and conditions specified in the Indenture.

NEITHER THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE GENERAL TAXING POWER OF THE CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS, THE STATE OF TEXAS, OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF, IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE BONDS.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED AND RECITED that the issuance of this Bond and the series
of which it is a part is duly authorized by law; that all acts, conditions and things required to be done precedent to and in the issuance of the Bonds have been properly done and performed and have happened in regular and due time, form and manner, as required by law; and that the total indebtedness of the City, including the Bonds, does not exceed any Constitutional or statutory limitation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City Council of the City has caused this Bond to be executed under the official seal of the City.

Mayor, City of Trenton, Texas

City Secretary, City of Trenton, Texas

[City Seal]

(b) Form of Comptroller's Registration Certificate.

The following Registration Certificate of Comptroller of Public Accounts shall appear on the Initial Bond:

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS

REGISTER NO._____

THE STATE OF TEXAS

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT there is on file and of record in my office an opinion to the effect that the Attorney General of the State of Texas has approved this Bond, and that this Bond has been registered this day by me.

WITNESS MY SIGNATURE AND SEAL OF OFFICE this _____

Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas

[SEAL]

(c) Form of Certificate of Trustee.

The following Certificate of Trustee shall appear on all bonds except the Initial Bond: CERTIFICATE OF TRUSTEE

It is hereby certified that this is one of the Bonds of the series of Bonds referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

DATED:

BOKF, NA, Houston, Texas, as Trustee

By:__

Authorized Signatory

(d) Form of Assignment.

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto (print or typewrite name, address and zip code of transferee):

) the within Bond and itutes and appoints the within Bond on the books kept for
in the premises.
NOTICE: The signature on this Assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Bond in every particular and must be guaranteed in a manner acceptable to the Trustee.

Authorized Signatory

(e) The Initial Bond shall be in the form set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this Exhibit A, except for the following alterations:

(i) immediately under the name of the Bond the heading "INTEREST RATE" and "MATURITY DATE" shall both be completed with the expression "As Shown Below," and the reference to the "CUSIP NUMBER" shall be deleted;

(ii) in the first paragraph of the Bond, the words "on the Maturity Date, as specified above, the sum of ______DOLLARS" shall be deleted and the following will be inserted: "on September 1 in each of the years, in the principal installments and bearing interest at the per annum rates set forth in the following schedule:

Year Principal Amount (\$) Interest Rate (%)"

(Information to be inserted from Section 3.2(c) hereof); and

(iii) the Initial Bond shall be numbered T-1.

EXHIBIT B FORM OF CITY CERTIFICATE

[City Letterhead]

BOKF, NA Attn: Rachel Roy 1401 McKinney Street, Suite 1000 Houston, Texas 77010 Fax No.: 713-470-5467 Email: rachel.roy@bankoftexas.com

> Re: City of Trenton, Texas Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project)

Reference is made to the Indenture of Trust (the "Indenture") by and between the City of Trenton, Texas (the "City") and BOKF, NA (the "Trustee"), regarding the above-described transaction. In accordance with the Indenture, we hereby instruct you as follows:

[insert instructions]

This City Certificate, as executed by the City Representative (as defined in the Indenture) below, is provided in accordance with and complies with the provisions of the Indenture. The Trustee is hereby authorized to rely upon this City Certificate and to take the foregoing action(s). By submission of this City Certificate, the City hereby affirms that it remains in compliance with the covenants as set forth in the Indenture and all supplements related thereto.

Very truly yours,

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS

By:	/s/			
Name:				
Title:				

APPENDIX B

FORM OF SERVICE AND ASSESSMENT PLAN

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District

SERVICE AND ASSESSMENT PLAN

SEPTEMBER 6, 2023



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents1
Introduction2
Section I: Definitions
Section II: The District
Section III: Authorized Improvements8
Section IV: Service Plan9
Section V: Assessment Plan10
Section VI: Terms of the Assessments12
Section VII: Assessment Roll
Section VIII: Additional Provisions18
Exhibits
Appendices
Exhibit A – Map of the District21
Exhibit B – Authorized Improvements
Exhibit C – Service Plan23
Exhibit D – Sources and Uses of Funds
Exhibit E – Maximum Assessment and Tax Rate Equivalent25
Exhibit F – Assessment Roll
Exhibit G – District Projected Annual Installments27
Exhibit H – Form of Notice of PID Assessment Termination28
Exhibit I – Maps of Public Improvements
Exhibit J – Legal Description
Appendix A – Engineer's Report
Appendix B – Buyer Disclosures65
Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District – Initial Parcel – Buyer Disclosure
Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District – Lot Type 1 – Buyer Disclosure
Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District – Lot Type 2 – Buyer Disclosure

INTRODUCTION

Capitalized terms used in this Service and Assessment Plan shall have the meanings given to them in **Section I** unless otherwise defined in this Service and Assessment Plan or unless the context in which a term is used clearly requires a different meaning. Unless otherwise defined, a reference to a "Section," an "Exhibit," or an "Appendix" shall be a reference to a Section of this Service and Assessment Plan or an Exhibit or Appendix attached to and made a part of this Service and Assessment Plan for all purposes.

On May 3, 2023, the City Council passed and approved Resolution No. 522 authorizing the establishment of the District in accordance with the PID Act, which authorization was effective upon adoption in accordance with the PID Act. The purpose of the District is to finance the Actual Costs of Authorized Improvements that confer a special benefit on approximately 23.797 acres located within the corporate limits of the City, as described by the legal description on **Exhibit J** and depicted on **Exhibit A**.

The PID Act requires a Service Plan covering a period of at least five years and defining the annual indebtedness and projected cost of the Authorized Improvements and including a copy of the notice form required by Section 5.014 of the Texas Property Code, as amended. The Service Plan is contained in **Section IV**.

The PID Act requires that the Service Plan include an Assessment Plan that assesses the Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements against the Assessed Property within the District based on the special benefits conferred on such property by the Authorized Improvements. The Assessment Plan is contained in **Section V**.

The PID Act requires an Assessment Roll that states the Assessment against each Parcel determined by the method chosen by the City Council. The Assessment against each Parcel of Assessed Property must be sufficient to pay the share of the Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements apportioned to such Parcel and cannot exceed the special benefit conferred on the Parcel by such Authorized Improvements. The Assessment Roll for the District is included as **Exhibit F.**

SECTION I: DEFINITIONS

"Actual Costs" mean with respect to Authorized Improvements, including Developer costs to create the District, the actual costs of constructing or acquiring such Authorized Improvements, (either directly or through affiliates), including: (1) the costs for the design, planning, financing, administration/management, acquisition, installation, construction and/or implementation of such Authorized Improvements; (2) the fees paid for obtaining permits, licenses, or other governmental approvals for such Authorized Improvements; (3) the costs for external professional costs, such as engineering, geotechnical, surveying, land planning, architectural landscapers, appraisals, legal, accounting, and similar professional services; (4) all labor, bonds, and materials, including equipment and fixtures, by contractors, builders, and materialmen in connection with the acquisition, construction, or implementation of the Authorized Improvements; (5) all related permitting and public approval expenses, architectural, engineering, and consulting fees, and governmental fees and charges and (6) costs to implement, administer, and manage the above-described activities including, but not limited to, a construction management fee equal to four percent (4%) of construction costs if managed by or on behalf of the Developer.

"Additional Interest" means the amount collected by the application of the Additional Interest Rate.

"Additional Interest Rate" means the 0.50% additional interest rate that may be charged on Assessments securing PID Bonds pursuant to Section 372.018 of the PID Act.

"Administrator" means the City or independent firm designated by the City who shall have the responsibilities provided in this Service and Assessment Plan, the Indenture, or any other agreement or document approved by the City related to the duties and responsibilities of the administration of the District. The initial Administrator is P3Works, LLC.

"Annual Collection Costs" mean the actual or budgeted costs and expenses related to the operation of the District, including, but not limited to, costs and expenses for: (1) the Administrator; (2) City staff; (3) legal counsel, engineers, accountants, financial advisors, and other consultants engaged by the City; (4) calculating, collecting, and maintaining records with respect to Assessments and Annual Installments; (5) preparing and maintaining records with respect to Assessment Rolls and Annual Service Plan Updates; (6) paying and redeeming PID Bonds; (7) investing or depositing Assessments and Annual Installments; (8) complying with this Service and Assessment Plan and the PID Act with respect to the PID Bonds, including the City's continuing disclosure requirements; and (9) the paying agent/registrar and Trustee in connection with PID Bonds, including their respective legal counsel. Annual Collection Costs collected but not

expended in any year shall be carried forward and applied to reduce Annual Collection Costs for subsequent years.

"Annual Installment" means the annual installment payment of an Assessment as calculated by the Administrator and approved by the City Council, that includes: (1) the principal amount of any Assessment; (2) the interest associated with any Assessment; (3) Annual Collection Costs; and (4) Additional Interest related to the PID Bonds, if applicable.

"Annual Service Plan Update" means an update to this Service and Assessment Plan prepared no less frequently than annually by the Administrator and approved by the City Council.

"Assessed Property" means any Parcel within the District against which an Assessment is levied.

"Assessment" means an assessment levied against a Parcel within the District, other than Non-Benefitted Property, to pay the costs of certain Authorized Improvements as specified herein, which Assessment is imposed pursuant to an Assessment Ordinance and the provisions herein, as shown on an Assessment Roll, and is subject to reallocation upon the subdivision of such Parcel or reduction according to the provisions herein and in the PID Act.

"Assessment Ordinance" means an ordinance adopted by the City Council in accordance with the PID Act that levies an Assessment on Assessed Property within the District, as shown on any Assessment Roll.

"Assessment Plan" means the methodology employed to assess the Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements against the Assessed Property within the District based on the special benefits conferred on such property by the Authorized Improvements, more specifically set forth and described in Section V.

"Assessment Roll" means any assessment roll for the Assessed Property, as updated, modified or amended from time to time in accordance with the procedures set forth herein and in the PID Act, including any Annual Service Plan Update. The Assessment Roll is included in this Service and Assessment Plan as **Exhibit F**.

"Authorized Improvements" means collectively: (1) the Public Improvement costs; (2) Bond Issuance Costs associated with the issuance of the PID Bonds; and (3) First Year Annual Collection Costs.

"Bond Issuance Costs" means the costs associated with issuing PID Bonds, including but not limited to attorney fees, financial advisory fees, consultant fees, appraisal fees, printing costs, publication costs, reserve fund requirements, underwriter's discount, fees charged by the Texas Attorney General, and any other cost or expense incurred by the City directly associated with the issuance of PID Bonds.

"City" means the City of Trenton, Texas.

"City Council" means the governing body of the City.

"County" means Fannin County, Texas.

"Delinquent Collection Costs" mean costs related to the foreclosure on Assessed Property and the costs of collection of delinquent Assessments, delinquent Annual Installments, or any other delinquent amounts due under this Service and Assessment Plan including penalties and reasonable attorney's fees actually paid, but excluding amounts representing interest and penalty interest.

"Developer" means Fieldside Development, LLC, a Texas limited liability company, and any successors or assignees thereof that intend to develop the property in the District for the ultimate purpose of transferring title to such property to end-users.

"District" means the Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District containing approximately 23.797 acres located within the corporate limits of the City, and more specifically described in **Exhibit J** and depicted on **Exhibit A**.

"District Formation Expenses" means the costs associated with forming the District, including but not limited to, attorney fees, and any other cost or expense incurred by the City or Developer directly associated with the establishment of the District.

"Engineer's Report" means a report provided by a licensed professional engineer that describes the Public Improvements, including their costs, location, and benefit, and is attached hereto as **Appendix A**.

"Estimated Buildout Value" means the estimated value of an Assessed Property with fully constructed buildings, as provided by the Developer and confirmed by the City Council, by considering such factors as density, lot size, proximity to amenities, view premiums, location, market conditions, historical sales, builder contracts, discussions with homebuilders, reports from third party consultants, or any other factors that, in the judgment of the City, may impact value. The Estimated Buildout Value for each Lot Type is shown on **Exhibit E.**

"First Year Annual Collection Costs" means the estimated Annual Collection Costs for the first year following the levy of Assessments.

"Indenture" means an indenture of trust entered into between the City and the Trustee in connection with the issuance of PID Bonds, as amended from time to time, between the City and the Trustee setting forth terms and conditions related to the PID Bonds.

"Initial Parcel" means all of the Assessed Property against which the entire Assessment is levied, as shown on the Assessment Roll.

"Lot" means (1) for any portion of the District for which a final subdivision plat has been recorded in the Plat or Official Public Records of the County, a tract of land described by "lot" in such subdivision plat; and (2) for any portion of the District for which a subdivision plat has not been recorded in the Plat or Official Public Records of the County, a tract of land anticipated to be described as a "lot" in a final recorded subdivision plat as shown on a concept plan or a preliminary plat. A "Lot" shall not include real property owned by a government entity, even if such property is designated as a separate described tract or lot on a recorded Subdivision Plat.

"Lot Type" means a classification of final building Lots with similar characteristics (e.g. lot size, home product, buildout value, etc.), as determined by the Administrator and confirmed by the City Council. In the case of single-family residential Lots, the Lot Type shall be further defined by classifying the residential Lots by the Estimated Buildout Value of the Lot, as provided by the Developer, and confirmed by the City Council, as shown on **Exhibit E.**

"Lot Type 1" means a Lot within the District marketed to homebuilders as a 50' Lot, with an Estimated Buildout Value of \$350,000.

"Lot Type 2" means a Lot within the District marketed to homebuilders as a 60' Lot, with an Estimated Buildout Value of \$400,000.

"Maximum Assessment" means for each Lot, an Assessment equal to the lesser of (1) the amount calculated pursuant to **Section VI.A**, or (2) for each Lot Type, the amount shown on **Exhibit E**.

"Non-Benefitted Property" means Parcels within the boundaries of the District that accrue no special benefit from the Authorized Improvements as determined by the City Council.

"Notice of Assessment Termination" means a document that shall be recorded in the Official Public Records of the County the termination of an Assessment, a form of which is attached as **Exhibit H.**

"Parcel" or **"Parcels"** means a specific property within the District identified by either a tax parcel identification number assigned by the Fannin Central Appraisal District for real property tax purposes, by legal description, or by lot and block number in a final subdivision plat recorded in the Plat or Official Public Records of the County, or by any other means determined by the City.

"PID Act" means Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended.

"PID Bonds" means those certain "City of Trenton, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project)" that are secured by Assessments and expected to be issued in calendar year 2023.

"**Prepayment**" means the payment of all or a portion of an Assessment before the due date of the final Annual Installment thereof. Amounts received at the time of a Prepayment which represent a payment of principal, interest, or penalties on a delinquent installment of an Assessment are not to be considered a Prepayment, but rather are to be treated as the payment of the regularly scheduled Annual Installment. "Prepayment Costs" means interest, including Additional Interest and Annual Collection Costs to the date of Prepayment.

"Private Improvements" means improvements required to be constructed by the Developer to deliver final Lots that are not Authorized Improvements.

"Public Improvements" means the public improvements authorized by Section 372.003 of the PID Act, as depicted on **Exhibit I** and described in **Section III.A**, which are constructed for the special benefit of the Assessed Property within the District.

"Reimbursement Agreement" means that certain "PID Reimbursement Agreement Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District," effective July 12, 2023, entered into by and between the City and the Developer, in which the Developer, either directly or through affiliates, agrees to construct certain of the Authorized Improvements, and to fund certain Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements, and the City agrees to reimburse the Developer for those Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements paid by the Developer solely from the revenue collected by the City from Assessments, including Annual Installments, or from the net proceeds of the PID Bonds, if issued.

"Reimbursement Cap" is the "Reimbursement Obligation" defined in the Reimbursement Agreement and is calculated as the net proceeds of the PID Bonds, in an amount not to exceed [\$1,853,627], such amount being the gross proceeds of the PID Bonds less the Bond Issuance Costs and the First Year Annual Collection Costs.

"Service and Assessment Plan" means this Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Service and Assessment Plan as updated, amended, or supplemented from time to time.

"Service Plan" covers a period of at least five years and defines the annual indebtedness and projected costs of the Authorized Improvements, more specifically described in **Section IV**.

"Trustee" means the trustee or successor trustee under an Indenture.

SECTION II: THE DISTRICT

The District includes approximately 23.797 contiguous acres located within the corporate limits of the City, the boundaries of which are more particularly described by the legal description on **Exhibit J** and depicted on **Exhibit A**. Development of the District is anticipated to include approximately 113 Lots developed with single-family homes (95 Lots classified as Lot Type 1, and 18 Lots classified as Lot Type 2).

SECTION III: AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS

The City, based on information provided by the Developer and its engineer and reviewed by the City staff and by third-party consultants retained by the City, has determined that the Authorized Improvements confer a special benefit on the Assessed Property. The Public Improvements will be designed and constructed in accordance with the City's standards and specifications and will be owned and operated by the City. The budget for the Authorized Improvements is shown on **Exhibit B**.

A. Public Improvements

Roads

Improvements including subgrade stabilization, concrete and reinforcing steel for roadways, testing, handicapped ramps, and streetlights. All related earthwork, excavation, erosion control, retaining walls, intersections, signage, lighting and revegetation of all disturbed areas within the right-of-way are included. The road improvements will provide benefit to each Lot within the District.

Sanitary Sewer

Improvements including trench excavation and embedment, trench safety, PVC piping, ductile iron encasement, boring, manholes, service connections, testing, related earthwork, excavation, erosion control and all necessary appurtenances required to provide sanitary sewer service to each Lot within the District.

Storm Drainage

Improvements including earthen channels, swales, curb and drop inlets, RCP piping and boxes, headwalls, concrete flumes, rock rip rap, concrete outfalls, and testing as well as all related earthwork, excavation, erosion control and all necessary appurtenances required to provide storm sewer for each Lot within the District.

Water

Improvements including trench excavation and embedment, trench safety, PVC piping, manholes, service connections, testing, related earthwork, excavation, and erosion control, and all necessary appurtenances required to provide water service to each Lot within the District.

Soft Costs

Costs related to designing, constructing, and installing the Public Improvements including land planning and design, City fees, engineering, soil testing, survey, construction management, contingency, District Formation Expenses, legal fees, and consultant fees.

B. Bond Issuance Costs

Debt Service Reserve Fund

Equals the amount to be deposited in a debt service reserve fund under an applicable Indenture in connection with the issuance of PID Bonds.

• Underwriter's Discount

Equals a percentage of the par amount of the PID Bonds related to the costs of underwriting such PID Bonds.

Underwriter's Counsel

Equals a percentage of the par amount of the PID Bonds reserved for the underwriter's attorney fees.

• Cost of Issuance

Includes costs of issuing the PID Bonds, including but not limited to issuer fees, attorney fees, financial advisory fees, consultant fees, appraisal fees, printing costs, publication costs, City costs, fees charged by the Texas Attorney General, and any other cost or expense directly associated with the issuance of PID Bonds.

C. First Year Annual Collection Costs

Equals the amount necessary to fund the first year's Annual Collection Costs.

SECTION IV: SERVICE PLAN

The PID Act requires the service plan to (i) cover a period of at least five years, (ii) define the annual projected costs and indebtedness for the Authorized Improvements undertaken within the District during the five-year period and (iii) include a copy of the notice form required by Section 5.014 of the Texas Property Code, as amended. The Service Plan must be reviewed and

updated by the City Council at least annually. **Exhibit C** summarizes the Service Plan for the District. The notice form required by Section 5.014 of the Texas Property Code is attached hereto as **Appendix B**.

Exhibit C summarizes the sources and uses of funds required to construct the Public Improvements, issue the PID Bonds, and fund the First Year Annual Collection Costs. The sources and uses of funds shown in **Exhibit D** shall be updated each year in the Annual Service Plan Update to reflect any budget revisions and Actual Costs.

SECTION V: ASSESSMENT PLAN

The PID Act allows the City Council to apportion the costs of the Authorized Improvements to the Assessed Property based on the special benefit received from the Authorized Improvements. The PID Act provides that such costs may be apportioned: (1) equally per front foot or square foot; (2) according to the value of property as determined by the City, with or without regard to improvements constructed on the property; or (3) in any other manner approved by the City that results in imposing equal shares of such costs on property similarly benefited. The PID Act further provides that the governing body may establish by ordinance or order reasonable classifications and formulas for the apportionment of the cost between the City and the area to be assessed and the methods of assessing the special benefits for various classes of improvements.

This section of this Service and Assessment Plan describes the special benefit received by each Parcel within the District as a result of the Authorized Improvements and provides the basis and justification for the determination that this special benefit equals or exceeds the amount of the Assessments to be levied on the Assessed Property for such Authorized Improvements.

The determination by the City Council of the assessment methodologies set forth below is the result of the discretionary exercise by the City Council of its legislative authority and governmental powers and is conclusive and binding on the Developer and all future property owners of the Assessed Property.

A. Assessment Methodology

The City Council, acting in its legislative capacity based on information provided by the Developer and its engineer and reviewed by the City staff and by third-party consultants retained by the City, has determined that the costs related to the Authorized Improvements shall be allocated 100% to the Assessed Property based on the ratio of the Estimated Buildout Value of each Lot Type designated as Assessed Property to the Estimated Buildout Value of all Assessed Property. Currently, the Initial Parcel is the only Parcel within the District, and as such, the Initial Parcel is allocated 100% of the Authorized Improvements.

B. Assessments

The Assessment has been levied on the Initial Parcel in the amount shown on the Assessment Roll, attached hereto as **Exhibit F**. The projected Annual Installments are shown on **Exhibit G**. Upon division or subdivision of Initial Parcel, the Assessment will be reallocated pursuant to **Section VI**.

The Maximum Assessment for each Lot Type within the District is shown on **Exhibit E**. In no case will the Assessment for Lots classified as Lot Type 1, or Lot Type 2, exceed the corresponding Maximum Assessment for each Lot Type classification.

C. Findings of Special Benefit

The City Council, acting in its legislative capacity based on information provided by the Developer and its engineer and reviewed by the City staff and by third-party consultants retained by the City, has found and determined:

- The costs of the Authorized Improvements equal \$4,246,222, as shown on Exhibit
 B;
- The Assessed Property receives special benefit from the Authorized Improvements equal to or greater than the Actual Cost of the Authorized Improvements;
- The Initial Parcel shall be allocated 100% of the Assessment levied for the Authorized Improvements, which equals \$2,305,000, as shown on the Assessment Roll attached hereto as Exhibit F;
- The special benefit (≥ \$4,246,222) received by the Initial Parcel from the Authorized Improvements is equal to or greater than the amount of the Assessment (\$2,305,000) levied on the Initial Parcel for the Authorized Improvements; and
- At the time the City Council approved this Service and Assessment Plan, the Developer owned 100% of the Initial Parcel. The Developer acknowledged the City's legislative authority to determine that the Authorized Improvements confer a special benefit on the Initial Parcel and consented to the imposition of the Assessment to pay for the Actual Costs associated therewith. The Developer acknowledged the right, power, and authority of the City Council to: (1) make the determinations and findings by the City Council as to the special benefits described herein and the applicable Assessment Ordinance; (2) adopt this Service and Assessment Plan and the applicable Assessment Ordinance; and (3) levy the Assessment on the Initial Parcel.

D. Annual Collection Costs

The Annual Collection Costs shall be paid for annually by the owner of each Parcel of Assessed Property pro rata based on the ratio of the amount of outstanding Assessment remaining on the Parcel to the total outstanding Assessment. The Annual Collection Costs shall be collected as part of and in the same manner as Annual Installments in the amounts shown on the Assessment Roll, which may be revised based on actual costs incurred in Annual Service Plan Updates.

E. Additional Interest

The interest rate on Assessments securing PID Bonds may exceed the interest rate on the PID Bonds by the Additional Interest Rate. To the extent required by any Indenture, Additional Interest shall be collected as part of each Annual Installment and shall be deposited pursuant to the applicable Indenture.

SECTION VI: TERMS OF THE ASSESSMENTS

A. Reallocation of Assessments

1. Upon Division Prior to Recording of Subdivision Plat

Upon the division of any Assessed Property (without the recording of subdivision plat), the Administrator shall reallocate the Assessment for the Assessed Property prior to the division among the newly divided Assessed Properties according to the following formula:

 $A = B \times (C \div D)$

Where the terms have the following meanings:

- A = the Assessment for the newly divided Assessed Property
- B = the Assessment for the Assessed Property prior to division
- C = the Estimated Buildout Value of the newly divided Assessed Property
- D = the sum of the Estimated Buildout Value for all of the newly divided Assessed Properties

The calculation of the Assessment of an Assessed Property shall be performed by the Administrator and shall be based on the Estimated Buildout Value of that Assessed Property, relying on information from homebuilders, market studies, appraisals, Official Public Records of the County, and any other relevant information regarding the Assessed Property, as provided by the Developer. The Estimated Buildout Value for Lot Type 1 and Lot Type 2 are shown on **Exhibit E** and will not change in future Annual Service Plan Updates. The calculation as confirmed by the City Council shall be conclusive.

The sum of the Assessments for all newly divided Assessed Properties shall equal the Assessment for the Assessed Property prior to subdivision. The calculation shall be made

separately for each newly divided Assessed Property. The reallocation of an Assessment for an Assessed Property that is a homestead under Texas law may not exceed the Assessment prior to the reallocation. Any reallocation pursuant to this section shall be reflected in the next Annual Service Plan Update and approved by the City Council.

2. Upon Subdivision by a Recorded Subdivision Plat

Upon the subdivision of any Assessed Property based on a recorded subdivision plat, the Administrator shall reallocate the Assessment for the Assessed Property prior to the subdivision among the new subdivided Lots based on Estimated Buildout Value according to the following formula:

 $A = [B \times (C \div D)]/E$

Where the terms have the following meanings:

A = the Assessment for the newly subdivided Lot

B = the Assessment for the Parcel prior to subdivision

C = the sum of the Estimated Buildout Value of all newly subdivided Lots with same Lot Type

D = the sum of the Estimated Buildout Value for all of the newly subdivided Lots excluding Non-Benefitted Property

E= the number of newly subdivided Lots with same Lot Type

Prior to the recording of a subdivision plat, the Developer shall provide the City an Estimated Buildout Value for each Lot to be created after recording the subdivision plat as of the date of the subdivision plat is anticipated to be recorded. The calculation of the Assessment for a Lot shall be performed by the Administrator and confirmed by the City Council based on Estimated Buildout Value information provided by the Developer, homebuilders, third party consultants, and/or the Official Public Records of the County regarding the Lot. The Estimated Buildout Value for Lot Type 1 and Lot Type 2 are shown on **Exhibit E** and will not change in future Annual Service Plan Updates.

The sum of the Assessments for all newly subdivided Lots shall not exceed the Assessment for the portion of the Assessed Property subdivided prior to subdivision. The calculation shall be made separately for each newly subdivided Assessed Property. The reallocation of an Assessment for an Assessed Property that is a homestead under Texas law may not exceed the Assessment prior to the reallocation. Any reallocation pursuant to this section shall be reflected in the next Annual Service Plan Update and approved by the City Council.

3. Upon Consolidation

If two or more Lots or Parcels are consolidated into a single Parcel or Lot, the Administrator shall allocate the Assessments against the Lots or Parcels before the consolidation to the consolidated Lot or Parcel, which allocation shall be reflected in the next Annual Service Plan Update and approved by the City Council. The Assessment for any resulting Lot may not exceed the Maximum Assessment for the applicable Lot Type and compliance may require a mandatory Prepayment of Assessments pursuant to **Section VI.B**.

B. Mandatory Prepayment of Assessments

If an Assessed Property or a portion thereof is conveyed to a party that is exempt from payment of the Assessment under applicable law, or the owner causes a Lot, Parcel or portion thereof to become Non-Benefitted Property, the owner of such Lot, Parcel or portion there of shall pay to the City the full amount of the Assessment, plus all Prepayment Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs for such Assessed Property, prior to any such conveyance or act. Following payment of the foregoing costs in full, the City shall provide the owner with a recordable "Notice of PID Assessment Termination," a form of which is attached hereto as **Exhibit H.**

C. True-Up of Assessments if Maximum Assessment Exceeded at Plat

Prior to the City approving a final subdivision plat, the Administrator will certify that such plat will not result in the Assessment per Lot for any Lot Type to exceed the Maximum Assessment. If the Administrator determines that the resulting Assessment per Lot for any Lot Type will exceed the Maximum Assessment for that Lot Type, then (1) the Assessment applicable to each Lot Type shall each be reduced to the Maximum Assessment, and (2) the person or entity filing the plat shall pay to the City the amount the Assessment was reduced, plus Prepayment Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs, if any, prior to the City approving the final plat. The City's approval of a plat without payment of such amounts does not eliminate the obligation of the person or entity filing the plat to pay such amounts.

D. Reduction of Assessments

If as a result of cost savings or the failure to construct all or a portion of an Authorized Improvement, the Actual Costs of completed Authorized Improvements are less than the Assessments, (i) in the event PID Bonds are not issued, the City Council shall reduce each Assessment on a pro rata basis such that the sum of the resulting reduced Assessments for all Assessed Property equals the reduced Actual Costs that were expended, or (ii) in the event that PID Bonds are issued, the Trustee shall apply amounts on deposit in the applicable account of the Project Fund (as defined in the applicable Indenture), relating to the PID Bonds, that are not expected to be used for purposes of the Project Fund to redeem outstanding PID Bonds, unless otherwise directed by the applicable Indenture. Excess PID Bond proceeds shall be applied to

redeem outstanding PID Bonds. The Assessments shall not, however, be reduced to an amount less than the amount required to pay all debt service requirements on all outstanding PID Bonds.

The Administrator shall update (and submit to the City Council for review and approval as part of the next Annual Service Plan Update) the Assessment Roll and corresponding Annual Installments to reflect the reduced Assessments.

E. Prepayment of Assessments

The owner of any Assessed Property may pay, at any time, all or any part of an Assessment in accordance with the PID Act. Prepayment Costs, if any, may be paid from a reserve established under the applicable Indenture. If an Annual Installment has been billed, or the Annual Service Plan Update has been approved by City Council prior to the Prepayment, the Annual Installment shall be due and payable and shall be credited against the Prepayment. If an Assessment on an Assessed Property is prepaid in full, with Prepayment Costs, (1) the Administrator shall cause the Assessment to be reduced to zero on said Assessed Property and the Assessment Roll to be revised accordingly; (2) the Administrator shall prepare the revised Assessment Roll and submit such revised Assessment Roll to the City Council for review and approval as part of the next Annual Service Plan Update; (3) the obligation to pay the Assessment and corresponding Annual Installments shall terminate with respect to said Assessed Property; and (4) the City shall provide the owner with a recordable "Notice of PID Assessment Termination."

If an Assessment on an Assessed Property is prepaid in part, with Prepayment Costs: (1) the Administrator shall cause the Assessment to be reduced on said Assessed Property and the Assessment Roll revised accordingly; (2) the Administrator shall prepare the revised Assessment Roll and submit to the City Council for review and approval as part of the next Annual Service Plan Update; and (3) the obligation to pay the Assessment will be reduced to the extent of the Prepayment made.

F. Payment of Assessment in Annual Installments

Assessments that are not paid in full shall be due and payable in Annual Installments. **Exhibit G** shows the projected Annual installments.

Prior to the recording of a final subdivision plat, if any Parcel shown on the Assessment Roll is assigned multiple tax parcel identification numbers for billing and collection purposes, the Annual Installment shall be allocated pro rata based on the acreage of the property not including any Non-Benefitted Property or non-assessed property, as shown by the Fannin Central Appraisal District for each tax parcel identification number.

The Administrator shall prepare and submit to the City Council for its review and approval an Annual Service Plan Update to allow for the billing and collection of Annual Installments. Each Annual Service Plan Update shall include updated Assessment Rolls and updated calculations of

Annual Installments. The Annual Collection Costs for a given Assessment shall be paid by the owner of each Parcel pro rata based on the ratio of the amount of outstanding Assessment remaining on the Parcel to the total outstanding Assessment. Annual Installments shall be reduced by any credits applied under an applicable Indenture, such as capitalized interest, interest earnings on account balances, and any other funds available to the Trustee for such purposes. Annual Installments shall be collected by the City in the same manner and at the same time as ad valorem taxes. Annual Installments shall be subject to the penalties, procedures, and foreclosure sale in case of delinquencies as set forth in the PID Act and in the same manner as ad valorem taxes due and owing to the City. The City Council may provide for other means of collecting Annual Installments. Assessments shall have the lien priority specified in the PID Act.

Sales of the Assessed Property for nonpayment of Annual Installments shall be subject to the lien for the remaining unpaid Annual Installments against the Assessed Property, and the Assessed Property may again be sold at a judicial foreclosure sale if the purchaser fails to timely pay any of the remaining unpaid Annual Installments as they become due and payable.

The City reserves the right to refund PID Bonds in accordance with applicable law, including the PID Act. In the event of a refunding, the Administrator shall recalculate the Annual Installments so that total Annual Installments will be sufficient to pay the refunding bonds, and the refunding bonds shall constitute "PID Bonds."

Each Annual Installment of an Assessment, including interest on the unpaid principal of the Assessment, shall be updated annually. Each Annual Installment shall be due when billed and shall be delinquent if not paid prior to February 1 of the following year. The initial Annual Installments shall be due when billed and shall be delinquent if not paid prior to February 1, 2023.

Failure of an owner of an Assessed Property to receive an invoice for an Annual Installment on the property tax bill shall not relieve said owner of the responsibility for payment of the Assessment. Assessments, or Annual Installments thereof, that are delinquent shall incur Delinquent Collection Costs. The City may provide for other means of collecting the Annual Installments to the extent permitted by the PID Act, or other applicable law.

G. Prepayment as a Result of an Eminent Domain Proceeding or Taking

Subject to applicable law, if any portion of any Parcel of Assessed Property is taken from an owner as a result of eminent domain proceedings or if a transfer of any portion of any Parcel of Assessed Property is made to an entity with the authority to condemn all or a portion of the Assessed Property in lieu of or as a part of an eminent domain proceeding (a "**Taking**"), the portion of the Assessed Property that was taken or transferred (the "**Taken Property**") shall be reclassified as Non-Benefitted Property.

For the Assessed Property that is subject to the Taking as described in the preceding paragraph, the Assessment that was levied against the Assessed Property (when it was included in the Taken

Property) prior to the Taking shall remain in force against the remaining Assessed Property (the Assessed Property less the Taken Property) (the "Remaining Property"), following the reclassification of the Taken Property as Non-Benefitted Property, subject to an adjustment of the Assessment applicable to the Remaining Property after any required Prepayment as set forth below. The owner of the Remaining Property will remain liable to pay in Annual Installments, or payable as otherwise provided by this Service and Assessment Plan, as updated, or the PID Act, the Assessment that remains due on the Remaining Property, subject to an adjustment in the Assessment applicable to the Remaining Property after any required Prepayment as set forth below. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Assessment that remains due on the Remaining Property exceeds the applicable Maximum Assessment, the owner of the Remaining Property will be required to make a Prepayment in an amount necessary to ensure that the Assessment against the Remaining Property does not exceed such Maximum Assessment, in which case the Assessment applicable to the Remaining Property will be reduced by the amount of the partial Prepayment. If the City receives all or a portion of the eminent domain proceeds (or payment made in an agreed sale in lieu of condemnation), such amount shall be credited against the amount of prepayment, with any remainder credited against the assessment on the Remaining Property.

In all instances the Assessment remaining on the Remaining Property shall not exceed the applicable Maximum Assessment.

By way of illustration, if an owner owns 100 acres of Assessed Property subject to a \$100 Assessment and 10 acres is taken through a Taking, the 10 acres of Taken Property shall be reclassified as Non-Benefitted Property and the remaining 90 acres of Remaining Property shall be subject to the \$100 Assessment (provided that this \$100 Assessment does not exceed the Maximum Assessment on the Remaining Property). If the Administrator determines that the \$100 Assessment reallocated to the Remaining Property would exceed the Maximum Assessment, as applicable, on the Remaining Property by \$10, then the owner shall be required to pay \$10 as a Prepayment of the Assessment against the Remaining Property and the Assessment on the Remaining Property shall be adjusted to be \$90.

Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs in this subsection, if the owner of the Taken Property notifies the City and the Administrator that the Taking prevents the Remaining Property from being developed for any use which could support the Estimated Buildout Value requirement, the owner shall, upon receipt of the compensation for the Taken Property, be required to prepay the amount of the Assessment required to buy down the outstanding Assessment to the applicable Maximum Assessment on the Remaining Property to support the Estimated Buildout Value requirement. Said owner will remain liable to pay the Annual Installments on both the Taken Property and the Remaining Property until such time that such Assessment has been prepaid in full.

Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs in this subsection, the Assessments shall never be reduced to an amount less than the amount required to pay all outstanding debt service requirements on all outstanding PID Bonds.

SECTION VII: ASSESSMENT ROLL

The Assessment Roll is attached as **Exhibit F**. The Administrator shall prepare and submit to the City Council for review and approval proposed revisions to the Assessment Roll and Annual Installments for each Parcel of Assessed Property as part of each Annual Service Plan Update.

SECTION VIII: ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

A. Calculation Errors

If the owner of a Parcel claims that an error has been made in any calculation required by this Service and Assessment Plan, including, but not limited to, any calculation made as part of any Annual Service Plan Update, said owner's sole and exclusive remedy shall be to submit a written notice of error to the Administrator by December 1st of the year following City Council's approval of the calculation. Otherwise, said owner shall be deemed to have unconditionally approved and accepted the calculation. The Administrator shall provide a written response to the City Council and the owner not later than 30 days of such receipt of a written notice of error by the Administrator. The City Council shall consider the owner's notice of error and the Administrator's response at a public meeting, and not later than 30 days after closing such meeting, the City Council shall make a final determination as to whether an error has been made. If the City Council determines that an error has been made, the City Council take such corrective action as is authorized by the PID Act, this Service and Assessment Plan, the applicable Assessment Ordinance, the applicable Indenture, or as otherwise authorized by the discretionary power of the City Council. The determination by the City Council as to whether an error has been made, and any corrective action taken by the City Council, shall be final and binding on the owner and the Administrator.

B. Amendments

Amendments to this Service and Assessment Plan must be made by the City Council in accordance with the PID Act. To the extent permitted by the PID Act, this Service and Assessment Plan may be amended without notice to owners of the Assessed Property: (1) to correct mistakes and clerical errors; (2) to clarify ambiguities; and (3) to provide procedures to collect Assessments, Annual Installments, and other charges imposed by this Service and Assessment Plan.

C. Administration and Interpretation

The Administrator shall: (1) perform the obligations of the Administrator as set forth in this Service and Assessment Plan; (2) administer the District for and on behalf of and at the direction of the City Council; and (3) interpret the provisions of this Service and Assessment Plan. Interpretations of this Service and Assessment Plan by the Administrator shall be in writing and shall be appealable to the City Council by owners of Assessed Property adversely affected by the interpretation. Appeals shall be decided by the City Council after holding a public meeting at which all interested parties have an opportunity to be heard. Decisions by the City Council shall be final and binding on the owners of Assessed Property and developers and their successors and assigns.

D. Form of Buyer Disclosure; Filing in Real Property Records

Per Section 5.014 of the Texas Property Code, as amended, this Service and Assessment Plan, and any future Annual Service Plan Updates, shall include a form of the buyer disclosures for the District. The buyer disclosures are attached hereto as **Appendix B.** Within seven days of approval by the City Council, the City shall file and record in the real property records of the County the executed ordinance of this Service and Assessment Plan, or any future Annual Service Plan Updates. The executed ordinance, including any attachments, approving this Service and Assessment Plan or any future Annual Service Plan Updates shall be filed and recorded in their entirety.

E. Severability

If any provision of this Service and Assessment Plan is determined by a governmental agency or court to be unenforceable, the unenforceable provision shall be deleted and, to the maximum extent possible, shall be rewritten to be enforceable. Every effort shall be made to enforce the remaining provisions.

EXHIBITS

The following Exhibits are attached to and made a part of this Service and Assessment Plan for all purposes:

Exhibit A	Map of the District
Exhibit B	Authorized Improvements
Exhibit C	Service Plan
Exhibit D	Sources and Uses of Funds
Exhibit E	Maximum Assessment and Tax Rate Equivalent
Exhibit F	Assessment Roll
Exhibit G	District Projected Annual Installments
Exhibit H	Form of Notice of PID Assessment Termination
Exhibit I	Maps of Public Improvements
Exhibit J	Legal Description

APPENDICES

The following Appendices are attached to and made a part of this Service and Assessment Plan for all purposes:

Appendix AEngineer's ReportAppendix BBuyer Disclosures

EXHIBIT A – MAP OF THE DISTRICT



ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT SERVICE AND ASSESSMENT PLAN

EXHIBIT B – AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS

	Total Costs	Private	District Eligible Costs
Public Improvements ^[a]			
Roads	\$ 1,353,891	\$-	\$ 1,353,891
Sanitary Sewer	638,914	-	638,914
Storm Drainage	398,250	-	398,250
Water	476,428	-	476,428
Soft Costs ^[b]	927,366		927,366
	\$ 3,794,849	\$-	\$ 3,794,849
Private Improvements			
Private Improvements	\$ 1,169,912	\$ 1,169,912	<u>\$</u> - \$-
	\$ 1,169,912	\$ 1,169,912	\$-
Bond Issuance Costs			
Debt Service Reserve Fund	\$ 180,873	\$-	\$ 180,873
Underwriter's Discount	80,675	-	80,675
Cost of Issuance	149,825	-	149,825
	\$ 411,373	\$ -	\$ 411,373
Other Costs			
Deposit to Administrative Fund	\$ 40,000	\$ -	\$ 40,000
	\$ 40,000	\$-	\$ 40,000
Total	\$ 5,416,134	\$ 1,169,912	\$ 4,246,222

Notes:

[a] Per the Engineer's Report, attached hereto as Appendix A.

[b] Soft costs inclusive of District Formation Expenses.

EXHIBIT C – SERVICE PLAN

Annual Installment Due	1/31/2024			1/31/2025	1/31/2026	1/31/2027	1/31/2028	
Principal		\$	35,000.00	\$	36,000.00	\$ 38,000.00	\$ 40,000.00	\$ 42,000.00
Interest			144,062.50		141,875.00	139,625.00	137,250.00	134,750.00
	(1)	\$	179,062.50	\$	177,875.00	\$ 177,625.00	\$ 177,250.00	\$ 176,750.00
Annual Collection Costs	(2)	\$	40,000.00	\$	40,800.00	\$ 41,616.00	\$ 42,448.32	\$ 43,297.29
Additional Interest	(3)	\$	11,525.00	\$	11,350.00	\$ 11,170.00	\$ 10,980.00	\$ 10,780.00
Total Annual Installment	(4) = (1) + (2) + (3)	\$	230,587.50	\$	230,025.00	\$ 230,411.00	\$ 230,678.32	\$ 230,827.29

EXHIBIT D – SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

	Im	Private provements	District
Sources of Funds			
PID Bond ^[a]	\$	-	\$ 2,305,000
Developer Contribution ^[b]		-	1,941,222
Developer Contribution - Private Improvements ^[c]		1,169,912	-
Total Sources	\$	1,169,912	\$ 4,246,222
Uses of Funds			
Authorized Improvements	\$	_	\$ 3,794,849
Private Improvements	Ŷ	1,169,912	-
·	\$	1,169,912	\$ 3,794,849
District Formation and Bond Issuance Costs			
Debt Service Reserve Fund	\$	-	\$ 180,873
Underwriter's Discount		-	80,675
Cost of Issuance		-	149,825
	\$	-	\$ 411,373
Other Costs			
Deposit to Administrative Fund	\$	-	\$ 40,000
	\$	-	\$ 40,000
Total Uses	\$	1,169,912	\$ 4,246,222

Notes:

[a] PID Bonds less District Formation and Bond Issuance Costs, and Other Costs equals the Reimbursement Cap, as further described in the Reimbursement Agreement.

[b] Represents costs paid for privately by the Developer for Authorized Improvements that will not be reimbursed from PID Bond proceeds or collection of Assessments.

[c] Non-reimbursable to the Developer for Private Improvements.

EXHIBIT E – MAXIMUM ASSESSMENT AND TAX RATE EQUIVALENT

		Estimated Buildout Value				Asse	ess	ment	Annual Installment				ax Rate	Value-to-
Lot Type	Lots ^[a]	Ρ	er Lot ^[a]		Total	Per Lot		Total	Per Lot		Total	Equivalent		Lien ^[b]
Lot Type 1 (50')	95	\$	350,000	\$	33,250,000	\$ 19,944	\$	1,894,716	\$ 1,993	\$	189,336	\$	0.569	2.48
Lot Type 2 (60')	18	\$	400,000	\$	7,200,000	\$ 22,794	\$	410,284	\$ 2,278	\$	40,999	\$	0.569	2.61
Total	113	\$	357,965	\$	40,450,000		\$	2,305,000	\$ 2,038	\$	230,336	\$	0.569	2.50

Notes:

[a] Per information provided by the Developer.

[b] Value-to-Lien based on a 90% discount on Lot prices to replicate "bulk Lot sale", per the City's Financial Advisor.

EXHIBIT F – ASSESSMENT ROLL

Property ID	Lot Type	Outstanding Assessment ^[a]	Annual Installment Due 1/31/2024 ^[a]				
131817	Initial Parcel ^[b]	\$ 2,259,765.94	\$	226,062.38			
81097	Initial Parcel ^[b]	\$ 45,234.06	\$	4,525.12			
	Total	\$ 2,305,000.00	\$	230,587.50			

Notes:

[a] Totals may not match the total outstanding Assessment or Annual Installment due to rounding.

[b] The Initial Parcel is wholly within Property ID 131817 and 81097. For billing purposes, the Annual Installment due shall initially be allocated to the Initial Parcel pro rata based on acreage.

EXHIBIT G – DISTRICT PROJECTED ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS

Annual Installment			An	nual Collection	Additional		Total Annual
Due January 31,	Principal	Interest ^[a]		Costs	Interest	Reserve Fund	nstallment ^[b]
2024	\$ 35,000.00	\$ 144,062.50	\$	40,000.00	\$ 11,525.00	\$ -	\$ 230,587.50
2025	\$ 36,000.00	\$ 141,875.00	\$	40,800.00	\$ 11,350.00	\$ -	\$ 230,025.00
2026	\$ 38,000.00	\$ 139,625.00	\$	41,616.00	\$ 11,170.00	\$ -	\$ 230,411.00
2027	\$ 40,000.00	\$ 137,250.00	\$	42,448.32	\$ 10,980.00	\$ -	\$ 230,678.32
2028	\$ 42,000.00	\$ 134,750.00	\$	43,297.29	\$ 10,780.00	\$ -	\$ 230,827.29
2029	\$ 43,000.00	\$ 132,125.00	\$	44,163.23	\$ 10,570.00	\$ -	\$ 229,858.23
2030	\$ 46,000.00	\$ 129,437.50	\$	45,046.50	\$ 10,355.00	\$ -	\$ 230,839.00
2031	\$ 48,000.00	\$ 126,562.50	\$	45,947.43	\$ 10,125.00	\$ -	\$ 230,634.93
2032	\$ 50,000.00	\$ 123,562.50	\$	46,866.38	\$ 9,885.00	\$ -	\$ 230,313.88
2033	\$ 52,000.00	\$ 120,437.50	\$	47,803.70	\$ 9,635.00	\$ -	\$ 229,876.20
2034	\$ 55,000.00	\$ 117,187.50	\$	48,759.78	\$ 9,375.00	\$ -	\$ 230,322.28
2035	\$ 58,000.00	\$ 113,750.00	\$	49,734.97	\$ 9,100.00	\$ -	\$ 230,584.97
2036	\$ 61,000.00	\$ 110,125.00	\$	50,729.67	\$ 8,810.00	\$ -	\$ 230,664.67
2037	\$ 64,000.00	\$ 106,312.50	\$	51,744.27	\$ 8,505.00	\$ -	\$ 230,561.77
2038	\$ 67,000.00	\$ 102,312.50	\$	52,779.15	\$ 8,185.00	\$ -	\$ 230,276.65
2039	\$ 71,000.00	\$ 98,125.00	\$	53,834.73	\$ 7,850.00	\$ -	\$ 230,809.73
2040	\$ 74,000.00	\$ 93,687.50	\$	54,911.43	\$ 7,495.00	\$ -	\$ 230,093.93
2041	\$ 78,000.00	\$ 89,062.50	\$	56,009.66	\$ 7,125.00	\$ -	\$ 230,197.16
2042	\$ 82,000.00	\$ 84,187.50	\$	57,129.85	\$ 6,735.00	\$ -	\$ 230,052.35
2043	\$ 87,000.00	\$ 79,062.50	\$	58,272.45	\$ 6,325.00	\$ -	\$ 230,659.95
2044	\$ 91,000.00	\$ 73,625.00	\$	59,437.90	\$ 5,890.00	\$ -	\$ 229,952.90
2045	\$ 96,000.00	\$ 67,937.50	\$	60,626.65	\$ 5,435.00	\$ -	\$ 229,999.15
2046	\$ 102,000.00	\$ 61,937.50	\$	61,839.19	\$ 4,955.00	\$ -	\$ 230,731.69
2047	\$ 107,000.00	\$ 55,562.50	\$	63,075.97	\$ 4,445.00	\$ -	\$ 230,083.47
2048	\$ 113,000.00	\$ 48,875.00	\$	64,337.49	\$ 3,910.00	\$ -	\$ 230,122.49
2049	\$ 120,000.00	\$ 41,812.50	\$	65,624.24	\$ 3,345.00	\$ -	\$ 230,781.74
2050	\$ 126,000.00	\$ 34,312.50	\$	66,936.72	\$ 2,745.00	\$ -	\$ 229,994.22
2051	\$ 133,000.00	\$ 26,437.50	\$	68,275.46	\$ 2,115.00	\$ -	\$ 229,827.96
2052	\$ 141,000.00	\$ 18,125.00	\$	69,640.97	\$ 1,450.00	\$ -	\$ 230,215.97
2053	\$ 149,000.00	\$ 9,312.50	\$	71,033.79	\$ 745.00	\$ (180,873.00)	\$ 49,218.29
Total	\$ 2,305,000.00	\$ 2,761,437.50	\$	1,622,723.17	\$ 220,915.00	\$ (180,873.00)	\$ 6,729,202.67

Notes:

[a] Interest is calculated at 6.25% for illustrative purposes only.

[b] The figures shown above are estimates only and subject to change in Annual Service Plan Updates. Changes in Annual Collection Costs, reserve fund requirements, interest earnings, or other available offsets could increase or decrease the amounts shown.

EXHIBIT H – FORM OF NOTICE OF PID ASSESSMENT TERMINATION



P3Works, LLC 9284 Huntington Square, Suite 100 North Richland Hills, TX 76182

[Date] Fannin County Clerk's Office Honorable [County Clerk] Fannin County Administration Building 500 Elm Street, Suite 2100 Fannin, TX 75202

Re: City of Trenton Lien Release documents for filing

Dear Ms./Mr. [County Clerk]

Enclosed is a lien release that the City of Trenton is requesting to be filed in your office. Lien release for [insert legal description]. Recording Numbers: [Plat]. Please forward copies of the filed documents to my attention:

City of Trenton Attn: City Secretary 13503 Alexander Road Trenton, TX 75181

Please contact me if you have any questions or need additional information.

Sincerely, [Signature]

P3Works, LLC (817) 393-0353 Admin@P3-Works.com www.P3-Works.com

AFTER RECORDING RETURN TO:

[City Secretary Name] 13503 Alexander Road Trenton, TX 75181

NOTICE OF CONFIDENTIALITY RIGHTS: IF YOU ARE A NATURAL PERSON, YOU MAY REMOVE OR STRIKE ANY OR ALL OF THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION FROM ANY INSTRUMENT THAT TRANSFERS AN INTEREST IN REAL PROPERTY BEFORE IT IS FILED FOR RECORD IN THE PUBLIC RECORDS: YOUR SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER OR YOUR DRIVER'S LICENSE NUMBER.

FULL RELEASE OF PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT LIEN

\$ \$ \$ \$

STATE OF TEXAS

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

COUNTY OF FANNIN

THIS FULL RELEASE OF PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT LIEN (this "Full Release") is executed and delivered as of the Effective Date by the City of Trenton, Texas, a Texas Type A general-law municipality (the "City").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the governing body (hereinafter referred to as the "City Council") of the City of Trenton, Texas is authorized by Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended (hereinafter referred to as the "Act"), to create public improvement districts within the corporate limits of the City; and

WHEREAS, on May 3, 2023 the City Council of the City approved Resolution No. 522 creating the Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District (the "District"); and

WHEREAS, the District consists of approximately 23.797 contiguous acres within the corporate limits of the City; and

WHEREAS, on ______, the City Council, approved Ordinance No. ______, (hereinafter referred to as the "Assessment Ordinance") approving a service and assessment plan and assessment roll for the real property located with the District, the Assessment Ordinance being recorded on ______, as Instrument No. ______ in the Official Public Records of Fannin County, TX; and

WHEREAS, the Assessment Ordinance imposed an assessment in the amount of [amount] (hereinafter referred to as the "Lien Amount") and further imposed a lien to secure the payment of the Lien Amount (the "Lien") against the following property located within the District, to wit:
[legal description], an addition to the City of [City], [County], Texas, according to the map or plat thereof recorded as Instrument No. ______ in the Map Records of Fannin County, Texas (the "Property"); and

WHEREAS, the Lien Amount has been paid in full.

RELEASE

NOW THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the full payment of the Lien Amount, the City/County hereby releases and discharges, and by these presents does hereby release and discharge, the Lien to the extent that is affects and encumbers the Property.

EXECUTED to be **EFFECTIVE** this the _____ day of _____, 20__.

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS, A Texas Type A general-law municipality,

By: ______ [Manager Name], City Manager

ATTEST:

[Secretary Name], City Secretary

STATE OF TEXAS	§
	§
COUNTY OF FANNIN	§

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the ____ day of _____, 20__, by [City Manager], City Manager for the City of Trenton, Texas, a Texas Type A general-law municipality, on behalf of said municipality.

Notary Public, State of Texas

EXHIBIT I – MAPS OF PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS









EXHIBIT J – LEGAL DESCRIPTION

TRACT ONE (23.33 Acres):

BEING 23.33 ACRES OF LAND LOCATED IN THE S. D. NUNNELLE SURVEY, ABSTRACT NUMBER 849, FANNIN COUNTY, TEXAS, BEING A PORTION OF THE JIMMY W. ANDERSON CALLED 28.90 ACRE TRACT DESCRIBED AS TRACT D, TRACT 2 IN VOLUME 782, PAGE 973, DEED RECORDS, FANNIN COUNTY, TEXAS (D.R.F.C.T.), AND BEING MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED BY METES AND BOUNDS AS FOLLOWS:

BEGINNING AT A 2" IRON PIPE AT THE BASE OF A 4" METAL POST FOUND AT THE MOST NORTHERLY NORTHEAST CORNER OF THE ABOVE-MENTIONED 28.90 ACRE TRACT, SAME BEING A WEST CORNER OF THE RICHARD E. BOURLAND JR. AND MYRNA L. BOURLAND CALLED 0.774 ACRE TRACT AS DESCRIBED IN VOLUME 1576, PAGE 20, (D.R.F.C.T.);

THENCE SOUTH 01 DEGREES 49 MINUTES 57 SECONDS WEST, A DISTANCE OF 18.20 FEET TO A 6" WOOD POST FOUND AT A WEST CORNER OF SAID 0.774 ACRE TRACT;

THENCE SOUTH 04 DEGREES 50 MINUTES 52 SECONDS EAST, A DISTANCE OF 67.09 FEET TO A 6" WOOD POST FOUND AT THE OCCUPIED SOUTHWEST CORNER OF SAID 0.774 ACRE TRACT;

THENCE NORTH 76 DEGREES 56 MINUTES 41 SECONDS EAST, ALONG THE OCCUPIED SOUTH LINE OF SAID 0.774 ACRE TRACT, A DISTANCE OF 107.49 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD WITH RED CAP STAMPED "ONEAL 6570" SET (HEREAFTER CALLED IRON ROD SET) AT THE NORTHWEST CORNER OF JIMMY W. ANDERSON CALLED 0.729 ACRE TRACT DESCRIBED AS TRACT D, TRACT 4 IN VOLUME 782, PAGE 973, (D.R.F.C.T.), FROM WHICH A CONCRETE MONUMENT FOUND IN THE SOUTHWEST LINE OF U. S. HIGHWAY 69 BEARS NORTH 87 DEGREES 16 MINUTES 32 SECONDS EAST, A DISTANCE OF 166.19 FEET;

THENCE SOUTH 02 DEGREES 56 MINUTES 16 SECONDS WEST, A DISTANCE OF 101.77 FEET TO AN IRON ROD SET AT THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF SAID 0.729 ACRE TRACT;

THENCE SOUTH 02 DEGREES 56 MINUTES 16 SECONDS WEST, ALONG AN EXISTING FENCE AND OVER AND ACROSS SAID 28.90 ACRE TRACT, A DISTANCE OF 954.54 FEET TO AN IRON ROD SET IN THE NORTHEAST LINE OF THE DALLAS GARLAND AND NORTHEASTERN RAILROAD, FROM WHICH A FENCE CORNER FOUND AT THE OCCUPIED SOUTHEAST CORNER OF SAID 28.90 ACRE TRACT BEARS SOUTH 62 DEGREES 19 MINUTES 39 SECONDS EAST, A DISTANCE OF 254.19 FEET; **THENCE** NORTH 62 DEGREES 19 MINUTES 39 SECONDS WEST, ALONG THE NORTHEAST LINE OF THE ABOVE-MENTIONED RAILROAD, A DISTANCE OF 1495.44 FEET TO AN IRON ROD SET AT THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF SAID 28.90 ACRE TRACT;

THENCE NORTH 01 DEGREES 02 MINUTES 21 SECONDS EAST, LEAVING THE NORTHEAST LINE OF SAID RAILROAD, A DISTANCE OF 399.76 FEET TO AN IRON ROD SET IN THE SOUTH LINE OF A 20' WIDE ALLEY AS SHOWN AND DEDICATED BY CONNELLY ADDITION, AN ADDITION TO THE CITY OF TRENTON BY PLAT THEREOF RECORDED IN VOLUME 264, PAGE 289, (D.R.F.C.T.);

THENCE NORTH 89 DEGREES 49 MINUTES 05 SECONDS EAST, ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF THE ABOVE-MENTIONED 20' WIDE ALLEY, SAME BEING THE OCCUPIED NORTH LINE OF SAID 28.90 ACRE TRACT, A DISTANCE OF 1216.85 FEET TO AN IRON ROD SET AT THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF SAID 20' WIDE ALLEY;

THENCE NORTH 00 DEGREES 10 MINUTES 55 SECONDS WEST, ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID 20' WIDE ALLEY AND SAID CONNELLY ADDITION, A DISTANCE OF 17.41 FEET TO AN IRON ROD SET;

THENCE NORTH 89 DEGREES 45 MINUTES 21 SECONDS EAST, A DISTANCE OF 44.69 FEET TO THE **POINT OF BEGINNING** AND CONTAINING 23.33 ACRES OF LAND, MORE OR LESS.

TRACT TWO (ENTRANCE LOT)(0.467 acres):

BEING 20,344 SQUARE FEET (0.467 ACRES) OF LAND LOCATED IN THE S. D. NUNNELLE SURVEY, ABSTRACT NUMBER 849, FANNIN COUNTY, TEXAS, BEING ALL OF THE REGINA ROBINSON STEWART TRACT DESCRIBED IN SECOND PART, SECOND TRACT, KNOWN AS BLOCK 8, CONNELLY ADDITION, AN ADDITION TO THE CITY OF FANNIN AS RECORDED IN VOLUME 264, PAGE 289, DEED RECORDS, FANNIN COUNTY, TEXAS (D.R.F.C.T.) AND ALL OF THE REGINA ROBINSON STEWART TRACT DESCRIBED IN SECOND PART, THIRD TRACT, BOTH BY PARTITION DEED RECORDED IN VOLUME 1917, PAGE 190, OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS, FANNIN COUNTY, TEXAS (O.P.R.F.C.T.), AND BEING MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED BY METES AND BOUNDS AS FOLLOWS:

BEGINNING AT A 1/2" IRON ROD WITH RED CAP STAMPED "ONEAL 6570" SET (HEREAFTER CALLED IRON ROD SET) IN THE SOUTH LINE OF SAUNDERS STREET AT THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF THE ABOVE-MENTIONED STEWART TRACT (THIRD TRACT), FROM WHICH A CONCRETE MONUMENT FOUND IN THE SOUTHWEST LINE OF U.S. HIGHWAY 69 BEARS NORTH 88 DEGREES 54 MINUTES 01 SECONDS EAST, A DISTANCE OF 4.66 FEET;

THENCE SOUTH 00 DEGREES 10 MINUTES 55 SECONDS EAST, A DISTANCE OF 150.64 FEET TO AN IRON ROD SET AT THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF SAID STEWART TRACT (THIRD TRACT), FROM

WHICH A FENCE CORNER FOUND AT THE NORTHERLY NORTHEAST CORNER OF JIMMY W. ANDERSON CALLED 28.90 ACRE TRACT AS DESCRIBED IN VOLUME 782, PAGE 973, (D.R.F.C.T.) BEARS SOUTH 75 DEGREES 29 MINUTES 58 SECONDS EAST, A DISTANCE OF 10.01 FEET;

THENCE SOUTH 89 DEGREES 49 MINUTES 05 SECONDS WEST, AT A DISTANCE OF 35.00 FEET PASS THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF SAID STEWART TRACT (THIRD TRACT), SAME BEING THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THE ABOVE-MENTIONED BLOCK 8 AND THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF A 20' WIDE ALLEY AS SHOWN ON THE ABOVE-MENTIONED CONNELLY ADDITION PLAT, AND CONTINUING ALONG THE NORTH LINE OF SAID 20' WIDE ALLEY FOR A TOTAL DISTANCE OF 135.00 FEET TO AN IRON ROD SET IN THE EAST LINE OF A 40' WIDE STREET OR ALLEY AS SHOWN IN SAID CONNELLY ADDITION PLAT AT THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF SAID BLOCK 8;

THENCE NORTH 00 DEGREES 10 MINUTES 55 SECONDS WEST, ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID 40' WIDE STREET OR ALLEY, A DISTANCE OF 150.74 FEET TO AN IRON ROD SET IN THE SOUTH LINE OF SAUNDERS STREET AT THE NORTHWEST CORNER OF SAID BLOCK 8;

THENCE NORTH 89 DEGREES 51 MINUTES 43 SECONDS EAST, ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF SAUNDERS STREET AND THE COMMON NORTH LINE OF SAID BLOCK 8 AND SAID STEWART TRACT (THIRD TRACT), A DISTANCE OF 135.00 FEET TO THE **POINT OF BEGINNING** AND CONTAINING 20,344 SQUARE FEET (0.467 ACRES) OF LAND, MORE OR LESS.

APPENDIX A – ENGINEER'S REPORT

[Remainder of page left intentionally blank.]



CIVIL ENGINEERING SURVEYING CONSTRUCTION ADMINSTRATION

201 Windco Circle Suite 100 Wylie, Texas 75098 972.941.8400 TBPELS Firm Registration Engineering Firm No. 1145 Surveying Firm No. 10194792

2023-08-21

RE: Engineer's PID Report Anderson Crossing City of Trenton, TX

Introduction:

Anderson Crossing is a proposed single family residential development including approximately 23.797 contiguous acres that will have 113 single family homes located west of State Highway 69, south of Saunders Street (State Highway 69 Business), and north of the Dallas Garland & Northeastern Railroad right-of-way in the City of Trenton, Fannin County, Texas as depicted on the attached Exhibit A. This Engineer's report includes the documents requested by the City of Trenton for the formation of the PID and the issuance of bonds by the City. Bonds are anticipated to be used to finance the public infrastructure project for the development within the PID.

Development Costs:

An Engineers' opinion of probably costs (EOPC) has been prepared for all the on-site and off-site infrastructure and is included in the attached Exhibit B.

Development Improvements:

Development improvements have been separated into Public and Private Improvements.

Public Improvements for the Anderson Crossing subdivision are included in the attached Exhibits C, D, E, & F.

Development Schedule:

Design Stage:

The Preliminary Plat for the development has been approved by the City of Trenton.

The Final Plat for the development has been approved by the City of Trenton.

The Developer's Agreement for the development has been approved by the City of Trenton.

Design of the on-site and off-site civil construction improvements are completed and have been approved by the City of Trenton.

Construction Stage:

All of the on-site and offsite civil improvements for the Anderson Crossing subdivision have been completed and will be accepted by the City of Trenton.



Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\2023-06-29 Anderson Crossing PID Report (06912).docx



ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT SERVICE AND ASSESSMENT PLAN







PID Cost Summary Preliminary Opinion of Probable Construction Costs Anderson Crossing - Public Improvement District Exhibit 'B' Monday, August 21, 2023

Contractor (Division)	Public Improvements	Private Improvements	Public + Private Total
JC Excavating - Grading Total (Including CO's)	\$290,600	\$91,800	\$382,400
Meade Erosion Control (Erosion Control) (w-CO's)	\$40,736	\$0	\$40,736
Pennington Utility (Drainage)	\$398,250	\$0	\$398,250
Pennington Utility (Water) (w-CO's)	\$476,428	\$129,000	\$605,428
Pennington Utility (Sanitary Sewer)	\$428,750	\$114,012	\$542,762
Lift Station (Materials and Labor)	\$210,164	\$0	\$210,164
C&W Stoneworks (Retaining Walls)	\$0	\$149,000	\$149,000
Beezley Development (Paving)	\$1,022,555	\$0	\$1,022,555
Johnson Volk Consulting, Inc. (Park)	\$0	\$373,253	\$373,253
Grassmaster Lawn Services (Entry Feature)	\$0	\$55,000	\$55,000
Sub Total	\$2,867,484	\$912,065	\$3,779,549
Soft Costs	\$735,576	\$232,287	\$967,863
Bonds	\$22,040	\$6,960	\$29,000
Mobilization & Miscellanous Change Order Items	\$112,750	\$0	\$112,750
Contingency	\$57,000	\$18,000	\$75,000
Sub Total	\$927,366	\$257,247	\$1,184,613
Grand Totals	\$3,794,849	\$1,169,312	\$4,964,162

Note: Petitt-ECD cannot guarantee that quantities, proposals, bids, or actual costs will not vary from this opinion of probable costs. Petitt-ECD will NOT be resposible for any cost overruns and/or funding shortages.

Z:(PR0.JECT5\06912 - TRENTON 24AC SW OF SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx on PID Cost Summary-Bid Prices Page 1 of 20

PRINTED ON 8/21/2023 @ 1:02 PM

Client Name:	GLA Ventures	-	No.
Project Name:	Anderson Crossing		(SALKE)
ECD Project No.:	06912	PI	ETITT-ECD
Estimate Date:	21-Aug-23		ENGINEERING SURVEYING
Lots:	113	PENTON	Z.\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\dwg\Exhibits\2022-03-17
Acres:	23.797	AutoCAD file Used/Date	Anderson Qbase (06912).dwg
Density:	4.75		2

Summary				
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
JC Excavating - Grading Total (Including CO's)				\$290,600
Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control Total (Includin				\$40,736
Pennington Utility - Drainage Total				\$398,250
Pennington Utility - Water Total (w-CO's)				\$476,428
Pennington Utility - Sanitary Sewer Total				\$428,750
Lift Station (Materials and Labor) Total				\$210,164
Beezley Development - Paving Total				\$1,022,555
Construction Contingency - On-Site	76%	LS	\$75,000	\$57,000
Bonds Total	76%	LS	\$29,000	\$22,040.00
Mobilization & Miscellanous CO Items Total	1	LS	\$112,750	\$112,750.00
Sub-Total On-Site Hard Costs				\$3,059,274
Total All Construction Hard Costs				\$3,059,274
Geotechnical Investigation (Prelim & Final) [D&S]	76%	LS	\$10,850	\$8,246
Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) [Elm Creek]	76%	LS	\$3,000	\$2,280
Traffic Impact Analysis (TIA)	76%	LS	\$12,500	\$9,500
TxDOT Permit	76%	LS	\$7,500	\$5,700
Existing Topo of Project Site	76%	LS	\$25,000	\$19,000
Engineering Final Design	76%	LS	\$182,013	\$138,330
Engineering Design Total				\$183,056

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 2 of 20



Summary				
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Material Testing	76%	LS	\$50,000	\$38,000
Inspection Fees	76%	LS	\$120,000	\$91,200
Construction Staking	76%	LS	\$57,000	\$43,320
Vilhauer Construction Services	76%	LS	\$50,000	\$38,000
As Built Plans	76%	EA	\$3,000	\$2,280
Construction Administration Total				\$212,800
Demo Existing Home	76%	LS	\$10,200	\$7,752
Non-Reimbursable PID Consultant Fees	76%	LS	\$125,000	\$95,000
Easement Acquisition (Public Cost/Total Cost)	76%	LS	\$5,000	\$3,800
Franchise Utility Installation [TNMP]	76%	LS	\$306,800	\$233,168
Miscellaneous Developer Costs				\$339,720
Total Lots = Cost Per Lot = Cost Per Acre =	113 \$33,583 \$159,46			
PROJECT GRAND TOTAL	\$3,794,8	49		

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 3 of 20



JC Excavating - Grading

Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Grading - Site Work - Clearing, Grubbing, & Tree	1	LS	\$40,000.00	\$40,000
Removal/Desposal	1	LO	\$40,000.00	940,000
Grading - Site Work - Pond Mucking	1	LS	\$4,500.00	\$4,500
Grading - Site Work - Miscellaneous Demolition & Disposal	1	LS	\$1,500.00	\$1,500
Grading - Removals/Relocate - Remove/Replace Existing Fence	150	LF	\$10.00	\$1,500
Grading - Dirt Work - On-site Balanced Cut and Fill (Uncl. Exc.)	50,800	CY	\$3.25	\$165,100
Grading - Dirt Work - Reshape Existing Berm for Detention Pond 2	1	LS	\$6,000.00	\$6,000
Grading - Dirt Work - Grade to Drain	300	LF	\$5.00	\$1,500
JC Excavating - Grading Total				\$220,100
JC Excavating - Grading Total Total Cost per Lot				\$1,948
JC Excavating - Grading (Change Orders)				
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Grading - Dirt Work - Bulldozer Rental	1	LS	\$50,500.00	\$50,500
Grading - Dirt Work - Backfilling Curbs	1	LS	\$20,000.00	\$20,000
JC Excavating - Grading (Change Orders) Total				\$70,500
JC Excavating - Grading (Change Orders) Total Cost per	r Lot			\$624

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 4 of 20



Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control

Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Erosion Control - SWPPP - Plan / Permit	1	LS	\$775.00	\$775
Erosion Control - SWPPP - Inspections - Weekly or	50	Wk	\$75.00	\$3,750
Event - Weekly or Event			0105.00	¢125
Erosion Control - SWPPP - Project Sign	1	EA	\$135.00	\$135
Erosion Control - SWPPP - NOI	1	EA	\$235.00	\$235
Erosion Control - Miscellaneous - Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	1	EA	\$1,850.00	\$1,850
Erosion Control - Inlets - Curb Inlet Protection -	14	EA	\$95.00	\$1,330
Erosion Control - Drainage - Rock Check Dam - Each	2	EA	\$750.00	\$1,500
Erosion Control - Drainage - Silt Fence - NO Wire	9,040	LF	\$1.10	\$9,944
Erosion Control - Drainage - Silt Fence - With Wire Backing	4,200	LF	\$1.42	\$5,964
Erosion Control - Drainage - Curlex - 4'	8,460	LF	\$0.62	\$5,245
Erosion Control - Grassing - Seeding - Acre	20.6	AC	\$330.00	\$6,798
Erosion Control - Miscellaneous - Maintenance (To be billed seperately as Time & Material)	1	LS	\$2,500.00	\$2,500
Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control Total				\$40,026
Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control Total Tota	l Cost per Lo	t		\$354
Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Cl	nange Orde	r - Prop	erty to HWY	69)
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Erosion Control - Drainage - Silt Fence - With Wire	500	LF	\$1.42	\$710

 Backing
 500 II
 51.42
 5710

 Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change Order - Property to HWY 69) Total
 \$710

 Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change Order - Property to HWY 69) Total Total Cost
 \$6

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 5 of 20



Pennington Utility - Drainage

Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Storm - RCP - Class III - 15"	62	LF	\$80.65	\$5,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 18"	118	LF	\$67.80	\$8,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 21"	94	LF	\$79.79	\$7,500
Storm - RCP - Class III - 24"	413	LF	\$87.17	\$36,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 27"	222	LF	\$94.59	\$21,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 30"	420	LF	\$111.90	\$47,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 33"	257	LF	\$128.40	\$33,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 36"	460	LF	\$141.30	\$65,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 42"	51	LF	\$196.08	\$10,000
Storm - Miscellaneous - Detention - Outfall Structure	1	LS	\$33,000.00	\$33,000
Storm - Miscellaneous - Detention - Outfall Structure	1	LS	\$25,000.00	\$25,000
Storm - Miscellaneous - Detention - Pilot Channel - V Section - 4' x 4" x 3,000 psi Concrete	155	SF	\$25.81	\$4,000
Storm - Miscellaneous - Detention - Pilot Channel - V Section - 5' x 4" x 3,000 psi Concrete	109	SF	\$27.52	\$3,000
Storm - Miscellaneous - Galvanized Steel Plate	1	EA	\$1,250.00	\$1,250
Storm - Manholes & Junction Boxes - Square - 4' x 4'	2	EA	\$6,250.00	\$12,500
Storm - Inlets - Standard Curb - 6'	1	EA	\$4,000.00	\$4,000
Storm - Inlets - Standard Curb - 10'	13	EA	\$4,000.00	\$52,000
Storm - Headwalls - Sloped End Treatment (6:1) - 15"	2	EA	\$1,500.00	\$3,000
Storm - Headwalls - Type C - 36"	1	EA	\$2,500.00	\$2,500
Storm - Headwalls - Type C - 42"	1	EA	\$10,000.00	\$10,000
Storm - General - Type A Rock Rip-Rap - 6"-12" Dia - 12" Thick	5	$\mathbf{S}\mathbf{Y}$	\$200.00	\$1,000
Storm - General - Grouted Rock Riprap Type "A" - 6"- 12" Dia - 18" Thick	107	SY	\$135.51	\$14,500
Pennington Utility - Drainage Total				\$398,250
Pennington Utility - Drainage Total Total Cost per Lo	ot			\$3,524

Page 6 of 20



Pennington Utility - Water

Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Water - PVC - C 900 - 6"	170	LF	\$64.71	\$11,000
Water - PVC - C 900 - 8"	5,042	LF	\$30.54	\$154,000
Water - Valves - Gate - 8"	20	EA	\$2,250.00	\$45,000
Water - Valves - Gate - 6"	11	EA	\$1,545.45	\$17,000
Water - Valves - Gate - 2"	1	EA	\$1,000.00	\$1,000
Water - Fittings - Cast Iron Fittings	1	LS	\$63,000.00	\$63,000
Water - Fittings - Fire Hydrant Assembly	9	EA	\$3,333.33	\$30,000
Water - Boring/Encasement Items - Encasement Pipe - Steel - 14" (1/2" Thick Wall)	50	LF	\$460.00	\$23,000
Water - Boring/Encasement Items - Encasement Pipe - PVC - 16"	30	LF	\$216.67	\$6,500
Water - Miscellaneous - Remove Existing Waterline	85	LF	\$8.82	\$750
Water - Miscellaneous - Remove & Replace Asphalt Pavement	125	SF	\$8.00	\$1,000
Water - General - Cut Tee into Existing Water Line - 6" - 6" x 6"	1	EA	\$4,000.00	\$4,000
Water - General - Remove Plug & Connect to Existing Water	5	EA	\$2,500.00	\$12,500
Pennington Utility - Water Total				\$368,750
Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot				\$3,263
Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - I	Purchase Pr	ice)		
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Water - Miscellaneous - Upcharge for Water Pipe from Contract to Order	5,420	LF	\$16.05	\$87,000
Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase Pri	ce) Total			\$87,000
Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase Pri	ce) Total Total	Cost per	Lot	\$770
Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - H	Property to 1	HWY 6	i9)	
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Water - PVC - C 900 - 8"	212	LF	\$45.54	\$9,655
Water - Fittings - Plugs - 8"	1	EA	\$916.18	\$916
Water - Fittings - Cast Iron Fittings	0.4	LS	\$18,000.00	\$7,200
	0.4	LO	*)	+ - 3
Water - General - Pressure Test & Disinfection - Linear Foot	212	LF	\$1.18	\$249
Water - General - Pressure Test & Disinfection - Linear Foot Water - General - Trench Safety (water)				
	212	LF	\$1.18	\$249

Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Property to HWY 69) Total Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Property to HWY 69) Total Total Cost per Lot

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\

2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 7 of 20

Printed on 8/21/2023 @ 1:02 PM

\$183



Pennington Utility - Sanitary Sewer

Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Sewer - PVC - SDR 35 - 8"	2,363	LF	\$53.32	\$126,000
Sewer - PVC - SDR-26 - 8"	1,906	LF	\$56.66	\$108,000
Sewer - Force Main - DR-18 - 4"	2,628	LF	\$35.77	\$94,000
Sewer - Miscellaneous - Encasement Pipe - SDR 35 - 8"	30	LF	\$100.00	\$3,000
Sewer - Manholes & Junction Boxes - Circular - 4' Dia - Standard	13	EA	\$5,769.23	\$75,000
Sewer - Manholes & Junction Boxes - Circular - 4' Dia - Drop	1	EA	\$8,000.00	\$8,000
Sewer - Backfill - Cement Stabilized Bedding	20	LF	\$37.50	\$750
Sewer - Backfill - Concrete Encasement	10	LF	\$50.00	\$500
Sewer - Miscellaneous - Connections - Existing Sanitary Sewer	3	EA	\$4,500.00	\$13,500
Pennington Utility - Sanitary Sewer Total				\$428,750
Pennington Utility - Sanitary Sewer Total Total Cost	per Lot			\$3,794
Lift Station (Materials and Labor)				
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Sewer - Miscellaneous - Special - Lift Station (complete)	1	LS	\$210,164.00	\$210,164
Lift Station (Materials and Labor) Total Lift Station (Materials and Labor) Total Total Cost J	per Lot			\$210,164 \$1,860

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 8 of 20



Beezley Development - Paving

Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Paving - Concrete - Streets - 6" - 3600 psi	15,219	SY	\$65.00	\$989,235
Paving - Concrete - Sidewalks/Ramps - 4" x 4'	1,804	\mathbf{SF}	\$5.10	\$9,200
Paving - Concrete - Sidewalks/Ramps - Barrier Free Ramp - Single	10	EA	\$920.00	\$9,200
Paving - Connections - Connect to Existing HMAC Pavement	2	LS	\$1,400.00	\$2,800
Paving - Signage - Stop Sign (R1-1)	7	EA	\$160.00	\$1,120
Paving - Signage - Street Name Blade (Installed	20	EA	\$275.00	\$5,500
Paving - Traffic Control - Management (Installation, Maintenance, Reset, & Removal)	1	LS	\$2,500.00	\$2,500
Paving - Traffic Control - Signs, Devices & Barricades for Const.	1	LS	\$3,000.00	\$3,000
Beezley Development - Paving Total				\$1,022,555
Beezley Development - Paving Total Total Cost per La	ot			\$9,049

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 9 of 20



Summary

Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
JC Excavating - Grading Total (Including CO's)				\$91,800
Pennington Utility - Water Total				\$129,000
Pennington Utility - Sanitary Sewer Total				\$114,012
C&W Stoneworks - Retaining Walls Total				\$149,000
Johnson Volk Consulting, Inc Park Total				\$373,253
Grassmaster Lawn Services - Entry Feature Total				\$55,000
Construction Contingency - On-Site	24%	LS	\$75,000	\$18,000
Bonds Total	24%	LS	\$29,000	\$6,960.00
Mobilization & Miscellanous CO Items Total		LS	\$112,750	
Sub-Total On-Site Hard Costs				\$937,025
Total All Construction Hard Costs			E	\$937,025
Geotechnical Investigation (Prelim & Final) [D&S]	24%	LS	\$10,850	\$2,604
Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) [Elm Creek]	24%	LS	\$3,000	\$720
Traffic Impact Analysis (TIA)	24%	LS	\$12,500	\$3,000
TxDOT Permit	24%	LS	\$7,500	\$1,800
Existing Topo of Project Site	24%	LS	\$25,000	\$6,000
Engineering Final Design	24%	LS	\$182,013	\$43,683
Engineering Design Total				\$57,807
Material Testing	24%	LS	\$50,000	\$12,000
Inspection Fees	24%	LS	\$120,000	\$28,800
Construction Staking	24%	LS	\$57,000	\$13,680
Vilhauer Construction Services	24%	LS	\$50,000	\$12,000
As Built Plans	24%	EA	\$3,000	\$720
Construction Administration Total				\$67,200
Demo Existing Home	24%	LS	\$10,200	\$2,448
Non-Reimbursable PID Consultant Fees	24%	LS	\$125,000	\$30,000
Easement Acquisition (Public Cost/Total Cost)	24%	LS	\$5,000	\$1,200
Franchise Utility Installation [TNMP]	24%	LS	\$306,800	\$73,632
Miscellaneous Developer Costs				\$107,280
Total Lots =	113			
Cost Per Lot =	\$10,348			
Cost Per Acre =	\$49,137			
PROJECT GRAND TOTAL	\$1,169,3	12		
COJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ -06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx Page	10 of 20			Printed on 8/21/2023 @ 1:

Client Name:	GLA Ventures		A
Project Name:	Anderson Crossing		
ECD Project No.:	06912		PETITT-ECD
Estimate Date:	21-Aug-23	GLAVENTURES	CIVIL ENGINEERING SURVEYING
Lots:	113	RENTON	Z/PROJECTS/06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69/dwg/Exhibits/2022-03-17
Acres:	23.797	AutoCAD file Use	
Density:	4.75		

JC Excavating - Grading

		100 C 100		201 2
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Grading - Dirt Work - Swale and Fine Grade Lots	113	EA	\$350.00	\$39,550
Grading - Dirt Work - Rough Lot Benching	113	EA	\$250.00	\$28,250
JC Excavating - Grading Total				\$67,800
JC Excavating - Grading Total Total Cost per Lot				\$600
JC Excavating - Grading (Change Orders)				
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Grading - Dirt Work - Exported Fill	1	LS	\$24,000.00	\$24,000
JC Excavating - Grading (Change Orders) Total				\$24,000
JC Excavating - Grading (Change Orders) Total Cos	t per Lot			\$212
Manda Europian Control Europian Control (C				
Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (C. Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Description	Quantity	Cint	emernee	Attin / Intount
Erosion Control - Drainage - Silt Fence - With Wire			92733 PA334	
Erosion Control - Drainage - Silt Fence - With Wire Backing		LF	\$1.42	
c c)rder - Proper		2000-02	
Backing		ty to HV	VY 69) Total	
Backing Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C		ty to HV	VY 69) Total	
Backing Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C		ty to HV	VY 69) Total	Item Amount
Backing Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Pennington Utility - Water	Order - Proper	rty to HV ty to HV	VY 69) Total VY 69) Total Tc	Item Amount \$63,000
Backing Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Pennington Utility - Water Description	Order - Proper Quantity	∙ty to HV ∙ty to HV Unit	VY 69) Total VY 69) Total Tc Unit Price	
Backing Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Pennington Utility - Water Description Water - General - Services - 1" with Meter Box (Short) Water - General - Services - 1" with Meter Box (Long)	Order - Proper Quantity 66	rty to HV rty to HV <u>Unit</u> EA	VY 69) Total VY 69) Total Tc <u>Unit Price</u> \$954.55	\$63,000
Backing Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Pennington Utility - Water Description Water - General - Services - 1" with Meter Box (Short)	Order - Proper Quantity 66	rty to HV rty to HV <u>Unit</u> EA	VY 69) Total VY 69) Total Tc <u>Unit Price</u> \$954.55	\$63,000 \$66,000
Backing Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Pennington Utility - Water Description Water - General - Services - 1" with Meter Box (Short) Water - General - Services - 1" with Meter Box (Long) Pennington Utility - Water Total	Order - Proper Quantity 66	rty to HV rty to HV <u>Unit</u> EA	VY 69) Total VY 69) Total Tc <u>Unit Price</u> \$954.55	\$63,000 \$66,000 \$129,000
Backing Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Pennington Utility - Water Description Water - General - Services - 1" with Meter Box (Short) Water - General - Services - 1" with Meter Box (Long) Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Cost per Lot	Order - Proper Quantity 66	rty to HV rty to HV <u>Unit</u> EA	VY 69) Total VY 69) Total Tc <u>Unit Price</u> \$954.55	\$63,000 \$66,000 \$129,000
Backing Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Pennington Utility - Water Description Water - General - Services - 1" with Meter Box (Short) Water - General - Services - 1" with Meter Box (Long) Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Sanitary Sewer	Order - Proper Quantity 66 48	ty to HV ty to HV EA EA	VY 69) Total VY 69) Total Tc <u>Unit Price</u> \$954.55 \$1,375.00	\$63,000 <u>\$66,000</u> \$129,000 \$1,142
Backing Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change C Pennington Utility - Water Water - General - Services - 1" with Meter Box (Short) Water - General - Services - 1" with Meter Box (Long) Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Sanitary Sewer Description	Order - Proper Quantity 66 48 Quantity	ty to HV ty to HV EA EA Unit	VY 69) Total VY 69) Total Tc <u>Unit Price</u> \$954.55 \$1,375.00 Unit Price	\$63,000 \$66,000 \$129,000 \$1,142 Item Amount

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 11 of 20



C&W Stoneworks - Retaining Walls Description Quantity Unit **Unit Price Item Amount** Walls - General - Milsap / Sandstone LS \$149,000.00 \$149,000 **C&W Stoneworks - Retaining Walls Total** \$149,000 C&W Stoneworks - Retaining Walls Total Total Cost per Lot \$1,319 Johnson Volk Consulting, Inc. - Park Description Quantity Unit **Unit Price Item Amount** \$373.253.06 Park Improvements LS \$373.253 1 Johnson Volk Consulting, Inc. - Park Total \$373,253 Johnson Volk Consulting, Inc. - Park Total Total Cost per Lot \$3,303 **Grassmaster Lawn Services - Entry Feature** Description Quantity Unit **Unit Price Item Amount** Entry Feature \$55,000.00 LS \$55,000 \$55,000 **Grassmaster Lawn Services - Entry Feature Total** \$487

Grassmaster Lawn Services - Entry Feature Total Total Cost per Lot

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 12 of 20

Client Name:	GLA Ventures	A	
Project Name:	Anderson Crossing		CALLER .
ECD Project No.:	06912		PETITT-ECD
Estimate Date:	21-Aug-23		IVIL ENGINEERING SURVEYING
Lots:	113	RENTDA	Z-PROJECTS/06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\dwg\Exhibits\2022-03-17
Acres:	23.797	AutoCAD file Used/D	
Density:	4.75		2

Summary				
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
JC Excavating - Grading Total (Including CO's)				\$382,400.00
Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control Total (Includin				\$40,736.20
Pennington Utility - Drainage Total				\$398,250.00
Pennington Utility - Water Total (w-CO's)				\$605,428.00
Pennington Utility - Sanitary Sewer Total				\$542,762.00
Lift Station (Materials and Labor) Total				\$210,164.00
C&W Stoneworks - Retaining Walls Total				\$149,000.00
Beezley Development - Paving Total				\$1,022,555.40
Johnson Volk Consulting, Inc Park Total				\$373,253.06
Grassmaster Lawn Services - Entry Feature Total				\$55,000.00
Construction Contingency - On-Site	100%	LS	\$75,000	\$75,000.00
Bonds Total	100%	LS	\$29,000	\$29,000.00
Mobilization & Miscellanous CO Items Total	1	LS	\$112,750	\$112,750.00
Sub-Total On-Site Hard Costs				\$3,996,299
Total All Construction Hard Costs			[\$3,996,299
Geotechnical Investigation (Prelim & Final) [D&S]	100%	LS	\$10,850	\$10,850
Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) [Elm Creek]	100%	LS	\$3,000	\$3,000
Traffic Impact Analysis (TIA)	100%	LS	\$12,500	\$12,500
TxDOT Permit	100%	LS	\$7,500	\$7,500
Existing Topo of Project Site	100%	LS	\$25,000	\$25,000
Engineering Final Design	100%	LS	\$182,013	\$182,013
Engineering Design Total				\$240,863

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 13 of 20



Summary				
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Material Testing	100%	LS	\$50,000	\$50,000
Inspection Fees	100%	LS	\$120,000	\$120,000
Construction Staking	100%	LS	\$57,000	\$57,000
Vilhauer Construction Services	100%	LS	\$50,000	\$50,000
As Built Plans	100%	EA	\$3,000	\$3,000
Construction Administration Total				\$280,000
Demo Existing Home	100%	LS	\$10,200	\$10,200
Non-Reimbursable PID Consultant Fees	100%	LS	\$125,000	\$125,000
Easement Acquisition	100%	LS	\$5,000	\$5,000
Franchise Utility Installation [TNMP]	100%	LS	\$306,800	\$306,800
Miscellaneous Developer Costs				\$447,000
Total Lots = Cost Per Lot = Cost Per Acre =	113 \$43,931 \$208,60			
PROJECT GRAND TOTAL	\$4,96	64,162		

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 14 of 20

Client Name:	GLA Ventures	A	
Project Name:	Anderson Crossing	~	6 Street
ECD Project No.:	06912		PETITT-ECD
Estimate Date:	21-Aug-23		VIL ENGINEERING SURVEYING
Lots:	113	IRENTON	Z-IPROJECTS/06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69/dwg/Exhibits/2022-03-17
Acres:	23.797	AutoCAD file Used/Da	
Density:	4.75		2

JC Excavating - Grading

Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Grading - Site Work - Clearing, Grubbing, & Tree	1	LS	\$40,000.00	\$40,000
Removal/Desposal	1	LS	\$40,000.00	540,000
Grading - Site Work - Pond Mucking	1	LS	\$4,500.00	\$4,500
Grading - Site Work - Miscellaneous Demolition &	1	LS	\$1,500.00	\$1,500
Disposal	4	LS	\$1,500.00	\$1,500
Grading - Removals/Relocate - Remove/Replace	150	LF	\$10.00	\$1,500
Existing Fence	150	LA	\$10.00	\$1,500
Grading - Dirt Work - On-site Balanced Cut and Fill	50,800	CY	\$3.25	\$165,100
(Uncl. Exc.)	50,000	C1	ψ5.25	\$105,100
Grading - Dirt Work - Reshape Existing Berm for	1	LS	\$6,000.00	\$6,000
Detention Pond 2	1	LO	40,000.00	40,000
Grading - Dirt Work - Grade to Drain	300	LF	\$5.00	\$1,500
Grading - Dirt Work - Swale and Fine Grade Lots	113	EA	\$350.00	\$39,550
Grading - Dirt Work - Rough Lot Benching	113	EA	\$250.00	\$28,250
JC Excavating - Grading Total				\$287,900
JC Excavating - Grading Total Total Cost per Lot				\$2,548
JC Excavating - Grading (Change Orders)				
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Grading - Dirt Work - Exported Fill	1	LS	\$24,000.00	\$24,000
Grading - Dirt Work - Bulldozer Rental	1	LS	\$50,500.00	\$50,500
Grading - Dirt Work - Backfilling Curbs	1	LS	\$20,000.00	\$20,000
JC Excavating - Grading (Change Orders) Total				\$94,500
JC Excavating - Grading (Change Orders) Total Cost per	r Lot			\$836

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 15 of 20

Client Name:	GLA Ventures	A	
Project Name:	Anderson Crossing		
ECD Project No.:	06912		PETITT-ECD
Estimate Date:	21-Aug-23	GLA VENTURES	CIVIL ENGINEERING SURVEYING CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION
Lots:	113	TRENTDN	Z \PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\dwg\Exhibits\2022-03-17
Acres:	23.797	AutoCAD file Used	Contraction of the second s
Density:	4.75		2-

Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control

Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Erosion Control - SWPPP - Plan / Permit	1	LS	\$775.00	\$775
Erosion Control - SWPPP - Inspections - Weekly or	50	Wk	\$75.00	\$3,750
Event - Weekly or Event Erosion Control - SWPPP - Project Sign	1	EA	\$135.00	\$135
Erosion Control - SWPPP - NOI	1	EA	\$235.00	\$235
Erosion Control - Miscellaneous - Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	1	EA	\$1,850.00	\$1,850
Erosion Control - Inlets - Curb Inlet Protection -	14	EA	\$95.00	\$1,330
Erosion Control - Drainage - Rock Check Dam - Each	2	EA	\$750.00	\$1,500
Erosion Control - Drainage - Silt Fence - NO Wire	9,040	LF	\$1.10	\$9,944
Erosion Control - Drainage - Silt Fence - With Wire Backing	4,200	LF	\$1.42	\$5,964
Erosion Control - Drainage - Curlex - 4'	8,460	LF	\$0.62	\$5,245
Erosion Control - Grassing - Seeding - Acre	20.6	AC	\$330.00	\$6,798
Erosion Control - Miscellaneous - Maintenance (To be billed seperately as Time & Material)	1	LS	\$2,500.00	\$2,500
Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control Total				\$40,026
Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control Total Tota	l Cost per Lo	t		\$354
Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Cl	hange Order	r - Prop	erty to HWY	69)
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Erosion Control - Drainage - Silt Fence - With Wire Backing	500	LF	\$1.42	\$710

 Backing
 500
 Er
 \$1.42
 \$710

 Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change Order - Property to HWY 69) Total
 \$710
 \$710

 Meade Erosion Control - Erosion Control (Change Order - Property to HWY 69) Total Total Cost
 \$6

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 16 of 20



Pennington Utility - Drainage

Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Storm - RCP - Class III - 15"	62	LF	\$80.65	\$5,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 18"	118	LF	\$67.80	\$8,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 21"	94	LF	\$79.79	\$7,500
Storm - RCP - Class III - 24"	413	LF	\$87.17	\$36,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 27"	222	LF	\$94.59	\$21,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 30"	420	LF	\$111.90	\$47,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 33"	257	LF	\$128.40	\$33,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 36"	460	LF	\$141.30	\$65,000
Storm - RCP - Class III - 42"	51	LF	\$196.08	\$10,000
Storm - Miscellaneous - Detention - Outfall Structure	1	LS	\$33,000.00	\$33,000
Storm - Miscellaneous - Detention - Outfall Structure	1	LS	\$25,000.00	\$25,000
Storm - Miscellaneous - Detention - Pilot Channel - V Section - 4' x 4" x 3,000 psi Concrete	155	SF	\$25.81	\$4,000
Storm - Miscellaneous - Detention - Pilot Channel - V Section - 5' x 4" x 3,000 psi Concrete	109	SF	\$27.52	\$3,000
Storm - Miscellaneous - Galvanized Steel Plate	1	EA	\$1,250.00	\$1,250
Storm - Manholes & Junction Boxes - Square - 4' x 4'	2	EA	\$6,250.00	\$12,500
Storm - Inlets - Standard Curb - 6'	1	EA	\$4,000.00	\$4,000
Storm - Inlets - Standard Curb - 10'	13	EA	\$4,000.00	\$52,000
Storm - Headwalls - Sloped End Treatment (6:1) - 15"	2	EA	\$1,500.00	\$3,000
Storm - Headwalls - Type C - 36"	1	EA	\$2,500.00	\$2,500
Storm - Headwalls - Type C - 42"	1	EA	\$10,000.00	\$10,000
Storm - General - Type A Rock Rip-Rap - 6"-12" Dia - 12" Thick	5	SY	\$200.00	\$1,000
Storm - General - Grouted Rock Riprap Type "A" - 6"- 12" Dia - 18" Thick	107	SY	\$135.51	\$14,500
Pennington Utility - Drainage Total				\$398,250
Pennington Utility - Drainage Total Total Cost per Lo	ot			\$3,524

Page 17 of 20



Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Water - PVC - C 900 - 6"	170	LF	\$64.71	\$11,000
Water - PVC - C 900 - 8"	5,042	LF	\$30.54	\$154,000
Water - Valves - Gate - 8"	20	EA	\$2,250.00	\$45,000
Water - Valves - Gate - 6"	11	EA	\$1,545.45	\$17,000
Water - Valves - Gate - 2"	1	EA	\$1,000.00	\$1,000
Water - Fittings - Cast Iron Fittings	1	LS	\$63,000.00	\$63,000
Water - Fittings - Fire Hydrant Assembly	9	EA	\$3,333.33	\$30,000
Water - General - Services - 1" with Meter Box (Short)	66	EA	\$954.55	\$63,000
Water - General - Services - 1" with Meter Box (Long)	48	EA	\$1,375.00	\$66,000
Water - Boring/Encasement Items - Encasement Pipe - Steel - 14" (¹ / ₂ " Thick Wall)	50	LF	\$460.00	\$23,000
Vater - Boring/Encasement Items - Encasement Pipe - PVC - 16"	30	LF	\$216.67	\$6,500
Water - Miscellaneous - Remove Existing Waterline	85	LF	\$8.82	\$750
Vater - Miscellaneous - Remove & Replace Asphalt Pavement	125	SF	\$8.00	\$1,000
Vater - General - Cut Tee into Existing Water Line - 6" - 6" x 6"	1	EA	\$4,000.00	\$4,000
Vater - General - Remove Plug & Connect to Existing Water	5	EA	\$2,500.00	\$12,500
Pennington Utility - Water Total				\$497,750
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order -		· ·		\$4,405
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description	Purchase Pr Quantity	ice) Unit	Unit Price	
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - Miscellaneous - Upcharge for Water Pipe from		· ·	Unit Price \$16.05	\$497,750 \$4,405 Item Amount \$87,000
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - Miscellaneous - Upcharge for Water Pipe from Contract to Order	Quantity 5,420	Únit LF		\$4,405 Item Amount \$87,000
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - Miscellaneous - Upcharge for Water Pipe from Contract to Order Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description	Quantity 5,420 se Price) Total	Únit LF	\$16.05	\$4,405 Item Amount \$87,000 \$87,000
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - Miscellaneous - Upcharge for Water Pipe from Contract to Order Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase Pr Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase Pr	Quantity 5,420 se Price) Total ice) Total Total	Unit LF Cost per	\$16.05	\$4,405 Item Amount \$87,000 \$87,000
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - Miscellaneous - Upcharge for Water Pipe from Contract to Order Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase	Quantity 5,420 se Price) Total ice) Total Total Property to	Unit LF Cost per	\$16.05 Lot 9)	\$4,40 <u>Item Amount</u> \$87,000 \$87,000 \$770
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - Miscellaneous - Upcharge for Water Pipe from Contract to Order Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase	Quantity 5,420 se Price) Total ice) Total Total Property to Quantity	Unit LF Cost per HWY 6 Unit	\$16.05 Lot 9) Unit Price	\$4,40 Item Amount \$87,000 \$87,000 \$770 Item Amount
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - Miscellaneous - Upcharge for Water Pipe from Contract to Order Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase Water - PVC - C 900 - 8"	Quantity 5,420 se Price) Total ice) Total Total Property to Quantity 212	Unit LF Cost per HWY 6 Unit LF	\$16.05 Lot 9) <u>Unit Price</u> \$45.54	\$4,405 Item Amount \$87,000 \$87,000 \$770 Item Amount \$9,655
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - Miscellaneous - Upcharge for Water Pipe from Contract to Order Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase Pr Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase Pr Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - PVC - C 900 - 8" Water - Fittings - Plugs - 8"	Quantity 5,420 se Price) Total ice) Total Total Property to Quantity 212 1	Unit LF Cost per HWY 6 Unit LF EA	\$16.05 Lot 9) <u>Unit Price</u> \$45.54 \$916.18	\$4,40 <u>Item Amount</u> \$87,000 \$87,000 \$770 <u>Item Amount</u> \$9,65: \$910
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - Miscellaneous - Upcharge for Water Pipe from Contract to Order Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - PVC - C 900 - 8" Water - Fittings - Plugs - 8" Water - Fittings - Cast Iron Fittings	Quantity 5,420 se Price) Total ice) Total Total Property to Quantity 212 1 0.4	Unit LF Cost per HWY 6 Unit LF EA LS	\$16.05 Lot 9) <u>Unit Price</u> \$45.54 \$916.18 \$18,000.00	\$4,405 Item Amount \$87,000 \$87,000 \$770 Item Amount \$9,655 \$910 \$77,200
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - Miscellaneous - Upcharge for Water Pipe from Contract to Order Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - PVC - C 900 - 8" Water - Fittings - Plugs - 8" Water - Fittings - Cast Iron Fittings Vater - General - Pressure Test & Disinfection - Linear Foot	Quantity 5,420 se Price) Total ice) Total Total Property to Quantity 212 1 0.4 212	Unit LF Cost per HWY 6 Unit LF EA LS LF	\$16.05 Lot 9) Unit Price \$45.54 \$916.18 \$18,000.00 \$1.18	\$4,405 Item Amount \$87,000 \$87,000 \$770 Item Amount \$9,655 \$916 \$7,200 \$249
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - Miscellaneous - Upcharge for Water Pipe from Contract to Order Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - PVC - C 900 - 8" Water - Fittings - Plugs - 8" Water - Fittings - Cast Iron Fittings Vater - General - Pressure Test & Disinfection - Linear Foot Water - General - Trench Safety (water)	Quantity 5,420 se Price) Total ice) Total Total Property to Quantity 212 1 0.4 212 212 212	Unit LF Cost per HWY 6 Unit LF EA LS LF LF	\$16.05 Lot 9) Unit Price \$45.54 \$916.18 \$18,000.00 \$1.18 \$0.74	\$4,405 Item Amount \$87,000 \$87,000 \$770 Item Amount \$9,655 \$910 \$7,200 \$7,200 \$249 \$157
Pennington Utility - Water Total Pennington Utility - Water Total Total Cost per Lot Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - Miscellaneous - Upcharge for Water Pipe from Contract to Order Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Purchase Pennington Utility - Water (Change Order - Description Water - PVC - C 900 - 8" Water - Fittings - Plugs - 8" Water - Fittings - Cast Iron Fittings Vater - General - Pressure Test & Disinfection - Linear Foot	Quantity 5,420 se Price) Total ice) Total Total Property to Quantity 212 1 0.4 212 212 212 1	Unit LF Cost per HWY 6 Unit LF EA LS LF LF EA	\$16.05 Lot 9) Unit Price \$45.54 \$916.18 \$18,000.00 \$1.18	\$4,405 Item Amount \$87,000 \$87,000 \$770 Item Amount \$9,655 \$910 \$77,200 \$245



Pennington Utility - Sanitary Sewer				
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Sewer - PVC - SDR 35 - 8"	2,363	LF	\$53.32	\$126,000
Sewer - PVC - SDR-26 - 8"	1,906	LF	\$56.66	\$108,000
Sewer - Force Main - DR-18 - 4"	2,628	LF	\$35.77	\$94,000
Sewer - Miscellaneous - Encasement Pipe - SDR 35 - 8"	30	LF	\$100.00	\$3,000
Sewer - Manholes & Junction Boxes - Circular - 4' Dia - Standard	13	EA	\$5,769.23	\$75,000
Sewer - Manholes & Junction Boxes - Circular - 4' Dia - Drop	1	EA	\$8,000.00	\$8,000
Sewer - Fittings - Laterals - 4"	113	EA	\$1,008.96	\$114,012
Sewer - Backfill - Cement Stabilized Bedding	20	LF	\$37.50	\$750
Sewer - Backfill - Concrete Encasement	10	LF	\$50.00	\$500
Sewer - Miscellaneous - Connections - Existing	2	T: A	¢4 500 00	¢12.500
Sanitary Sewer	3	EA	\$4,500.00	\$13,500
Pennington Utility - Sanitary Sewer Total				\$542,762
Pennington Utility - Sanitary Sewer Total Total Cost	per Lot			\$4,803
Lift Station (Materials and Labor)				
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Sewer - Miscellaneous - Special - Lift Station	1	LS	\$210,164.00	\$210,164
(complete)	-	222	3=10,100.000	···
Lift Station (Materials and Labor) Total				\$210,164
Lift Station (Materials and Labor) Total Total Cost J	per Lot			\$1,860
C&W Stoneworks - Retaining Walls				
Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Amount
Walls - General - Milsap / Sandstone	1	LS	\$149,000.00	\$149,000
C&W Stoneworks - Retaining Walls Total				\$149,000
C&W Stoneworks - Retaining Walls Total Total Cos	t per Lot			\$1,319

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 19 of 20



Beezley Development - Paving Description Quantity Unit **Unit Price Item Amount** Paving - Concrete - Streets - 6" - 3600 psi 15,219 SY \$65.00 \$989,235 Paving - Concrete - Sidewalks/Ramps - 4" x 4' 1,804 SF \$5.10 \$9,200 Paving - Concrete - Sidewalks/Ramps - Barrier Free ΕA \$920.00 10 \$9,200 Ramp - Single Paving - Connections - Connect to Existing HMAC 2 LS \$1,400.00 \$2,800 Pavement 7 EA \$160.00 \$1.120 Paving - Signage - Stop Sign (R1-1) Paving - Signage - Street Name Blade (Installed 20 EA \$5,500 \$275.00 Paving - Traffic Control - Management (Installation, 1 LS \$2,500.00 \$2,500 Maintenance, Reset, & Removal) Paving - Traffic Control - Signs, Devices & Barricades \$3,000.00 1 LS \$3,000 for Const. **Beezley Development - Paving Total** \$1,022,555 **Beezley Development - Paving Total Total Cost per Lot** \$9,049 Johnson Volk Consulting, Inc. - Park Description Quantity Unit **Unit Price Item Amount** Park Improvements \$373,253.06 LS \$373,253 1 Johnson Volk Consulting, Inc. - Park Total \$373,253 Johnson Volk Consulting, Inc. - Park Total Total Cost per Lot \$3,303 **Grassmaster Lawn Services - Entry Feature Unit Price** Description Quantity Unit **Item Amount** Entry Feature \$55,000.00 LS \$55,000 **Grassmaster Lawn Services - Entry Feature Total** \$55,000 Grassmaster Lawn Services - Entry Feature Total Total Cost per Lot \$487

Z:\PROJECTS\06912 - Trenton 24AC SW of SH69\Estimates\PID\ 2023-06-28 Anderson Crossing PID-w Contractor Pricing CE (06912).xlsx

Page 20 of 20









APPENDIX B – BUYER DISCLOSURES

Forms of the buyer disclosures for the following Lot Types are found in this Appendix:

- Initial Parcel
- Lot Type 1
- Lot Type 2
ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT – INITIAL PARCEL – BUYER DISCLOSURE

NOTICE OF OBLIGATIONS RELATED TO PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

A person who proposes to sell or otherwise convey real property that is located in a public improvement district established under Subchapter A, Chapter 372, Local Government Code (except for public improvement districts described under Section 372.005), or Chapter 382, Local Government Code, shall first give to the purchaser of the property this written notice, signed by the seller.

For the purposes of this notice, a contract for the purchase and sale of real property having a performance period of less than six months is considered a sale requiring the notice set forth below.

This notice requirement does not apply to a transfer:

- 1) under a court order or foreclosure sale;
- 2) by a trustee in bankruptcy;
- 3) to a mortgagee by a mortgagor or successor in interest or to a beneficiary of a deed of trust by a trustor or successor in interest;
- 4) by a mortgagee or a beneficiary under a deed of trust who has acquired the land at a sale conducted under a power of sale under a deed of trust or a sale under a courtordered foreclosure or has acquired the land by a deed in lieu of foreclosure;
- 5) by a fiduciary in the course of the administration of a decedent's estate, guardianship, conservatorship, or trust;
- 6) from one co-owner to another co-owner of an undivided interest in the real property;
- 7) to a spouse or a person in the lineal line of consanguinity of the seller;
- 8) to or from a governmental entity; or
- 9) of only a mineral interest, leasehold interest, or security interest

The following notice shall be given to a prospective purchaser before the execution of a binding contract of purchase and sale, either separately or as an addendum or paragraph of a purchase contract. In the event a contract of purchase and sale is entered into without the seller having provided the required notice, the purchaser, subject to certain exceptions, is entitled to terminate the contract.

A separate copy of this notice shall be executed by the seller and the purchaser and must be filed in the real property records of the county in which the property is located at the closing of the purchase and sale of the property.

AFTER RECORDING¹ RETURN TO:

NOTICE OF OBLIGATION TO PAY IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT ASSESSMENT TO THE CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS CONCERNING THE FOLLOWING PROPERTY

STREET ADDRESS

INITIAL PARCEL PRINCIPAL ASSESSMENT: \$2,305,000.00

As the purchaser of the real property described above, you are obligated to pay assessments to the City of Trenton, Texas, for the costs of a portion of a public improvement or services project (the "Authorized Improvements") undertaken for the benefit of the property within the *Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District* (the "District") created under Subchapter A, Chapter 372, Local Government Code.

AN ASSESSMENT HAS BEEN LEVIED AGAINST YOUR PROPERTY FOR THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS, WHICH MAY BE PAID IN FULL AT ANY TIME. IF THE ASSESSMENT IS NOT PAID IN FULL, IT WILL BE DUE AND PAYABLE IN ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS THAT WILL VARY FROM YEAR TO YEAR DEPENDING ON THE AMOUNT OF INTEREST PAID, COLLECTION COSTS, ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS, AND DELINQUENCY COSTS.

The exact amount of the assessment may be obtained from the City of Trenton. The exact amount of each annual installment will be approved each year by the City of Trenton City Council in the annual service plan update for the District. More information about the assessments, including the amounts and due dates, may be obtained from the City of Trenton.

Your failure to pay any assessment or any annual installment may result in penalties and interest being added to what you owe or in a lien on and the foreclosure of your property.

¹ To be included in separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.0143, Tex. Prop. Code, to be executed at the closing of the purchase and sale and to be recorded in the deed records of Fannin County when updating for the Current Information of Obligation to Pay Improvement District Assessment.

[The undersigned purchaser acknowledges receipt of this notice before the effective date of a binding contract for the purchase of the real property at the address described above.

DATE:

DATE:

SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER

SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER

The undersigned seller acknowledges providing this notice to the potential purchaser before the effective date of a binding contract for the purchase of the real property at the address described above.

DATE:

DATE:

SIGNATURE OF SELLER

SIGNATURE OF SELLER]²

 $^{^{2}}$ To be included in copy of the notice required by Section 5.014, Tex. Prop. Code, to be executed by seller in accordance with Section 5.014(a-1), Tex. Prop. Code.

[The undersigned purchaser acknowledges receipt of this notice before the effective date of a binding contract for the purchase of the real property at the address described above. The undersigned purchaser acknowledged the receipt of this notice including the current information required by Section 5.0143, Texas Property Code, as amended.

DATE:

DATE:

SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER

STATE OF TEXAS	Ş
	§
COUNTY OF	ş

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me by ______ and _____, known to me to be the person(s) whose name(s) is/are subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he or she executed the same for the purposes therein expressed.

Given under my hand and seal of office on this _____, 20__.

Notary Public, State of Texas]³

 $[\]overline{}^{3}$ To be included in separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.0143, Tex. Prop. Code, to be executed at the closing of the purchase and sale and to be recorded in the deed records of Fannin County.

[The undersigned seller acknowledges providing a separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.014 of the Texas Property Code including the current information required by Section 5.0143, Texas Property Code, as amended, at the closing of the purchase of the real property at the address above.

DATE:

DATE:

SIGNATURE OF SELLER

SIGNATURE OF SELLER

STATE OF TEXAS	§
	§
COUNTY OF	§

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me by ______ and _____, known to me to be the person(s) whose name(s) is/are subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he or she executed the same for the purposes therein expressed.

Given under my hand and seal of office on this ______, 20___.

Notary Public, State of Texas]⁴

⁴ To be included in separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.0143, Tex. Prop. Code, to be executed at the closing of the purchase and sale and to be recorded in the deed records of Fannin County.

Annual Installment			An	nual Collection	Additional			Total Annual
Due January 31,	Principal	Interest ^[a]		Costs	Interest	F	Reserve Fund	nstallment ^[b]
2024	\$ 35,000.00	\$ 144,062.50	\$	40,000.00	\$ 11,525.00	\$	-	\$ 230,587.50
2025	\$ 36,000.00	\$ 141,875.00	\$	40,800.00	\$ 11,350.00	\$	-	\$ 230,025.00
2026	\$ 38,000.00	\$ 139,625.00	\$	41,616.00	\$ 11,170.00	\$	-	\$ 230,411.00
2027	\$ 40,000.00	\$ 137,250.00	\$	42,448.32	\$ 10,980.00	\$	-	\$ 230,678.32
2028	\$ 42,000.00	\$ 134,750.00	\$	43,297.29	\$ 10,780.00	\$	-	\$ 230,827.29
2029	\$ 43,000.00	\$ 132,125.00	\$	44,163.23	\$ 10,570.00	\$	-	\$ 229,858.23
2030	\$ 46,000.00	\$ 129,437.50	\$	45,046.50	\$ 10,355.00	\$	-	\$ 230,839.00
2031	\$ 48,000.00	\$ 126,562.50	\$	45,947.43	\$ 10,125.00	\$	-	\$ 230,634.93
2032	\$ 50,000.00	\$ 123,562.50	\$	46,866.38	\$ 9,885.00	\$	-	\$ 230,313.88
2033	\$ 52,000.00	\$ 120,437.50	\$	47,803.70	\$ 9,635.00	\$	-	\$ 229,876.20
2034	\$ 55,000.00	\$ 117,187.50	\$	48,759.78	\$ 9,375.00	\$	-	\$ 230,322.28
2035	\$ 58,000.00	\$ 113,750.00	\$	49,734.97	\$ 9,100.00	\$	-	\$ 230,584.97
2036	\$ 61,000.00	\$ 110,125.00	\$	50,729.67	\$ 8,810.00	\$	-	\$ 230,664.67
2037	\$ 64,000.00	\$ 106,312.50	\$	51,744.27	\$ 8,505.00	\$	-	\$ 230,561.77
2038	\$ 67,000.00	\$ 102,312.50	\$	52,779.15	\$ 8,185.00	\$	-	\$ 230,276.65
2039	\$ 71,000.00	\$ 98,125.00	\$	53,834.73	\$ 7,850.00	\$	-	\$ 230,809.73
2040	\$ 74,000.00	\$ 93,687.50	\$	54,911.43	\$ 7,495.00	\$	-	\$ 230,093.93
2041	\$ 78,000.00	\$ 89,062.50	\$	56,009.66	\$ 7,125.00	\$	-	\$ 230,197.16
2042	\$ 82,000.00	\$ 84,187.50	\$	57,129.85	\$ 6,735.00	\$	-	\$ 230,052.35
2043	\$ 87,000.00	\$ 79,062.50	\$	58,272.45	\$ 6,325.00	\$	-	\$ 230,659.95
2044	\$ 91,000.00	\$ 73,625.00	\$	59,437.90	\$ 5,890.00	\$	-	\$ 229,952.90
2045	\$ 96,000.00	\$ 67,937.50	\$	60,626.65	\$ 5,435.00	\$	-	\$ 229,999.15
2046	\$ 102,000.00	\$ 61,937.50	\$	61,839.19	\$ 4,955.00	\$	-	\$ 230,731.69
2047	\$ 107,000.00	\$ 55,562.50	\$	63,075.97	\$ 4,445.00	\$	-	\$ 230,083.47
2048	\$ 113,000.00	\$ 48,875.00	\$	64,337.49	\$ 3,910.00	\$	-	\$ 230,122.49
2049	\$ 120,000.00	\$ 41,812.50	\$	65,624.24	\$ 3,345.00	\$	-	\$ 230,781.74
2050	\$ 126,000.00	\$ 34,312.50	\$	66,936.72	\$ 2,745.00	\$	-	\$ 229,994.22
2051	\$ 133,000.00	\$ 26,437.50	\$	68,275.46	\$ 2,115.00	\$	-	\$ 229,827.96
2052	\$ 141,000.00	\$ 18,125.00	\$	69,640.97	\$ 1,450.00	\$	-	\$ 230,215.97
2053	\$ 149,000.00	\$ 9,312.50	\$	71,033.79	\$ 745.00	\$	(180,873.00)	\$ 49,218.29
Total	\$ 2,305,000.00	\$ 2,761,437.50	\$	1,622,723.17	\$ 220,915.00	\$	(180,873.00)	\$ 6,729,202.67

ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS – INITIAL PARCEL

Notes:

[a] Interest is calculated at 6.25% for illustrative purposes only.

[b] The figures shown above are estimates only and subject to change in Annual Service Plan Updates. Changes in Annual Collection Costs, reserve fund requirements, interest earnings, or other available offsets could increase or decrease the amounts shown.

ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT – LOT TYPE 1 – BUYER DISCLOSURE

NOTICE OF OBLIGATIONS RELATED TO PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

A person who proposes to sell or otherwise convey real property that is located in a public improvement district established under Subchapter A, Chapter 372, Local Government Code (except for public improvement districts described under Section 372.005), or Chapter 382, Local Government Code, shall first give to the purchaser of the property this written notice, signed by the seller.

For the purposes of this notice, a contract for the purchase and sale of real property having a performance period of less than six months is considered a sale requiring the notice set forth below.

This notice requirement does not apply to a transfer:

- 1) under a court order or foreclosure sale;
- 2) by a trustee in bankruptcy;
- 3) to a mortgagee by a mortgagor or successor in interest or to a beneficiary of a deed of trust by a trustor or successor in interest;
- 4) by a mortgagee or a beneficiary under a deed of trust who has acquired the land at a sale conducted under a power of sale under a deed of trust or a sale under a courtordered foreclosure or has acquired the land by a deed in lieu of foreclosure;
- 5) by a fiduciary in the course of the administration of a decedent's estate, guardianship, conservatorship, or trust;
- 6) from one co-owner to another co-owner of an undivided interest in the real property;
- 7) to a spouse or a person in the lineal line of consanguinity of the seller;
- 8) to or from a governmental entity; or
- 9) of only a mineral interest, leasehold interest, or security interest

The following notice shall be given to a prospective purchaser before the execution of a binding contract of purchase and sale, either separately or as an addendum or paragraph of a purchase contract. In the event a contract of purchase and sale is entered into without the seller having provided the required notice, the purchaser, subject to certain exceptions, is entitled to terminate the contract.

A separate copy of this notice shall be executed by the seller and the purchaser and must be filed in the real property records of the county in which the property is located at the closing of the purchase and sale of the property.

AFTER RECORDING¹ RETURN TO:

NOTICE OF OBLIGATION TO PAY IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT ASSESSMENT TO THE CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS CONCERNING THE FOLLOWING PROPERTY

STREET ADDRESS

LOT TYPE 1 PRINCIPAL ASSESSMENT: \$19,944.38

As the purchaser of the real property described above, you are obligated to pay assessments to the City of Trenton, Texas, for the costs of a portion of a public improvement or services project (the "Authorized Improvements") undertaken for the benefit of the property within the *Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District* (the "District") created under Subchapter A, Chapter 372, Local Government Code.

AN ASSESSMENT HAS BEEN LEVIED AGAINST YOUR PROPERTY FOR THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS, WHICH MAY BE PAID IN FULL AT ANY TIME. IF THE ASSESSMENT IS NOT PAID IN FULL, IT WILL BE DUE AND PAYABLE IN ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS THAT WILL VARY FROM YEAR TO YEAR DEPENDING ON THE AMOUNT OF INTEREST PAID, COLLECTION COSTS, ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS, AND DELINQUENCY COSTS.

The exact amount of the assessment may be obtained from the City of Trenton. The exact amount of each annual installment will be approved each year by the City of Trenton City Council in the annual service plan update for the District. More information about the assessments, including the amounts and due dates, may be obtained from the City of Trenton.

Your failure to pay any assessment or any annual installment may result in penalties and interest being added to what you owe or in a lien on and the foreclosure of your property.

¹ To be included in separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.0143, Tex. Prop. Code, to be executed at the closing of the purchase and sale and to be recorded in the deed records of Fannin County when updating for the Current Information of Obligation to Pay Improvement District Assessment.

[The undersigned purchaser acknowledges receipt of this notice before the effective date of a binding contract for the purchase of the real property at the address described above.

DATE:

DATE:

SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER

SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER

The undersigned seller acknowledges providing this notice to the potential purchaser before the effective date of a binding contract for the purchase of the real property at the address described above.

DATE:

DATE:

SIGNATURE OF SELLER

SIGNATURE OF SELLER]²

 $^{^{2}}$ To be included in copy of the notice required by Section 5.014, Tex. Prop. Code, to be executed by seller in accordance with Section 5.014(a-1), Tex. Prop. Code.

[The undersigned purchaser acknowledges receipt of this notice before the effective date of a binding contract for the purchase of the real property at the address described above. The undersigned purchaser acknowledged the receipt of this notice including the current information required by Section 5.0143, Texas Property Code, as amended.

DATE:

DATE:

SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER

STATE OF TEXAS	Ş
	§
COUNTY OF	ş

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me by ______ and _____, known to me to be the person(s) whose name(s) is/are subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he or she executed the same for the purposes therein expressed.

Given under my hand and seal of office on this _____, 20__.

Notary Public, State of Texas]³

 $[\]overline{}^{3}$ To be included in separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.0143, Tex. Prop. Code, to be executed at the closing of the purchase and sale and to be recorded in the deed records of Fannin County.

[The undersigned seller acknowledges providing a separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.014 of the Texas Property Code including the current information required by Section 5.0143, Texas Property Code, as amended, at the closing of the purchase of the real property at the address above.

DATE:

DATE:

SIGNATURE OF SELLER

SIGNATURE OF SELLER

STATE OF TEXAS	§
	§
COUNTY OF	§

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me by ______ and _____, known to me to be the person(s) whose name(s) is/are subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he or she executed the same for the purposes therein expressed.

Given under my hand and seal of office on this ______, 20___.

Notary Public, State of Texas]⁴

⁴ To be included in separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.0143, Tex. Prop. Code, to be executed at the closing of the purchase and sale and to be recorded in the deed records of Fannin County.

ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS – LOT TYPE 1

Annual Installment			Anr	nual Collection	Additional			Total Annual
Due January 31,	Principal	Interest ^[a]		Costs	Interest	Reserve Fund	l	nstallment ^[b]
2024	\$ 302.84	\$ 1,246.52	\$	346.11	\$ 99.72	\$ -	\$	1,995.19
2025	\$ 311.50	\$ 1,227.60	\$	353.03	\$ 98.21	\$ -	\$	1,990.33
2026	\$ 328.80	\$ 1,208.13	\$	360.09	\$ 96.65	\$ -	\$	1,993.67
2027	\$ 346.11	\$ 1,187.58	\$	367.29	\$ 95.01	\$ -	\$	1,995.98
2028	\$ 363.41	\$ 1,165.95	\$	374.64	\$ 93.28	\$ -	\$	1,997.27
2029	\$ 372.06	\$ 1,143.23	\$	382.13	\$ 91.46	\$ -	\$	1,988.88
2030	\$ 398.02	\$ 1,119.98	\$	389.77	\$ 89.60	\$ -	\$	1,997.37
2031	\$ 415.33	\$ 1,095.10	\$	397.57	\$ 87.61	\$ -	\$	1,995.61
2032	\$ 432.63	\$ 1,069.14	\$	405.52	\$ 85.53	\$ -	\$	1,992.83
2033	\$ 449.94	\$ 1,042.10	\$	413.63	\$ 83.37	\$ -	\$	1,989.04
2034	\$ 475.90	\$ 1,013.98	\$	421.90	\$ 81.12	\$ -	\$	1,992.90
2035	\$ 501.85	\$ 984.24	\$	430.34	\$ 78.74	\$ -	\$	1,995.17
2036	\$ 527.81	\$ 952.87	\$	438.95	\$ 76.23	\$ -	\$	1,995.86
2037	\$ 553.77	\$ 919.89	\$	447.73	\$ 73.59	\$ -	\$	1,994.97
2038	\$ 579.73	\$ 885.28	\$	456.68	\$ 70.82	\$ -	\$	1,992.51
2039	\$ 614.34	\$ 849.04	\$	465.81	\$ 67.92	\$ -	\$	1,997.12
2040	\$ 640.30	\$ 810.65	\$	475.13	\$ 64.85	\$ -	\$	1,990.92
2041	\$ 674.91	\$ 770.63	\$	484.63	\$ 61.65	\$ -	\$	1,991.82
2042	\$ 709.52	\$ 728.45	\$	494.33	\$ 58.28	\$ -	\$	1,990.56
2043	\$ 752.78	\$ 684.10	\$	504.21	\$ 54.73	\$ -	\$	1,995.82
2044	\$ 787.39	\$ 637.05	\$	514.30	\$ 50.96	\$ -	\$	1,989.70
2045	\$ 830.66	\$ 587.84	\$	524.58	\$ 47.03	\$ -	\$	1,990.10
2046	\$ 882.57	\$ 535.92	\$	535.07	\$ 42.87	\$ -	\$	1,996.44
2047	\$ 925.83	\$ 480.76	\$	545.77	\$ 38.46	\$ -	\$	1,990.83
2048	\$ 977.75	\$ 422.90	\$	556.69	\$ 33.83	\$ -	\$	1,991.17
2049	\$ 1,038.32	\$ 361.79	\$	567.82	\$ 28.94	\$ -	\$	1,996.88
2050	\$ 1,090.23	\$ 296.89	\$	579.18	\$ 23.75	\$ -	\$	1,990.06
2051	\$ 1,150.80	\$ 228.75	\$	590.76	\$ 18.30	\$ -	\$	1,988.62
2052	\$ 1,220.02	\$ 156.83	\$	602.58	\$ 12.55	\$ -	\$	1,991.98
2053	\$ 1,289.25	\$ 80.58	\$	614.63	\$ 6.45	\$ (1,565.03)	\$	425.87
Total	\$ 19,944.38	\$ 23,893.77	\$	14,040.87	\$ 1,911.50	\$ (1,565.03)	\$	58,225.49

Notes:

[a] Interest is calculated at 6.25% for illustrative purposes only.

[b] The figures shown above are estimates only and subject to change in Annual Service Plan Updates. Changes in Annual Collection Costs, reserve fund requirements, interest earnings, or other available offsets could increase or decrease the amounts shown.

ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT – LOT TYPE 2 – BUYER DISCLOSURE

NOTICE OF OBLIGATIONS RELATED TO PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

A person who proposes to sell or otherwise convey real property that is located in a public improvement district established under Subchapter A, Chapter 372, Local Government Code (except for public improvement districts described under Section 372.005), or Chapter 382, Local Government Code, shall first give to the purchaser of the property this written notice, signed by the seller.

For the purposes of this notice, a contract for the purchase and sale of real property having a performance period of less than six months is considered a sale requiring the notice set forth below.

This notice requirement does not apply to a transfer:

- 1) under a court order or foreclosure sale;
- 2) by a trustee in bankruptcy;
- 3) to a mortgagee by a mortgagor or successor in interest or to a beneficiary of a deed of trust by a trustor or successor in interest;
- 4) by a mortgagee or a beneficiary under a deed of trust who has acquired the land at a sale conducted under a power of sale under a deed of trust or a sale under a courtordered foreclosure or has acquired the land by a deed in lieu of foreclosure;
- 5) by a fiduciary in the course of the administration of a decedent's estate, guardianship, conservatorship, or trust;
- 6) from one co-owner to another co-owner of an undivided interest in the real property;
- 7) to a spouse or a person in the lineal line of consanguinity of the seller;
- 8) to or from a governmental entity; or
- 9) of only a mineral interest, leasehold interest, or security interest

The following notice shall be given to a prospective purchaser before the execution of a binding contract of purchase and sale, either separately or as an addendum or paragraph of a purchase contract. In the event a contract of purchase and sale is entered into without the seller having provided the required notice, the purchaser, subject to certain exceptions, is entitled to terminate the contract.

A separate copy of this notice shall be executed by the seller and the purchaser and must be filed in the real property records of the county in which the property is located at the closing of the purchase and sale of the property.

AFTER RECORDING¹ RETURN TO:

NOTICE OF OBLIGATION TO PAY IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT ASSESSMENT TO THE CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS CONCERNING THE FOLLOWING PROPERTY

STREET ADDRESS

LOT TYPE 2 PRINCIPAL ASSESSMENT: \$22,793.57

As the purchaser of the real property described above, you are obligated to pay assessments to the City of Trenton, Texas, for the costs of a portion of a public improvement or services project (the "Authorized Improvements") undertaken for the benefit of the property within the *Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District* (the "District") created under Subchapter A, Chapter 372, Local Government Code.

AN ASSESSMENT HAS BEEN LEVIED AGAINST YOUR PROPERTY FOR THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS, WHICH MAY BE PAID IN FULL AT ANY TIME. IF THE ASSESSMENT IS NOT PAID IN FULL, IT WILL BE DUE AND PAYABLE IN ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS THAT WILL VARY FROM YEAR TO YEAR DEPENDING ON THE AMOUNT OF INTEREST PAID, COLLECTION COSTS, ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS, AND DELINQUENCY COSTS.

The exact amount of the assessment may be obtained from the City of Trenton. The exact amount of each annual installment will be approved each year by the City of Trenton City Council in the annual service plan update for the District. More information about the assessments, including the amounts and due dates, may be obtained from the City of Trenton.

Your failure to pay any assessment or any annual installment may result in penalties and interest being added to what you owe or in a lien on and the foreclosure of your property.

¹ To be included in separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.0143, Tex. Prop. Code, to be executed at the closing of the purchase and sale and to be recorded in the deed records of Fannin County when updating for the Current Information of Obligation to Pay Improvement District Assessment.

[The undersigned purchaser acknowledges receipt of this notice before the effective date of a binding contract for the purchase of the real property at the address described above.

DATE:

DATE:

SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER

SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER

The undersigned seller acknowledges providing this notice to the potential purchaser before the effective date of a binding contract for the purchase of the real property at the address described above.

DATE:

DATE:

SIGNATURE OF SELLER

SIGNATURE OF SELLER]²

 $^{^{2}}$ To be included in copy of the notice required by Section 5.014, Tex. Prop. Code, to be executed by seller in accordance with Section 5.014(a-1), Tex. Prop. Code.

[The undersigned purchaser acknowledges receipt of this notice before the effective date of a binding contract for the purchase of the real property at the address described above. The undersigned purchaser acknowledged the receipt of this notice including the current information required by Section 5.0143, Texas Property Code, as amended.

DATE:

DATE:

SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER

STATE OF TEXAS	Ş
	§
COUNTY OF	ş

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me by ______ and _____, known to me to be the person(s) whose name(s) is/are subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he or she executed the same for the purposes therein expressed.

Given under my hand and seal of office on this _____, 20__.

Notary Public, State of Texas]³

 $[\]overline{}^{3}$ To be included in separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.0143, Tex. Prop. Code, to be executed at the closing of the purchase and sale and to be recorded in the deed records of Fannin County.

[The undersigned seller acknowledges providing a separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.014 of the Texas Property Code including the current information required by Section 5.0143, Texas Property Code, as amended, at the closing of the purchase of the real property at the address above.

DATE:

DATE:

SIGNATURE OF SELLER

SIGNATURE OF SELLER

STATE OF TEXAS	§
	§
COUNTY OF	§

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me by ______ and _____, known to me to be the person(s) whose name(s) is/are subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he or she executed the same for the purposes therein expressed.

Given under my hand and seal of office on this ______, 20___.

Notary Public, State of Texas]⁴

⁴ To be included in separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.0143, Tex. Prop. Code, to be executed at the closing of the purchase and sale and to be recorded in the deed records of Fannin County.

Annual Installment			An	nual Collection	Additional		1	Fotal Annual
Due January 31,	Principal	Interest ^[a]		Costs	Interest	Reserve Fund	l	nstallment ^[b]
2024	\$ 346.11	\$ 1,424.60	\$	395.55	\$ 113.97	\$ -	\$	2,280.22
2025	\$ 356.00	\$ 1,402.97	\$	403.46	\$ 112.24	\$ -	\$	2,274.66
2026	\$ 375.77	\$ 1,380.72	\$	411.53	\$ 110.46	\$ -	\$	2,278.48
2027	\$ 395.55	\$ 1,357.23	\$	419.76	\$ 108.58	\$ -	\$	2,281.12
2028	\$ 415.33	\$ 1,332.51	\$	428.16	\$ 106.60	\$ -	\$	2,282.59
2029	\$ 425.22	\$ 1,306.55	\$	436.72	\$ 104.52	\$ -	\$	2,273.01
2030	\$ 454.88	\$ 1,279.98	\$	445.45	\$ 102.40	\$ -	\$	2,282.71
2031	\$ 474.66	\$ 1,251.55	\$	454.36	\$ 100.12	\$ -	\$	2,280.69
2032	\$ 494.44	\$ 1,221.88	\$	463.45	\$ 97.75	\$ -	\$	2,277.52
2033	\$ 514.22	\$ 1,190.98	\$	472.72	\$ 95.28	\$ -	\$	2,273.19
2034	\$ 543.88	\$ 1,158.84	\$	482.17	\$ 92.71	\$ -	\$	2,277.60
2035	\$ 573.55	\$ 1,124.85	\$	491.82	\$ 89.99	\$ -	\$	2,280.20
2036	\$ 603.21	\$ 1,089.00	\$	501.65	\$ 87.12	\$ -	\$	2,280.99
2037	\$ 632.88	\$ 1,051.30	\$	511.69	\$ 84.10	\$ -	\$	2,279.97
2038	\$ 662.55	\$ 1,011.74	\$	521.92	\$ 80.94	\$ -	\$	2,277.15
2039	\$ 702.10	\$ 970.33	\$	532.36	\$ 77.63	\$ -	\$	2,282.42
2040	\$ 731.77	\$ 926.45	\$	543.01	\$ 74.12	\$ -	\$	2,275.34
2041	\$ 771.32	\$ 880.72	\$	553.87	\$ 70.46	\$ -	\$	2,276.36
2042	\$ 810.88	\$ 832.51	\$	564.94	\$ 66.60	\$ -	\$	2,274.93
2043	\$ 860.32	\$ 781.83	\$	576.24	\$ 62.55	\$ -	\$	2,280.94
2044	\$ 899.88	\$ 728.06	\$	587.77	\$ 58.24	\$ -	\$	2,273.95
2045	\$ 949.32	\$ 671.82	\$	599.52	\$ 53.75	\$ -	\$	2,274.40
2046	\$ 1,008.65	\$ 612.48	\$	611.51	\$ 49.00	\$ -	\$	2,281.65
2047	\$ 1,058.10	\$ 549.44	\$	623.74	\$ 43.96	\$ -	\$	2,275.24
2048	\$ 1,117.43	\$ 483.31	\$	636.22	\$ 38.67	\$ -	\$	2,275.62
2049	\$ 1,186.65	\$ 413.47	\$	648.94	\$ 33.08	\$ -	\$	2,282.14
2050	\$ 1,245.98	\$ 339.31	\$	661.92	\$ 27.14	\$ -	\$	2,274.36
2051	\$ 1,315.20	\$ 261.43	\$	675.16	\$ 20.91	\$ -	\$	2,272.71
2052	\$ 1,394.31	\$ 179.23	\$	688.66	\$ 14.34	\$ -	\$	2,276.55
2053	\$ 1,473.42	\$ 92.09	\$	702.44	\$ 7.37	\$ (1,788.61)	\$	486.71
Total	\$ 22,793.57	\$ 27,307.17	\$	16,046.71	\$ 2,184.57	\$ (1,788.61)	\$	66,543.41

ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS – LOT TYPE 2

Notes:

[a] Interest is calculated at 6.25% for illustrative purposes only.

[b] The figures shown above are estimates only and subject to change in Annual Service Plan Updates. Changes in Annual Collection Costs, reserve fund requirements, interest earnings, or other available offsets could increase or decrease the amounts shown.

APPENDIX C

FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

September 28, 2023

NORTON ROSE FULBRIGHT

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP 98 San Jacinto Boulevard, Suite 1100 Austin, Texas 78701-4255 United States

Tel +1 512 474 5201 Fax +1 512 536 4598 nortonrosefulbright.com

DRAFT

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the "City of Trenton, Texas Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project)" (the "Bonds"), dated September 28, 2023, in the principal amount of \$[2,305,000], we have examined the legality and validity of the issuance thereof by the City of Trenton, Texas (the "City") solely to express legal opinions as to the validity of the Bonds and the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and we neither expressly nor by implication render herein any opinion concerning, the financial condition or capabilities of the City, or the history or prospects of the collection of the Pledged Revenues, the disclosure of any financial or statistical information or data pertaining to the City and used in the sale of the Bonds, or the sufficiency of the security for or the value or marketability of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meanings assigned in the Indenture.

THE BONDS are issued in fully registered form only and mature, unless redeemed prior to maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the Bonds, on September 1 in each of the years specified in the Bonds, all in accordance with the Indenture of Trust (the "Indenture"), dated as of September 1, 2023, between the City and BOKF, NA, as trustee (the "Trustee), approved by the City Council of the City pursuant to an ordinance (the "Ordinance") adopted by the City Council of the City on September 6, 2023 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. The Bonds accrue interest from the date, at the rates, and in the manner and interest is payable on the dates, all as provided in the Indenture.

IN RENDERING THE OPINIONS herein we have examined and rely upon (i) original or certified copies of the proceedings had in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Indenture, the Ordinance and an examination of the initial Bond executed and delivered by the City (which we found to be in due form and properly executed); (ii) certifications of officers of the City relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the sale of the Bonds and certain other funds of the City and (iii) other documentation and such matters of law as we deem relevant. In the examination of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents and certifications.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, we are of the opinion that, under applicable law of the United States of America and the State of Texas in force and effect on the date hereof:

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP is a limited liability partnership registered under the laws of Texas.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright Australia, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP and Norton Rose Fulbright North Africa Inc are separate legal entities and all of them are members of Norton Rose Fulbright Verein, a Swiss verein. Norton Rose Fulbright Verein helps coordinate the activities of the members but does not itself provide legal services to clients. Details of each entity, with certain regulatory information, are available at nortonrosefulbright.com.

Page 2 of Legal Opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP

Re: City of Trenton, Texas Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project)

1. The Bonds have been authorized, issued and delivered in accordance with law; that the Bonds are valid, legally binding and enforceable limited obligations of the City in accordance with their terms payable solely from a first and prior lien on the Trust Estate, except to the extent the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditors' rights generally.

2. Assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the City with the provisions of the Indenture and in reliance upon representations and certifications of the City made in a certificate of even date herewith pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (i) will be excludable from gross income, as defined in Section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof, of the owners thereof pursuant to Section 103 of such Code, existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions thereunder, and (ii) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals.

We express no opinion with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, corporations subject to the alternative minimum tax on adjusted financial statement income, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement Benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

Our opinions are based on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP

APPENDIX D-1

FORM OF CITY DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2023 (ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF THE ISSUER

This Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer dated as of September 1, 2023 (this "Disclosure Agreement") is executed and delivered by and between the City of Trenton, Texas (the "Issuer"), P3Works, LLC, (the "Administrator"), and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc. (in such capacity, the "Dissemination Agent") with respect to the Issuer's "Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project)" (the "Bonds"). The Issuer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent covenant and agree as follows:

SECTION 1. <u>Purpose of the Disclosure Agreement</u>. This Disclosure Agreement is being executed and delivered by the Issuer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent for the benefit of the Owners (defined below) and beneficial owners of the Bonds. Unless and until a different filing location is designated by the MSRB (defined below) or the SEC (defined below), all filings made by the Dissemination Agent pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement shall be filed with the MSRB through EMMA (defined below).

SECTION 2. <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the definitions set forth above and in the Indenture of Trust dated as of September 1, 2023, by and between the Issuer and the Trustee relating to the Bonds (the "Indenture"), which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Agreement, as amended or supplemented, including the Exhibits hereto, unless otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"Administrator" shall mean an employee of the Issuer or third-party designee of the Issuer who shall have the responsibilities provided in the Service and Assessment Plan, this Indenture, or any other agreement or document approved by the Issuer related to the duties and responsibilities of the administration of the District. The initial Administrator is P3Works, LLC.

"Affiliate" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 22 of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Annual Collection Costs" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Annual Financial Information" shall mean annual financial information as such term is used in paragraph (b)(5)(i) of the Rule and specified in Section 4(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Annual Installment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Annual Service Plan Update" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Assessment" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "Assessments" in the Indenture.

"Audited Financial Statements" shall mean the audited financial statements of the Issuer that have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable from time to time to the Issuer and that have been audited by an independent certified public accountant.

"Authorized Improvements" shall mean the Authorized Improvements which benefit property within the District, as described in Section III of the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the State of Texas observed as such by the Issuer or the Trustee.

"Developer" shall mean Fieldside Development, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (formerly known as GLA Ventures, LLC), and its designated successors and assigns.

"Disclosure Agreement of Developer" shall mean the "City of Trenton, Texas Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project) Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer" relating to the Bonds dated as of September 1, 2023 executed and delivered by the Developer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent.

"Disclosure Representative" shall mean the Finance Manager of the Issuer or his or her designee, or such other officer or employee as the Issuer, may designate in writing to the Dissemination Agent from time to time.

"Dissemination Agent" shall mean HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., acting solely in its capacity as dissemination agent, or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the Issuer and which has filed with the Trustee a written acceptance of such designation.

"District" shall mean the Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District.

"EMMA" shall mean the Electronic Municipal Market Access System available on the internet at http://emma.msrb.org.

"Filing Due Date" shall mean the expiration of six (6) months after the end of each fiscal year.

"Financial Obligation" shall mean a (a) debt obligation; (b) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (c) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities (as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

"Fiscal Year" shall mean the Issuer's fiscal year, currently the calendar year period from October 1 through September 30.

"Foreclosure Proceeds" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 5(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board or any other entity designated or authorized by the SEC to receive continuing disclosure reporting pursuant to the Rule.

"Outstanding" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Owner" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Participating Underwriter" shall mean FMSbonds, Inc. and its successors and assigns.

"PID Act" means Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended.

"Rule" shall mean Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"SEC" shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Service and Assessment Plan" shall have meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Trustee" shall mean BOKF, NA, a national banking association.

SECTION 3. <u>Provision of Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial</u> <u>Statements</u>.

(a) For each Fiscal Year, commencing with the Fiscal Year ending September 30, 2023, the Issuer shall cause, pursuant to written direction, and hereby directs the Dissemination Agent to provide or cause to be provided to the MSRB, in the electronic or other format required by the MSRB (i) not later than six (6) months after the end of the Issuer's Fiscal Year, its Annual Financial Information and (ii) not later than twelve (12) months after the end of the Issuer's Fiscal Year, its Audited Financial Statements. In each case, the Annual Financial Information and the Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package and may include by reference other information as provided in

Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement. The Issuer is providing the Audited Financial Statements in connection with the requirements of this Disclosure Agreement and the Rule; notwithstanding such requirements, the Bonds are special obligations of the Issuer and do not give rise to a charge against the general credit or taxing power of the Issuer and are payable solely from the sources identified in the Indenture. If the Issuer's Fiscal Year changes, it shall file notice of such change (including the date of the new Fiscal Year) with the MSRB prior to the next date by which the Issuer otherwise would be required to provide the Annual Financial Information or Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, pursuant to Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement. All documents provided to the MSRB shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

(b) Upon delivery by the Issuer of the Annual Financial Information or the Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, to the Dissemination Agent together, with written instructions to file such information or financial statements, as applicable, with the MSRB, the Dissemination Agent shall:

(i) determine the filing address or other filing location of the MSRB each year prior to filing the Annual Financial Information or the Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, on the respective dates required in subsection (a); and

(ii) file the Annual Financial Information or the Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, on the respective dates required, containing or incorporating by reference the information set forth in Section 4 hereof;

(c) If the Issuer has provided the Dissemination Agent with the completed Annual Financial Information or the Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, together with written instructions to file such financial information or financial statements with the MSRB and the Dissemination Agent has filed such financial information or financial statements with the MSRB, then the Dissemination Agent shall file a report with the Issuer certifying that the Annual Financial Information or the Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, has been provided pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement, stating the date it was provided and that it was filed with the MSRB, which such financial information or financial statements shall include a filing receipt from the MSRB.

SECTION 4. <u>Content and Timing of Annual Financial Information and Audited</u> <u>Financial Statements</u>. The Annual Financial Information and the Audited Financial Statements shall contain or incorporate by reference, and the Issuer agrees to provide or cause to be provided to the Dissemination Agent to file by the Filing Due Date, the following:

(a) *Annual Financial Information*. Within six (6) months after the end of each Fiscal Year, the Annual Financial Information of the Issuer (any or all of which may be unaudited) being:

(i) Tables setting forth the following information, as of the end of such Fiscal Year:

(A) For the Bonds, the maturity date or dates, the interest rate or rates, the original aggregate principal amount and principal amount remaining Outstanding;

(B) The amounts in the funds and accounts under the Indenture securing the Bonds and a description of the related investments; and

(C) The assets and liabilities of the Trust Estate.

(ii) Financial information and operating data with respect to the Issuer of the general type, in substantially similar form to that shown in the tables provided under Sections 4(a)(ii)(A) and 4(a)(ii)(B) of <u>Exhibit B</u> attached hereto. Such information shall be provided: (a) as of the end of the Fiscal Year (for tables in Section 4(a)(ii)(A) of <u>Exhibit B</u>), and (b) both as of the end of the Fiscal Year and through March 1 of the calendar year immediately succeeding such Fiscal Year (for tables in Section 4(a)(ii)(B) of <u>Exhibit B</u>).

(iii) Updates to the information in the Service and Assessment Plan or the Annual Service Plan Update as most recently amended or supplemented, including any changes to the methodology for levying the Assessments in the District.

(iv) Until certificates of occupancy ("COs") have been issued for parcels or lots representing, in the aggregate, ninety-five percent (95%) of the total single-family residential lots within the District, the Annual Financial Information (in the Annual Service Plan Update or otherwise) shall include the number of COs issued for new homes completed in the District during such Fiscal Year and the aggregate number of COs issued for new homes completed within the District since filing the initial Annual Financial Information for Fiscal Year ending September 30, 2023.

(v) If the total amount of delinquencies greater than 150 days equals or exceeds ten percent (10%) of the amount of Assessments due in any fiscal year, a list of delinquent property owners.

(vi) A description of any amendment to this Disclosure Agreement and a copy of any restatements to the Issuer's Audited Financial Statements during such Fiscal Year.

(b) Audited Financial Statements. Within twelve (12) months after the end of each Fiscal Year, the Audited Financial Statements of the Issuer, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable from time to time to the Issuer. If such Audited Financial Statements are not complete within twelve (12) months after the end of each Fiscal Year, then the Issuer shall provide unaudited financial statements within such period and shall provide Audited Financial Statements for the applicable Fiscal Year when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available.

See <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto for a form for submitting the information set forth in the preceding paragraphs. The Issuer has designated P3Works, LLC, as the initial Administrator. The Administrator, and if no Administrator is designated, Issuer's staff, shall prepare the Annual Financial Information. In all cases, the Issuer shall have the sole responsibility for the content, design and other elements comprising substantive contents of the Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial Statements under this Section 4.

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference to other documents, including disclosure documents of debt issues of the Issuer, which have been submitted to and are publicly accessible from the MSRB. If the document included by reference is a final offering document, it must be available from the MSRB. The Issuer shall clearly identify each such other document so included by reference.

SECTION 5. <u>Reporting of Significant Events</u>.

(a) Pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5(a), each of the following is a Listed Event with respect to the Bonds:

- 1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies.
- 2. Non-payment related defaults, if material.
- 3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties.
- 4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties.
- 5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform.

6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds.

- 7. Modifications to rights of Owners, if material.
- 8. Bond calls, if material, and tender offers.
- 9. Defeasances.
- 10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds,

if material.

- 11. Rating changes.
- 12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Issuer.

13. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition of the Issuer, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material.

14. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee under the Indenture or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

15. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which affect security holders, if material.

16. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

Any sale by the Developer of real property within the District in the ordinary course of the Developer's business will not constitute a Listed Event for the purposes of paragraph (10) above.

For these purposes, any event described in paragraph (12) above is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Issuer in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer.

The Issuer intends the words used in paragraphs (15) and (16) above and the definition of Financial Obligation to have the same meanings as when they are used in the Rule, as evidenced by SEC Release No. 34-83885, dated August 20, 2018.

Upon the occurrence of a Listed Event, the Issuer shall promptly notify the Dissemination Agent in writing and the Issuer shall direct the Dissemination Agent, in writing, to immediately file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB. The Dissemination Agent shall file such notice no later than the Business Day immediately following the day on which it receives written notice of such occurrence from the Issuer. Any such notice is required to be filed within ten (10) Business Days of the occurrence of such Listed Event.

Additionally, the Issuer shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Issuer to provide Audited Financial Statements (or unaudited financial statements, if Audited Financial Statements are not available) or Annual Financial Information, as applicable, as required under this Disclosure Agreement. See <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto for a form for submitting "Notice to MSRB of Failure to File."

Any notice under the preceding paragraphs shall be accompanied with the text of the disclosure that the Issuer desires to make, the written authorization of the Issuer for the Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information as provided herein, and the date the Issuer desires for the Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information (which date shall not be more than ten (10) Business Days after the occurrence of the Listed Event or failure to file).

In all cases, the Issuer shall have the sole responsibility for the content, design and other elements comprising substantive contents of all disclosures made pursuant to Sections 4 and 5 of this Disclosure Agreement. In addition, the Issuer shall have the sole responsibility to ensure that

any notice required to be filed under this Section 5 is filed within ten (10) Business Days of the occurrence of the Listed Event.

The Dissemination Agent shall, promptly, and not more than five (5) Business Days (b)after obtaining actual knowledge of the occurrence of any Listed Event with respect to the Bonds, notify the Disclosure Representative in writing of such Listed Event. The Dissemination Agent shall not be required to file a notice of the occurrence of such Listed Event with the MSRB unless and until it receives written instructions from the Disclosure Representative to do so. If the Dissemination Agent has been instructed by the Disclosure Representative on behalf of the Issuer to report the occurrence of a Listed Event under this subsection (b), the Dissemination Agent shall file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB no later than two (2) Business Days following the day on which it receives such written instructions from the Issuer. It is agreed and understood that the duty to make or cause to be made the disclosures herein is that of the Issuer and not that of the Trustee or the Dissemination Agent. It is agreed and understood that the Dissemination Agent has agreed to give the foregoing notice to the Issuer as an accommodation to assist it in monitoring the occurrence of such event but is under no obligation to investigate whether any such event has occurred. As used above, "actual knowledge" means the actual fact or statement of knowing, without a duty to make any investigation with respect thereto. In no event shall the Dissemination Agent be liable in damages or in tort to the Issuer, the Participating Underwriter, the Trustee, or any Owner or beneficial owner of any interests in the Bonds as a result of its failure to give the foregoing notice or to give such notice in a timely fashion.

(c) If in response to a notice from the Dissemination Agent under subsection (b), the Issuer determines that the Listed Event under number 2, 7, 8 (as to Bond calls only), 10, 13, 14, or 15 of subparagraph (a) above is <u>not</u> material under applicable federal securities laws, the Issuer shall promptly, but in no case more than five (5) Business Days after occurrence of the event, notify the Dissemination Agent and the Trustee (if the Dissemination Agent is not the Trustee) in writing and instruct the Dissemination Agent not to report the occurrence pursuant to subsection (b).

SECTION 6. <u>Termination of Reporting Obligations</u>. The obligations of the Issuer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds, when the Issuer is no longer an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or upon delivery by the Disclosure Representative to the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator of an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that continuing disclosure is no longer required. So long as any of the Bonds remain Outstanding, the Administrator and Dissemination Agent may assume that the Issuer is an obligated person with respect to the Bonds until they receive written notice from the Disclosure Representative stating that the Issuer is no longer an obligated person with respect to the Bonds until they receive written notice from the Disclosure Representative stating that the Issuer is no longer an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, and the Administrator and Dissemination Agent may conclusively rely upon such written notice with no duty to make investigation or inquiry into any statements contained or matters referred to in such written notice. If such termination occurs prior to the final maturity of the Bonds, the Issuer shall give notice of such termination in the same manner as for a Listed Event with respect to the Bonds under Section 5(a).

SECTION 7. <u>Dissemination Agent</u>. The Issuer may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent or successor Dissemination Agent to assist it in carrying out its

obligations under this Disclosure Agreement, and may discharge such Dissemination Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. If the Issuer discharges the Dissemination Agent without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent, the Issuer shall use best efforts to appoint a successor Dissemination Agent within thirty (30) days of such discharge. If at any time there is not any other designated Dissemination Agent, the Issuer shall be the Dissemination Agent. The initial Dissemination Agent appointed hereunder shall be HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc. The Issuer will give prompt written notice to the Developer, or any other party responsible for providing quarterly information pursuant to the Disclosure Agreement of Developer, of any change in the identity of the Dissemination Agent under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer. The Dissemination Agent may resign at any time with thirty (30) days' written notice to the Issuer.

SECTION 8. <u>Amendment; Waiver</u>. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent may amend this Disclosure Agreement (and the Dissemination Agent shall not unreasonably withhold its consent to any amendment so requested by the Issuer or the Administrator), and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) If the amendment or waiver relates to the provisions of Sections 3(a), 4, or 5(a), it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or the type of business conducted;

(b) The undertaking, as amended or taking into account such waiver, would, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the delivery of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and

(c) The amendment or waiver either (i) is approved by the Owners of the Bonds in the same manner as provided in the Indenture for amendments to the Indenture with the consent of Owners, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the Owners or beneficial owners of the Bonds.

In the event of any amendment or waiver of a provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer shall describe such amendment in the next related Annual Financial Information or Audited Financial Statements, and shall include, as applicable, a narrative explanation of the reason for the amendment or waiver and its impact on the type (or in the case of a change of accounting principles, on the presentation) of financial information or operating data being presented by the Issuer. In addition, if the amendment relates to the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, (i) notice of such change shall be given in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(a), and (ii) the Audited Financial Statements for the fiscal year in which the change is made should present a comparison (in narrative form and also, if feasible, in quantitative form) between the financial statements as prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. No amendment which adversely affects the Dissemination Agent may be made without its prior written consent (which consent will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

SECTION 9. <u>Additional Information</u>. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Issuer from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial Statements or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the Issuer chooses to include any information in any Annual Financial Information, Audited Financial Statements or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, the Issuer shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future Annual Financial Information, Audited Financial Statements or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future Annual Financial Information, Audited Financial Statements or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

SECTION 10. <u>Default</u>. In the event of a failure of the Issuer to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Dissemination Agent or any Owner or beneficial owner of the Bonds may, and the Trustee (at the request of any Participating Underwriter or the Owners of at least twenty-five percent (25%) aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction) shall, take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate to cause the Issuer to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. A default under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Indenture with respect to the Bonds, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the Issuer to comply with this Disclosure Agreement shall be an action for mandamus or specific performance. A default under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed a default under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer, and a default under the Disclosure Agreement.

SECTION 11. <u>Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Dissemination Agent and</u> <u>Administrator</u>.

The Dissemination Agent shall not be responsible in any manner for the content of (a) any notice or report (including without limitation the Annual Financial Information and the Audited Financial Statements) prepared by the Issuer pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement. The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Disclosure Agreement with respect to the Dissemination Agent. To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer agrees to hold harmless the Dissemination Agent, its officers, directors, employees and agents, but only with funds to be provided by the Developer or from Annual Collection Costs collected from the property owners in the District, against any loss, expense and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Dissemination Agent's negligence or willful misconduct; provided, however, that nothing herein shall be construed to require the Issuer to indemnify the Dissemination Agent for losses, expenses or liabilities arising from information provided to the Dissemination Agent by the Developer or the failure of the Developer to provide information to the Dissemination Agent as and when required under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Dissemination Agent and payment in full of the Bonds. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be construed to mean or to imply

that the Dissemination Agent is an "obligated person" under the Rule. The Dissemination Agent shall not be responsible for the Issuer's failure to submit a complete Annual Financial Information or Audited Financial Statements to the MSRB. The Dissemination Agent is not acting in a fiduciary capacity in connection with the performance of its respective obligations hereunder. The fact that the Dissemination Agent may have a banking or other business relationship with the Issuer or any person with whom the Issuer contracts in connection with the transaction described in the Indenture, apart from the relationship created by the Indenture or this Disclosure Agreement, shall not be construed to mean that the Dissemination Agent has actual knowledge of any event described in Section 5 above, except as may be provided by written notice to the Dissemination Agent pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement.

The Dissemination Agent may, from time to time, consult with legal counsel of its own choosing in the event of any disagreement or controversy, or question or doubt as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or their respective duties hereunder, and the Dissemination Agent shall not incur any liability and shall be fully protected in acting in good faith upon the advice of such legal counsel.

The Administrator shall not have any duty with respect to the content of any (b) disclosures made pursuant to the terms hereof. The Administrator shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Disclosure Agreement with respect to the Administrator. To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer agrees to hold harmless the Administrator, its officers, directors, employees and agents, but only with funds to be provided by the Developer or from Annual Collection Costs collected from the property owners in the District, against any loss, expense and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Administrator's negligence or willful misconduct; provided, however, that nothing herein shall be construed to require the Issuer to indemnify the Administrator for losses, expenses or liabilities arising from information provided to the Administrator by third parties, or the failure of any third party to provide information to the Administrator as and when required under this Disclosure Agreement, or the failure of the Developer to provide information to the Administrator as and when required under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Administrator and payment in full of the Bonds. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be construed to mean or to imply that the Administrator is an "obligated person" under the Rule. The Administrator is not acting in a fiduciary capacity in connection with the performance of its respective obligations hereunder. The Administrator shall not in any event incur any liability with respect to (i) any action taken or omitted to be taken in good faith upon advice of legal counsel given with respect to any question relating to duties and responsibilities of the Administrator hereunder, or (ii) any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance upon any document delivered to the Administrator and believed to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.

The Administrator may, from time to time, consult with legal counsel of its own choosing in the event of any disagreement or controversy, or question or doubt as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or their respective duties hereunder, and the Administrator shall not incur any liability and shall be fully protected in acting in good faith upon the advice of such legal counsel.

(c) UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE DISSEMINATION AGENT, THE ADMINISTRATOR, OR THE ISSUER BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE ISSUER, THE ADMINISTRATOR, OR THE DISSEMINATION AGENT, RESPECTIVELY, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE. EXCEPT AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION 10 WITH RESPECT TO THE DISSEMINATION AGENT, NEITHER THE DISSEMINATION AGENT NOR THE ADMINISTRATOR IS UNDER ANY OBLIGATION NOR IS IT REQUIRED TO BRING SUCH AN ACTION.

SECTION 12. <u>Assessments Timeline</u>. The basic expected timeline for the collection of Assessments and the anticipated procedures for pursuing the collection of delinquent Assessments is set forth in <u>Exhibit C</u> which is intended to illustrate the general procedures expected to be followed in enforcing the payment of delinquent Assessments. Failure to adhere to such expected timeline shall not constitute a default by the Issuer under this Disclosure Agreement, the Indenture, the Bonds or any other document related to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. <u>No Personal Liability</u>. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of the Issuer, the Administrator, or Dissemination Agent contained in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any present or future council members, officer, agent or employee of the Issuer, the Administrator, or Dissemination Agent in other than that person's official capacity.

SECTION 14. <u>Severability</u>. In case any section or provision of this Disclosure Agreement, or any covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof made, assumed, entered into, or taken thereunder or any application thereof, is for any reasons held to be illegal or invalid, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect the remainder thereof or any other section or provision thereof or any other covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof made, assumed, entered into, or taken thereunder (except to the extent that such remainder or section or provision or other covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof is wholly dependent for its operation on the provision determined to be invalid), which shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal or invalid portion were not contained therein, nor shall such illegality or invalidity of any application thereof affect any legal and valid application thereof, and each such section, provision, covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof shall be deemed to be effective, operative, made, entered into or taken in the manner and to the full extent permitted by law.

SECTION 15. <u>Sovereign Immunity</u>. The Dissemination Agent and the Administrator agree that nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall constitute or be construed as a waiver of the Issuer's sovereign or governmental immunities regarding liability or suit.
SECTION 16. <u>Beneficiaries</u>. This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the Issuer, the Administrator, the Dissemination Agent, the Participating Underwriter, and the Owners and the beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds and shall create no rights in any other person or entity. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or otherwise limit the duties of the Issuer under federal and state securities laws.

SECTION 17. <u>Dissemination Agent and Administrator Compensation</u>. The fees and expenses incurred by the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator for their respective services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement constitute Annual Collection Costs and will be included in the Annual Installments as provided in the annual updates to the Service and Assessment Plan. The Issuer shall pay or reimburse the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator, but only with funds to be provided from the Annual Collection Costs component of the Annual Installments collected from the property owners in the District, for the fees and expenses for their respective services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement.

SECTION 18. <u>Anti-Boycott Verification</u>. To the extent this Disclosure Agreement constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator, each respectively, hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Disclosure Agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to enable the Issuer to comply with such Section and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal or Texas law. As used in the foregoing verification, 'boycott Israel' means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

SECTION 19. <u>Iran, Sudan and Foreign Terrorist Organizations.</u> The Dissemination Agent and the Administrator, each respectively, represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer's internet website:

https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/publications/divestment/php,

The foregoing representation is made solely to enable the Issuer to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal or Texas law and excludes the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator, each respectively, and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization.

SECTION 20. <u>No Discrimination Against Fossil-Fuel Companies</u>. To the extent this Disclosure Agreement constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification

is required under Section 2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 13 in the 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session), Texas Government Code, as amended, the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator, each respectively, hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of this Disclosure Agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to enable the Issuer to comply with such Section and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal or Texas law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies" shall mean, without an ordinary business purpose, refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with a company because the company (A) engages in the exploration, production, utilization, transportation, sale, or manufacturing of fossil fuel-based energy and does not commit or pledge to meet environmental standards beyond applicable Federal or Texas law; or (B) does business with a company described by (A) above.

SECTION 21. No Discrimination Against Firearm Entities and Firearm Trade Associations. To the extent this Disclosure Agreement constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 19 in the 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session), Texas Government Code, as amended, the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator, each respectively, hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of this Disclosure Agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to enable the Issuer to comply with such Section and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal or Texas law. As used in the foregoing verification, (a) 'discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association' (A) means, with respect to the firearm entity or firearm trade association, to (i) refuse to engage in the trade of any goods or services with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association, (ii) refrain from continuing an existing business relationship with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association, or (iii) terminate an existing business relationship with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association and (B) does not include (i) the established policies of a merchant, retail seller, or platform that restrict or prohibit the listing or selling of ammunition, firearms, or firearm accessories and (ii) a company's refusal to engage in the trade of any goods or services, decision to refrain from continuing an existing business relationship, or decision to terminate an existing business relationship (aa) to comply with federal, state, or local law, policy, or regulations or a directive by a regulatory agency or (bb) for any traditional business reason that is specific to the customer or potential customer and not based solely on an entity's or association's status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association. As used in the foregoing verification, (b) 'firearm entity' means a manufacturer, distributor, wholesaler, supplier, or retailer of firearms (i.e., weapons that expel projectiles by the action of explosive or expanding gases), firearm accessories (i.e., devices specifically designed or adapted to enable an individual to wear, carry, store, or mount a firearm on the individual or on a conveyance and items used in conjunction with or mounted on a firearm that are not essential to the basic function of the firearm, including detachable firearm magazines), or ammunition (i.e., a

loaded cartridge case, primer, bullet, or propellant powder with or without a projectile) or a sport shooting range (as defined by Section 250.001, Texas Local Government Code), and (c) 'firearm trade association' means a person, corporation, unincorporated association, federation, business league, or business organization that (i) is not organized or operated for profit (and none of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual), (ii) has two or more firearm entities as members, and (iii) is exempt from federal income taxation under Section 501(a), Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as an organization described by Section 501(c) of that code.

SECTION 22. <u>Affiliate</u>. As used in Sections 18 through 21, the Dissemination Agent and Administrator, each respectively, understands 'affiliate' to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Dissemination Agent or the Administrator within the meaning of SEC Rule 405, 17.C.F.R. § 230.405, and exists to make a profit.

SECTION 23. <u>Disclosure of Interested Parties</u>. Pursuant to Section 2252.908(c)(4), Texas Government Code, as amended, the Dissemination Agent hereby certifies it is a publicly traded business entity and is not required to file a Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 related to this Disclosure Agreement. Submitted herewith is a completed Form 1295 in connection with the Administrator's participation in the execution of this Disclosure Agreement generated by the Texas Ethics Commission's (the "TEC") electronic filing application in accordance with the provisions of Section 2252.908 of the Texas Government Code and the rules promulgated by the TEC (the "Form 1295"). The Issuer hereby confirms receipt of the Form 1295 from the Administrator, and the Issuer agrees to acknowledge such form with the TEC through its electronic filing application not later than the thirtieth (30th) day after the receipt of such form. The Administrator and the Issuer understand and agree that, with the exception of information identifying the Issuer and the contract identification number, neither the Issuer nor its consultants are responsible for the information contained in the Form 1295; that the information contained in the Form 1295 has been provided solely by the Administrator; and, neither the Issuer nor its consultants have verified such information.

SECTION 24. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Disclosure Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.

SECTION 25. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument. The Issuer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent agree that electronic signatures to this Disclosure Agreement may be regarded as original signatures (but only with respect to the signatures of the Administrator or the Dissemination Agent).

[Signature pages follow.]

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS (as Issuer)

By: City Manager

SIGNATURE PAGE OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF ISSUER

HTS CONTINUING DISCLOSURE SERVICES, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc. (as Dissemination Agent)

By:

Authorized Officer

SIGNATURE PAGE OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF ISSUER

P3WORKS, LLC, (as Administrator)

By: _____Authorized Officer

SIGNATURE PAGE OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF ISSUER

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE TO MSRB OF FAILURE TO FILE [ANNUAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION][AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS]

Name of Issuer:	City of Trenton, Texas		
Name of Bond Issue:	Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderso		
	Crossing Public Improvement District Project)		
Date of Delivery:	,20		
CUSIP Numbers:	[Insert CUSIP Numbers]		

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the City of Trenton, Texas, has not provided [an Annual Financial Information] [Audited Financial Statements] with respect to the above-named bonds as required by the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer dated as of September 1, 2023, between the Issuer, P3Works, LLC, as Administrator and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., as Dissemination Agent. The Issuer anticipates that [the Annual Financial] [Audited Financial Statements] will be filed by ______.

Dated:

HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of
Hilltop Securities Inc.,
on behalf of the City of Trenton, Texas (solely in its capacity as Dissemination Agent)
By:

Title:			
i me:			

cc: City of Trenton, Texas

EXHIBIT B

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS, SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2023 (ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

ANNUAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION*

Delivery Date:, 2	.0
-------------------	----

CUSIP Nos: [Insert CUSIP Nos]

DISSEMINATION AGENT

Name:	
Address:	
City:	
Telephone:	
Contact Person	

Section 4(a)(i)(A)

BONDS OUTSTANDING

			Original	Outstanding	Outstanding
CUSIP		Interest	Principal	Principal	Interest
Number	Maturity Date	Rate	Amount	Amount	Amount

Section 4(a)(i)(B)

INVESTMENTS

Fund/Account Name	Investment Description	Par Value	Book Value	Market Value

Section 4(a)(i)(A)

^{*} Excluding Audited Financial Statements of the Issuer

Α	SSETS	5 AND I	LIABILIT	IES OF	PLEDGED) TRUST I	ESTATE
ASSETS							
	Funds	·	pal Balanc counts [lis ETS	/			
LIABILITIES							
	Outstanding Bond Principal Outstanding Program Expenses (if any) TOTAL LIABILITIES				if any)		
EQUITY							
		s Less L 7 Ratio	iabilities				
Form of Accour	nting		Cash		Accrual		Modified Accrual

Section 4(a)(ii)(A)

FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA WITH RESPECT TO THE ISSUER OF THE GENERAL TYPE AS OF THE END OF THE FISCAL YEAR

	Debt Servic	e Requirements o	on the Bonds	
Year Ending (September 30)	Principa	al	Interest	<u>Total</u>
	<u>Top Dis</u>	trict Assessment	Payers ⁽¹⁾	Demonstrate of
Property Owner	<u>No. of</u> Parcels/Lots	Percentage of Parcels/Lots	Outstanding Assessments	Percentage of Total Assessments

⁽¹⁾ Does not include those owing less than one percent (1%) of total Assessments.

Assessed Value of the District

The [YEAR] certified total assessed value for the land in the District is approximately \$[AMOUNT] according to the Grayson Central Appraisal District.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA WITH RESPECT TO THE ISSUER OF THE GENERAL TYPE AS OF THE END OF THE FISCAL YEAR AND AS OF MARCH 1 OF THE NEXT SUCCEEDING YEAR

Foreclosure History Related to the Assessments						
		Delinquent Assessment				
	Parcels in	Amount		Foreclosure		
	Foreclosure	in Foreclosure	Foreclosure	Proceeds		
Time Period	Proceedings	Proceedings	Sales	Received		
[FISCAL YEAR END]		\$		\$		
[MARCH 1 OF		\$		\$		
CURRENT YEAR] ⁽¹⁾						
⁽¹⁾ As of March 1, 20						

Collection and Delinquency History of Assessments Delinquent Total Delinquent Total Amount as Delinquent % Assessments Time Assessment Parcels Amount as Delinquent Levied⁽¹⁾ of 3/1 % as of 3/1 <u>as of 9/1</u> Collected⁽²⁾ Period Levied of 9/1 [FISCAL YEAR \$ \$ END] \$ \$ % % [MARCH 1 OF CURRENT $YEAR^{(3)}$ \$ % \$ N/A N/A \$

⁽¹⁾ Pursuant to Section 31.031, Texas Tax Code, certain veterans, persons aged 65 or older, and the disabled, who qualify for an exemption under either Section 11.13(c), 11.32, or 11.22, Texas Tax Code, are eligible to pay property taxes in four equal installments ("Installment Payments"). Effective January 1, 2018, pursuant to Section 31.031(a-1), Texas Tax Code, the Installment Payments are each due before February 1, April 1, June 1, and August 1. Each unpaid Installment Payment is delinquent and incurs penalties and interest if not paid by the applicable date. ⁽²⁾ [Does/does not] include interest and penalties.

⁽³⁾ Collected as of March 1, 20__.

History of Prepayment of Assessments

Amount of

				Amount of
	Number of	Amount of	Bond Call	Bonds
Time Period	Prepayments	Prepayments	Date	Redeemed
[FISCAL YEAR END]		\$		\$
[MARCH 1 OF				
CURRENT YEAR] ⁽¹⁾		\$		\$
⁽¹⁾ As of March 1, 20		_		

ITEMS REQUIRED BY SECTION 4(a)(iii) - (vi)

[Insert a line item for each applicable listing]

EXHIBIT C

BASIC EXPECTED TIMELINE FOR ASSESSMENT COLLECTIONS AND PURSUIT OF DELINQUENCIES¹

<u>Date</u>	<u>Delinquency</u> Clock (Days)	Activity
January 31	CIOCK (Duys)	Annual Installments of Assessments are due.
February 1	1	Annual Installments of Assessments Delinquent if not received.
February 15	15	Issuer forwards payment to Trustee for all collections received as of February 15, along with detailed breakdown. Subsequent payments and relevant details will follow monthly thereafter.
		Issuer and/or Administrator should be aware of actual and specific delinquencies.
		Issuer and/or Administrator should be aware if Reserve Fund needs to be utilized for debt service payments on March 1. If there is to be a shortfall necessitating use of the Reserve Fund, the Trustee and Dissemination Agent should be immediately notified.
		Issuer and/or Administrator should also be aware if, based on collections, there will be a shortfall for September payment.
		Issuer and/or Administrator should determine if previously collected surplus funds, if any, plus actual collections will be fully adequate for debt service in March and September.
		At this point, if total delinquencies are under 5% and if there is adequate funding for March and September payments, no further action is anticipated for collection of Annual Installments of Assessments except that the Issuer or Administrator, working with the City Attorney or an appropriate designee, will begin process to

¹ Illustrates anticipated dates and procedures for pursuing the collection of delinquent Assessments, which dates and procedures shall be in accordance with Chapters 31, 32, 33 and 34, Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Code"), and the County Tax/Assessor Collector's procedures, and are subject to adjustment by the Issuer. If the collection and delinquency procedures under the Code are subsequently modified, whether due to an executive order of the Governor of Texas or an amendment to the Code, such modifications shall control.

		cure deficiency. For properties delinquent by more than one year or if the delinquency exceeds \$10,000 the matter will be referred for commencement of foreclosure.
		If there are over 5% delinquencies or if there is inadequate funding in the Pledged Revenue Fund for transfer to the Principal and Interest Account of such amounts as shall be required for the full March and September payments, the collection-foreclosure procedure will proceed against all delinquent properties.
March 1	43/44	Trustee pays bond interest payments to Owners.
		Reserve Fund payment to Bond Fund may be required if Assessments are below approximately 50% collection rate.
		Issuer, or the Trustee, on behalf of the Issuer, to notify Dissemination Agent of the occurrence of draw on the Reserve Fund and, following receipt of such notice, Dissemination Agent to notify MSRB of such draw on the Fund for debt service.
		Use of Reserve Fund for debt service payment should trigger commencement of preliminary foreclosure activities on delinquent properties.
		Issuer determines whether or not any Annual Installments of Assessments are delinquent and, if such delinquencies exist, the Issuer commences as soon as practicable appropriate and legally permissible actions to obtain such delinquent Annual Installments of Assessments.
March 20	47/48	Issuer and/or Administrator to notify Dissemination Agent for disclosure to MSRB of all delinquencies.
		If any property owner with ownership of property responsible for more than \$10,000 of the Annual Installments of Assessments is delinquent or if a total of delinquencies is over 5%, or if it is expected that Reserve Fund moneys will need to be utilized for either the March or September bond payments, the Disclosure Representative shall work with City Attorney's office, or the appropriate

		designee, to satisfy payment of all delinquent Annual Installments of Assessments.
April 15	74/75	Preliminary Foreclosure activity commences, and Issuer to notify Dissemination Agent of the commencement of preliminary foreclosure activity.
		If Dissemination Agent has not received Foreclosure Schedule and Plan of Collections, Dissemination Agent to request same from the Issuer.
May 1	89/90	If the Issuer has not provided the Dissemination Agent with Foreclosure Schedule and Plan of Collections, and if instructed by the Owners under Section 11.2 of the Indenture, Dissemination Agent requests that the Issuer commence foreclosure or provide plan for collection.
May 15	103/104	The designated lawyers or law firm will be preparing the formal foreclosure documents and will provide periodic updates to the Dissemination Agent for dissemination to those Owners who have requested to be notified of collections progress. The goal for the foreclosure actions is a filing by no later than June 1 (day 120/121).
June 1	120/121	Foreclosure action to be filed with the court.
June 15	134/135	Issuer notifies Trustee and Dissemination Agent of Foreclosure filing status. Dissemination Agent notifies Owners.
July 1	150/151	If Owners and Dissemination Agent have not been notified of a foreclosure action, Dissemination Agent will notify the Issuer that it is appropriate to file action.

A committee of not less than 25% of the Owners may request a meeting with the City Manager, Finance Manager or other official of the Issuer to discuss the Issuer's actions in pursuing the repayment of any delinquencies. This would also occur after day 30 if it is apparent that a Reserve Fund draw is required. Further, if delinquencies exceed 5%, Owners may also request a meeting with the Issuer at any time to discuss the Issuer's plan and progress on collection and foreclosure activity. If the Issuer is not diligently proceeding with the foreclosure process, the Owners may seek an action for mandamus or specific performance to direct the Issuer to pursue the collections of delinquent Annual Installments of Assessments.

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

APPENDIX D-2

FORM OF DEVELOPER DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2023, (ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF DEVELOPER

This Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer dated as of September 1, 2023 (this "Disclosure Agreement") is executed and delivered by and among Fieldside Development, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (formerly known as GLA Ventures, LLC) (the "Developer"), P3 Works, LLC (the "Administrator"), and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., as dissemination agent (the "Dissemination Agent") with respect to the "City of Trenton, Texas Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project)" (the "Bonds"). The Developer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent covenant and agree as follows:

Section 1. <u>Purpose of the Disclosure Agreement</u>. This Disclosure Agreement is being executed and delivered by the Developer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent for the benefit of the Owners (defined below) and beneficial owners of the Bonds. Unless and until a different filing location is designated by the MSRB (defined below) or the SEC (defined below), all filings made by the Dissemination Agent pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement shall be filed with the MSRB through EMMA (defined below).

Section 2. <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the definitions set forth above and in the Indenture of Trust dated as of September 1, 2023, relating to the Bonds (the "Indenture"), which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Agreement, including the Exhibits hereto, unless otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"Administrator" shall mean the Issuer or the person or independent firm designated by the Issuer who shall have the responsibilities provided in the Service and Assessment Plan, the Indenture, or any other agreement or document approved by the Issuer related to the duties and responsibilities of the administration of the District. The Issuer has selected P3 Works, LLC, as the initial Administrator.

"Affiliates" shall mean an entity that owns property within the District and is controlled by, controls, or is under common control of the Developer.

"Annual Collection Costs" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Annual Installment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Assessments" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Business Day" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Certification Letter" shall mean a certification letter provided by the Developer or any Significant Homebuilder, pursuant to Section 3, in substantially the form attached as <u>Exhibit D</u>.

"Developer" shall mean Fieldside Development, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (formerly known as GLA Ventures, LLC), and each other Person, through assignment, who assumes the obligations, requirements or covenants to construct one or more of the Public Improvements and their designated successors and assigns.

"Developer Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 4(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Disclosure Agreement of Issuer" shall mean the "City of Trenton, Texas Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project) Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer" dated as of September 1, 2023, executed and delivered by and among the Issuer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent.

"Dissemination Agent" shall mean HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the Issuer and which has filed with the Trustee a written acceptance of such designation.

"District" shall mean the Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District.

"EMMA" shall mean the Electronic Municipal Market Access System available on the internet at <u>http://emma.msrb.org</u>.

"Homebuilder(s)" shall mean any merchant homebuilder who enters into a Lot Sale Agreement with the Developer, and the affiliates and/or successors and assigns of such homebuilder under such Lot Sale Agreement.

"Initial Quarterly Ending Date" shall mean December 30, 2023.

"Issuer" shall mean the City of Trenton, Texas.

"Limited Offering Memorandum" shall mean the Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds dated September 6, 2023.

"Listed Events" shall mean, collectively, Developer Listed Events and Significant Homebuilder Listed Events.

"Lot Sale Agreement" shall mean, with respect to lots or land within the District, any lot purchase and sale agreement between a Homebuilder and the Developer to purchase lots or to purchase land.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board or any other entity designated or authorized by the SEC to receive continuing disclosure reports pursuant to the Rule.

"Outstanding" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Owner" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Participating Underwriter" shall mean FMSbonds, Inc. and its successors and assigns.

"Person" shall mean any legal person, including any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government, or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Public Improvements" shall mean the Public Improvements which benefit property within the District, as described in Section III.A of the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Quarterly Ending Date" shall mean each March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31, beginning on the Initial Quarterly Ending Date.

"Quarterly Filing Date" shall mean for each Quarterly Ending Date, the fifteenth calendar day of the second month following such Quarterly Ending Date being May 15, August 15, November 15, and February 15.

"Quarterly Information" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3 of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Quarterly Report" shall mean any Quarterly Report described in Section 3 of this Disclosure Agreement and substantially similar to that attached as <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto.

"Reporting Party" shall mean the Developer and/or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable.

"Rule" shall mean Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"SEC" shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Service and Assessment Plan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Significant Homebuilder" shall mean a Homebuilder, including any affiliates of such Homebuilder, that then owns 12 lots or more of the single-family residential lots within the District.

"Significant Homebuilder Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 4(b) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Trustee" shall mean BOKF, NA, a national banking association.

Section 3. <u>Quarterly Reports</u>.

(a) The Developer and any Significant Homebuilder, with respect to its acquired real property, shall, at its cost and expense, provide, or cause to be provided, to the Administrator, not more than ten (10) days after each Quarterly Ending Date, beginning with the Initial Quarterly Ending Date, the information required for the preparation of the Quarterly Report (with respect to each Reporting Party, the "Quarterly Information"). The Reporting Party shall provide, or cause to be provided to the Administrator, such Quarterly Information until such party's obligations terminate pursuant to Section 6 of this Disclosure Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Developer elects, the Developer may, but shall not be obligated to provide any Quarterly Information on behalf of any Significant

Homebuilder. The Developer shall remain obligated with respect to any real property acquired by a Significant Homebuilder until an acknowledgment of assignment with respect to such real property is delivered in accordance with Section 5 of this Disclosure Agreement, at which time Developer shall have no further obligation or liability for disclosures or other responsibilities under this Disclosure Agreement as to the property so transferred.

(b) The Administrator shall (i) prepare each Quarterly Report with the Quarterly Information provided by each Reporting Party, as applicable, pursuant to subsection (a) above and (ii) provide to the Reporting Party, each Quarterly Report for review no later than twenty (20) days after each Quarterly Ending Date. Each Reporting Party shall review the Quarterly Report and, upon such review, shall promptly, but no later than thirty (30) days after each Quarterly Ending Date, provide to the Administrator the Certification Letter and authorize the Administrator to provide such Quarterly Report and Certification Letter to the Issuer and Dissemination Agent pursuant to subsection (c) below. In all cases, each Reporting Party shall have the sole responsibility for the content, design and other elements comprising substantive contents of all of the Quarterly Information provided by such Reporting Party contained in the Quarterly Report.

The Administrator shall provide to the Dissemination Agent, no later than thirty-five (35) (c)days after each Quarterly Ending Date, the Quarterly Report containing the information described in this Section 3 and the Certification Letter(s) provided by each Reporting Party. The Dissemination Agent shall file the Quarterly Report and the Certification Letter(s) with the MSRB and provide a copy of such report to the Issuer and the Participating Underwriter within ten (10) days of the Dissemination Agent's receipt thereof pursuant to this subsection 3(c); provided, however, that the Quarterly Report and the Certification Letter(s) must be submitted to the MSRB not later than each Quarterly Filing Date. In the event that any Reporting Party or the Administrator does not provide the information required by subsection (a) or (b) of this Section, as applicable, in a timely manner and, as a result, either an incomplete Quarterly Report is filed with the MSRB, or a Quarterly Report is not filed with the MSRB by each Quarterly Filing Date, the Dissemination Agent shall, and is hereby directed to, file a notice of failure to provide Quarterly Information or failure to file a Quarterly Report with the MSRB in substantially the form attached as Exhibit B, as soon as practicable. If incomplete Quarterly Information is provided by any Reporting Party to the Administrator or the Administrator provides incomplete Quarterly Information or does not provide the Quarterly Information in a timely manner, the Dissemination Agent shall not be responsible for any failure to submit a complete Quarterly Report to the MSRB in connection with such failure. If each Reporting Party timely provides the required Quarterly Information to the Administrator as described in this Section 3, the failure of the Administrator to provide the information to the Dissemination Agent, or the failure of the Dissemination Agent to provide such information to the parties required under this Section 3(c) in a timely manner, shall not be deemed a default by the Reporting Party under this Disclosure Agreement.

(d) The Quarterly Report shall include the Quarterly Information and shall be in a form similar to that as attached in <u>Exhibit A</u> hereof and shall include:

(i) In a form similar to Table 3(d)(i) in <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto, the composition of the property within the District subject to the Assessments, as of the Quarterly Ending Date, including:

A. The number of single-family residential lots;

B. The number of single-family residential lots identified in the original Service and Assessment Plan; and

C. An explanation as to any change to the number of single-family residential lots within the District from the number of single-family residential lots in the original Service and Assessment Plan;

(ii) In a form similar to Table 3(d)(ii) in <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto, the landowner composition of the District, including:

A. The number of single-family residential lots owned by each type of landowner (i.e., Developer, Homebuilders, end-user); and

B. The percentage of single-family residential lots relative to the total single-family residential lots for the Developer, each Homebuilder, and end-users (end-users reported collectively);

(iii) In a form similar to Table 3(d)(iii) in Exhibit A attached hereto, for each singlefamily residential lot, lot absorption statistics by lot type, on a quarter over quarter basis for the District, including:

A. The number of single-family lots platted in the District;

B. The number of single-family lots in the District closed with a Homebuilder;

C. The number of single-family lots in the District owned by the Developer and under contract (but not closed) with a Homebuilder; and

D. The number of single-family lots in the District owned by the Developer and not closed or under contract with a Homebuilder;

(iv) In a form similar to Table 3(d)(iv) in Exhibit A attached hereto, for each single-family residential lot designated as single-family residential, for each Homebuilder, broken down by lot type and phase, on a quarter over quarter basis:

A. The number of homes under construction in the District;

B. The number of completed homes not under contract with end-users in the District;

C. The number of homes under contract with end-users in the District;

D. The number of homes closed with end-users in the District; and

E. The average sales price of homes closed with end-users;

F. The estimated date of completion of all homes to be constructed within

the District;

(v) In a form similar to Table 3(d)(v) in <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto, the occurrence of any new or modified mortgage debt on the land owned by the Developer in the District, including the amount, interest rate and terms of repayment.

Section 4. <u>Event Reporting Obligations</u>.

(a) Pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4, each of the following is a Developer Listed Event with respect to the Bonds:

(i) Failure to pay any real property taxes or Assessments levied within the District, on a lot owned by the Developer; provided, however, that the exercise of any right of the Developer as a landowner within the District to exercise legal and/or administrative procedures to dispute the amount or validity of all or any part of any real property taxes shall not be considered a Developer Listed Event under this Section 4(a) nor a breach or default of this Disclosure Agreement; provided that the Developer has complied with all legal requirements relating to the protest of such value, including the posting of a bond, if required;

(ii) Material damage to or destruction of any development or improvements within the District, including the Public Improvements;

(iii) Material default by the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates on any loan with respect to the acquisition, development or permanent financing of the District undertaken by the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates;

(iv) Material default by the Developer or any of Developer's Affiliates on any loan secured by property within the District owned by the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates;

(v) The commencement of any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar filing of the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates or any determination that the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates is unable to pay its debts as they become due;

(vi) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition of the Developer, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;

(vii) The filing of any lawsuit with a claim for damages, in excess of \$1,000,000 against the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates that may adversely affect the completion of development of the District or litigation that may materially adversely affect the financial condition of the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates;

(viii) Any change in the legal structure, chief executive officer or controlling ownership of the Developer;

(ix) Any assignment and assumption of disclosure obligations under this Disclosure Agreement pursuant to Sections 5 or 6 herein;

(x) Early termination or material default by a Homebuilder under a Lot Sale Agreement.

(b) Pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4, each of the following occurrences related to any Significant Homebuilder is a Significant Homebuilder Listed Event with respect to the Bonds:

(i) Failure to pay any real property taxes or Assessments levied within the District on a lot owned by such Significant Homebuilder; provided, however, that the exercise of any right of such Significant Homebuilder as a landowner within the District to exercise legal and/or administrative procedures to dispute the amount or validity of all or any part of any real property taxes shall not be considered a Significant Homebuilder Listed Event under this Section 4(b) nor a breach or default of this Disclosure Agreement;

(ii) The commencement of any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar filing of such Significant Homebuilder or any determination that such Significant Homebuilder is unable to pay its debts as they become due;

(iii) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving such Significant Homebuilder or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Significant Homebuilder, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;

(iv) Any change in the type of legal entity, chief executive officer or controlling ownership of such Significant Homebuilder;

(v) Early termination of or material default by such Significant Homebuilder under a Lot Sale Agreement; and

(vi) Any assignment and assumption of disclosure obligations under this Disclosure Agreement pursuant to Section 5 herein.

(c) Whenever the Developer obtains knowledge of the occurrence of a Developer Listed Event, the Developer shall promptly notify the Issuer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent in writing, and the Developer shall direct the Dissemination Agent to file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB, in the manner hereinafter described, and provide a copy of such notice to the Issuer and the Participating Underwriter. Any such notice is required to be filed within ten (10) Business Days after the Developer becomes aware of the occurrence of such Developer Listed Event. If the Developer timely notifies the Dissemination Agent of the occurrence of a Developer Listed Event, as described in this Section 4, the failure of the Dissemination Agent to provide such notice to the Participating Underwriter in a timely manner shall not be deemed a default by the Developer under this Disclosure Agreement.

Whenever a Significant Homebuilder obtains knowledge of the occurrence of a Significant Homebuilder Listed Event, the applicable Significant Homebuilder shall promptly notify the Issuer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent in writing, and such Significant Homebuilder shall direct the Dissemination Agent in writing to file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB, in the manner hereinafter described, and provide a copy of such notice to the Issuer, the Developer and the Participating Underwriter. Any such notice is required to be filed within ten (10) Business Days after the Significant Homebuilder timely notifies the Dissemination Agent of the occurrence of a Significant Homebuilder Listed Event. If the Significant Homebuilder timely notifies the Dissemination Agent of the Dissemination Agent to provide such notice to the Participating Underwriter in a timely manner shall not be deemed a default by the Significant Homebuilder under this Disclosure Agreement.

Any notice under the two (2) preceding paragraphs shall be accompanied with the text of the disclosure that the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, desires to make, the written authorization of the Developer or the Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, for the Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information as provided herein, and the date the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, desires for the Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information (which date shall not be more than ten (10) Business Days after the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, becomes aware of the occurrence of the Developer Listed Event or Significant Homebuilder Listed Event, as applicable).

The Developer and each Significant Homebuilder, if any, shall only be responsible for reporting the occurrence of a Listed Event applicable to such Reporting Party and shall not be responsible for reporting the occurrence of a Listed Event applicable to any other Reporting Party, regardless if such Person is providing Quarterly Information on behalf of any other Reporting Party. In all cases, the Developer or the Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, shall have the sole responsibility for the content, design and other elements comprising substantive contents of all disclosures. In addition, the Developer or the Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, shall have the sole responsibility to ensure that any notice required to be filed with the MSRB under this Section 4 is actually filed within ten (10) Business Days after the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, as applicable, becomes aware of the occurrence of the applicable Listed Event.

(d) The Dissemination Agent shall, promptly, and not more than five (5) Business Days after obtaining actual knowledge of the occurrence of any Listed Event, notify the Issuer, the Developer and the Significant Homebuilder, if applicable, of such Listed Event. The Dissemination Agent shall not be required to file a notice of the occurrence of such Listed Event with the MSRB unless and until it receives written instructions from the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, to do so. It is agreed and understood that the duty to make or cause to be made the disclosures herein is that of the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, and not that of the Trustee or the Dissemination Agent. It is agreed and understood that the Dissemination Agent has agreed to give the foregoing notice to the Developer and Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, as an accommodation to assist it in monitoring the occurrence of such event but is under no obligation to investigate whether any such event has occurred. As used above, "actual knowledge" means the actual fact or statement of knowing, without a duty to make any investigation with respect thereto. In no event shall the Dissemination Agent be liable in damages or in tort to the Participating Underwriter, the Issuer, the Developer, Significant

Homebuilder, or any Owner or beneficial owner of any interests in the Bonds as a result of its failure to give the foregoing notice or to give such notice in a timely fashion.

If the Dissemination Agent has been notified in writing by the Developer or Significant (e) Homebuilder to report the occurrence of a Listed Event in accordance with subsections (c) or (d) of this Section 4, the Dissemination Agent shall file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB within one (1) Business Day after its receipt of such written instructions from the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable; provided that all such notices must be filed no later than the date specified in subsection (c) of this Section 4 for such Listed Event. The Dissemination Agent shall, within three (3) Business Days of obtaining actual knowledge of the occurrence of any Listed Event, notify the Issuer and the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, of such Listed Event. The Dissemination Agent shall not be required to file a notice of the occurrence of such Listed Event with the MSRB unless and until it receives written instructions from the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, to do so. It is agreed and understood that the duty to make or cause to be made the disclosures herein is that of the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, and not that of the Trustee or the Dissemination Agent. It is agreed and understood that the Dissemination Agent has agreed to give the foregoing notice to the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, as an accommodation to assist it in monitoring the occurrence of such event but is under no obligation to investigate whether any such event has occurred. As used above, "actual knowledge" means the actual fact or statement of knowing, without a duty to make any investigation with respect thereto. In no event shall the Dissemination Agent be liable in damages or in tort to the Participating Underwriter, the Issuer, the Developer or the Significant Homebuilder or beneficial owner of any interests in the Bonds as a result of its failure to give the foregoing notice or to give such notice in a timely fashion.

Section 5. <u>Assumption of Reporting Obligations by Significant Homebuilders.</u>

(a) If a Homebuilder acquires ownership of real property in the District resulting in such Homebuilder becoming a Significant Homebuilder, the Developer may (i) cause such Significant Homebuilder to comply with the Developer's disclosure obligations under Sections 3(d)(iv) and 4(b) hereof, with respect to such acquired real property until such party's disclosure obligations terminate pursuant to Section 6 of this Disclosure Agreement or (ii) elect to provide any or all Quarterly Information on behalf of such Significant Homebuilder; provided, however, that if the Developer initially elects to provide any or all Quarterly Information on behalf of such Significant Homebuilder, the Developer may elect in the future to cause such Significant Homebuilder to comply with the disclosure obligations, as described in (i) above.

(b) If the Developer elects to cause a Significant Homebuilder to comply with the Developer's disclosure obligations, as described in (a)(i) above, the Developer shall deliver to the Dissemination Agent, Administrator and the Issuer, a written acknowledgement from each Significant Homebuilder, in substantially the form attached as <u>Exhibit E</u> (the "Significant Homebuilder Acknowledgment"), acknowledging and assuming its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. Pursuant to Sections 4(a)(ix) and 4(b)(vi) above, the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, shall direct the Dissemination Agent to file a copy of the Significant Homebuilder Acknowledgment with the MSRB, in accordance with Sections 4(c) and 4(e) above. Upon any such transfer to a Significant Homebuilder, and such Significant Homebuilder's delivery of written acknowledgement of assumption of Developer's obligations under this Disclosure Agreement as to the property transferred, the Developer shall have no further obligation or liability for disclosures or other

responsibilities under this Disclosure Agreement as to the property transferred or the obligations assigned. The Developer shall remain obligated with respect to any real property acquired by a Significant Homebuilder until an acknowledgment of assignment with respect to such real property is delivered to the Dissemination Agent, Administrator, the Issuer and the MSRB, in accordance with this Section 5(b).

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary elsewhere herein, after such transfer of ownership, the Developer shall not be liable for the acts or omissions of such Significant Homebuilder arising from or in connection with such disclosure obligations under this Disclosure Agreement.

Section 6. <u>Termination of Reporting Obligations</u>.

(a) The reporting obligations of the Developer under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the earlier of (i) the date when none of the Bonds remain Outstanding and (ii) (A) the Developer no longer owns at least 12 of the single family residential lots within the District and (B)(1) in the event that the Developer is reporting on behalf of any Significant Homebuilder or a Significant Homebuilder has not delivered a Significant Homebuilder Acknowledgement, the date when the Significant Homebuilder no longer owns at least 12 of the single family residential lots within the District as of the applicable Quarterly Ending Date or (2) if the Developer is not reporting on behalf of any Significant Homebuilder and any Significant Homebuilder has delivered a Significant Homebuilder Acknowledgement, the date on which the Significant Homebuilder has delivered the Significant Homebuilder Acknowledgement and the Developer has delivered the Termination Notice. For the avoidance of doubt, the Developer shall remain obligated to provide the information specified in Sections 3 and 4 under this Disclosure Agreement with respect to any property in the District sold to a Significant Homebuilder until such time as the Significant Homebuilder has delivered a Significant Homebuilder Acknowledgement.

(b) The reporting obligations of a Significant Homebuilder, if any, under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the earlier of when (i) none of the Bonds remain Outstanding, or (ii) the Significant Homebuilder no longer owns at least 12 of the single family residential lots within the District, as of the applicable Quarterly Ending Date.

(c) Upon receipt of written notice from a Reporting Party or the Dissemination Agent that the reporting obligations of a Reporting Party have terminated in accordance with subsection (a) or (b) of this Section 6, the Administrator shall provide written notice to the applicable Reporting Party, the Participating Underwriter, the Issuer, and the Dissemination Agent in substantially the form attached as <u>Exhibit C</u>, thereby, terminating such Reporting Party's reporting obligations under this Disclosure Agreement (the "Termination Notice"). If such Termination Notice with respect to a Reporting Party occurs while any of the Bonds remain Outstanding, the Administrator shall immediately provide, or cause to be provided, the Termination Notice to the Dissemination Agent, and the Dissemination Agent shall provide such Termination Notice to the MSRB, the Issuer, the Trustee, the applicable Reporting Party and the Participating Underwriter on or before the next succeeding Quarterly Filing Date.

(d) The obligations of the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon, the earlier of (i) the date when none of the Bonds remain Outstanding, or (ii) termination of all Reporting Parties' reporting obligations in accordance with subsection (a) or (b) of this Section 6 and any Termination Notice required by subsection (c) of this Section 6 has been provided to the MSRB, the Issuer, the Trustee, the Dissemination Agent, the Reporting Parties, and the Participating Underwriter, as applicable.

Dissemination Agent. The initial Dissemination Agent appointed hereunder Section 7. shall be HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc. The Issuer may, from time to time, appoint or engage a successor Dissemination Agent to assist the Developer, any Significant Homebuilder that has executed a Significant Homebuilder Acknowledgment pursuant to Section 5 hereof in carrying out their obligations under this Disclosure Agreement, and may discharge such Dissemination Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. If the Issuer discharges the Dissemination Agent without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent, the Issuer shall use best efforts to appoint a successor Dissemination Agent within 30 days of such discharge. The Dissemination Agent may resign at any time with sixty (60) days' notice to the Issuer, the Developer and the Administrator; provided, however, that if the Dissemination Agent is serving in the same capacity under the Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer, the Dissemination Agent shall resign under the Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer simultaneously with its resignation hereunder; provided, further, that if the Issuer is the Dissemination Agent, the Issuer may not resign without first appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. If at any time there is not any other designated Dissemination Agent, the Issuer shall be the Dissemination Agent. Pursuant to the Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer, the Issuer has agreed to provide written notice to each of the Developer, any Significant Homebuilder that has executed a Significant Homebuilder Acknowledgment pursuant to Section 5 hereof of any change in the identity of the Dissemination Agent.

Section 8. <u>Amendment; Waiver</u>. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Disclosure Agreement, the Developer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent may jointly amend this Disclosure Agreement (and the Dissemination Agent shall not unreasonably withhold its consent to any amendment so requested by the Developer or Administrator), and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) If the amendment or waiver relates to the provisions of Section 3 or 4, it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of the Developer or any Significant Homebuilder, or the type of business conducted; and

(b) The amendment or waiver either (i) is approved by the Owners of the Bonds in the same manner as provided in the Indenture for amendments to the Indenture with the consent of Owners, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the Owners or beneficial owners of the Bonds. No amendment which adversely affects the Dissemination Agent or the Issuer may be made without the respective party's prior written consent (which consent will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

(c) In the event of any amendment or waiver of a provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Administrator shall describe such amendment in the next related Quarterly Report, and shall include, as applicable, a narrative explanation of the reason for the amendment or waiver and its impact on the type of financial information or operating data being presented by the Developer. The Developer shall provide, or cause to be provided, at its cost and expense, an executed copy of any amendment or waiver entered into under this Section 8 to the Issuer, the Administrator, the Dissemination Agent, and the Participating Underwriter.

Section 9. <u>Additional Information</u>. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Developer or any Significant Homebuilder from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the Developer or Significant Homebuilder chooses to include any information in any Quarterly Report or notice of occurrence of a Developer Listed Event or Significant Homebuilder Listed Event, as applicable, in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future Quarterly Report or notice of occurrence of a Developer Listed Event.

Section 10. <u>Content of Disclosures</u>. In all cases, the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, shall have the sole responsibility for the content, design and other elements comprising substantive contents of all disclosures, whether provided under Section 3, 4 or 9 of this Disclosure Agreement.

Section 11. Default. In the event of a failure of the Developer, Dissemination Agent, any Significant Homebuilder or the Administrator to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Dissemination Agent or any Owner or beneficial owner of the Bonds may, and the Trustee (at the request of any Participating Underwriter or the Owners of at least twenty-five percent (25%) aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction) shall, take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate to cause the Developer, Significant Homebuilder, Dissemination Agent and/or the Administrator to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. A default under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Indenture with respect to the Bonds, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the Developer, Significant Homebuilder, Dissemination Agent or the Administrator to comply with this Disclosure Agreement shall be an action to mandamus or specific performance. A default under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed a default under the Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer, and a default under the Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer shall not be deemed a default under this Disclosure Agreement by the Developer. Additionally, a default by the Developer of its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed a default by any Significant Homebuilder of such Significant Homebuilder's obligations under this Disclosure Agreement; and, likewise, a default by any Significant Homebuilder of such Significant Homebuilder's obligations under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed a default of the Developer of the Developer's obligations under this Disclosure Agreement.

Section 12. <u>Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Dissemination Agent and Administrator</u>.

(a) The Dissemination Agent shall not be responsible in any manner for the content of any notice or report (including without limitation the Quarterly Report) prepared by the Developer, Significant Homebuilder and/or the Administrator pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement. The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Disclosure Agreement with respect to the Dissemination Agent. The Developer agrees to hold harmless the Dissemination Agent, its officers, directors, employees and agents against any loss, expense and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities

due to the Dissemination Agent's breach, negligence or willful misconduct. The obligations of the Developer under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Dissemination Agent and payment in full of the Bonds. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be construed to mean or to imply that the Dissemination Agent is an "obligated person" under the Rule. The Dissemination Agent is not acting in a fiduciary capacity in connection with the performance of its respective obligations hereunder. The Dissemination Agent shall not in any event incur any liability with respect to (i) any action taken or omitted to be taken in good faith upon advice of legal counsel given with respect to any question relating to duties and responsibilities of the Dissemination Agent hereunder, or (ii) any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance upon any document delivered to the Dissemination Agent and believed to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.

The Administrator shall not have any duty with respect to the content of any disclosures (b) made pursuant to the terms hereof. The Administrator shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Disclosure Agreement with respect to the Administrator. The Developer agrees to hold harmless the Administrator, its officers, directors, employees and agents against any loss, expense and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Administrator's breach, negligence or willful misconduct. The obligations of the Developer under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Administrator and payment in full of the Bonds. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be construed to mean or to imply that the Administrator is an "obligated person" under the Rule. The Administrator is not acting in a fiduciary capacity in connection with the performance of its respective obligations hereunder. The Administrator shall not in any event incur any liability with respect to (i) any action taken or omitted to be taken in good faith upon advice of legal counsel given with respect to any question relating to duties and responsibilities of the Administrator hereunder, or (ii) any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance upon any document delivered to the Administrator and believed to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.

(c) The Dissemination Agent or the Administrator may, from time to time, consult with legal counsel of its own choosing in the event of any disagreement or controversy, or question or doubt as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or their respective duties hereunder, and the Dissemination Agent and Administrator shall not incur any liability and shall be fully protected in acting in good faith upon the advice of such legal counsel.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE DISSEMINATION AGENT, THE ADMINISTRATOR OR THE DEVELOPER, OR ANY SIGNIFICANT HOMEBUILDER BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY ANY OTHER PARTY TO THIS DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OR A REPORTING PARTY, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE. THE DISSEMINATION AGENT AND THE ADMINISTRATOR ARE UNDER NO OBLIGATION NOR ARE THEY REQUIRED TO BRING SUCH AN ACTION. Section 13. <u>No Personal Liability</u>. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of the Developer, any Significant Homebuilder, the Administrator or the Dissemination Agent contained in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any present or future officer, agent or employee of the Developer, any Significant Homebuilder, the Administrator or Dissemination Agent in other than that person's official capacity.

Section 14. <u>Severability</u>. In case any section or provision of this Disclosure Agreement, or any covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof made, assumed, entered into, or taken thereunder or any application thereof, is for any reasons held to be illegal or invalid, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect the remainder thereof or any other section or provision thereof or any other covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof made, assumed, entered into, or taken thereunder (except to the extent that such remainder or section or provision or other covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof is wholly dependent for its operation on the provision determined to be invalid), which shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal or invalid portion were not contained therein, nor shall such illegality or invalidity of any application, agreement, act or action, or part thereof shall be deemed to be effective, operative, made, entered into or taken in the manner and to the full extent permitted by law.

Section 15. <u>Beneficiaries</u>. This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the Reporting Parties, the Administrator, the Dissemination Agent, the Issuer, the Participating Underwriter, and the Owners and the beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or otherwise limit the duties of the Issuer under federal and state securities laws.

Section 16. <u>Dissemination Agent Compensation</u>. The fees and expenses incurred by the Dissemination Agent for its services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement constitute Annual Collection Costs and will be included in the Annual Installments as provided in the annual updates to the Service and Assessment Plan. The Issuer shall pay or reimburse the Dissemination Agent, but only with funds to be provided from the Annual Collection Costs component of the Annual Installments collected from the property owners in the District, for the fees and expenses for its services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement.

Section 17. <u>Administrator Compensation</u>. The fees and expenses incurred by the Administrator for its services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement constitute Annual Collection Costs and will be included in the Annual Installments as provided in the annual updates to the Service and Assessment Plan. The Administrator has entered into a separate agreement with the Issuer, which agreement governs the administration of the District, including the payment of the fees and expenses of the Administrator for its services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement.

Section 18. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Disclosure Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.

Section 19. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

HTS CONTINUING DISCLOSURE SERVICES, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc. (solely in its capacity as Dissemination Agent)

By: ______Authorized Officer

SIGNATURE PAGE OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF DEVELOPER

FIELDSIDE DEVELOPMENT, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (as Developer)

By:	
Name:	
Title:	

SIGNATURE PAGE OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF DEVELOPER

P3 WORKS, LLC, (as Administrator)

By:		
Name:		
Title:		

SIGNATURE PAGE OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF DEVELOPER

EXHIBIT A

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2023 (ANDERSON CROSSING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

DEVELOPER QUARTERLY REPORT [INSERT QUARTERLY ENDING DATE]

Delivery Date:	, 20
----------------	------

CUSIP Numbers:	[Insert CUSIP Numbers]
----------------	------------------------

DISSEMINATION AGENT

 Name:
 HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc.

 Address:
 City:

 Telephone:
 (__) - _____

 Contact Person:
 Attn: ______

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

QUARTERLY INFORMATION

TABLE 3(d)(i)

	THE DISTRICT OVERVIEW				
	(as of [Insert Quarterly Ending Date])				
NUMBER OF I	NUMBER OF PLATTED SINGLE-FAMILY LOTS IN THE DISTRICT SUBJECT TO				
	ASSESSMENTS:				
	The District ⁽¹⁾	Original Service and Assessment Plan ⁽²⁾	Explanation as to any change in Lots from Original Service and Assessment Plan		
Single-Family					
Lot Type	-	-			
50' Lot					
60' Lot					
Total SF Lots:					

⁽¹⁾ Single-family lots represent the number of platted single-family lots in the District, as of [*Insert Quarterly Ending Date*].
 ⁽²⁾ Single-family lots represent the number of planned single-family lots included in the original Service and Assessment Plan.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

TABLE 3(d)(ii)

LANDOWNER COMPOSITION (as of [Insert Quarterly Ending Date]) OF THE DISTRICT			
	OF THE DISTRICT		
Landowner Composition	Number of Actual Single-Family Residential Lots Owned	Percentage of Total Actual Single-Family Residential Lots	
Developer Owned			
50' Lot			
60' Lot			
[Future SF]			
Total Developer Owned SF Lots:			
[Homebuilder] Owned ⁽¹⁾			
50' Lot			
60' Lot			
[Future SF]			
Total Homebuilder Owned SF Lots:			
End-User Owned			
50' Lot			
60' Lot			
[Future SF]			
Total End-User Owned SF Lots:			
Total Development:			

⁽¹⁾ Add additional rows for each Homebuilder.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]
FOR EACH SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL LOT: TABLE 3(d)(iii)

DEVELOP	ER ABSORP	TION STA	ATISTI	CS FO	R SINGI	LE-FAN	IILY RI	ESIDEN	TIAL II	N THE I	DISTRIC	CT
			Q 20									
# of platted S.F. lots: 50'												
	60'											
		TOTAL			1	1						
# of S.F. lots		50'										
closed with Homebuilders:	Homebuilder 1	60'										
		Subtotal										
		50'										
	Homebuilder 2											
	_	Subtotal										
	Homebuilder	50'										
	3	60'										
		Subtotal										
		TOTAL										
# of S.F. lots under contract Homebuilde	Homebuilder	50'										
with	1	60'										
Homebuilders:		Subtotal										
	Homebuilder	50'										
	2	60'										
		Subtotal										
	Homebuilder											
3		60'										
		Subtotal										
	# of S.F. lots not under											
	contract with Homebuilders:											
		60'										
		TOTAL										

TABLE 3(d)(iv)

SINGL	[<i>Homebuilder</i> E-FAMILY F	r] ABSC RESIDE	RPTIO NTIAL	N STAT LOTS I	ISTICS N THE I	FOR DISTRI(CT ⁽¹⁾		
		Q 20	Q 20	Q 20	Q 20	Q 20	Q 20	Q 20	Q 20
# of S.F. homes under	50'								
construction:	60'								
	TOTAL								
# of completed S.F. homes NOT under contract with	50'								
no1 under contract with end-user:	60'								
	TOTAL								
# of S.F. homes under	50'								
contract with end-user:	60'								
	TOTAL								
# of S.F. homes delivered	50'								
to end-users:	60'								
	TOTAL								
Average home prices of homes delivered to end-	50'								
users:	60'								
	AVERAGE								

⁽¹⁾ Additional tables to be added for each Homebuilder

TABLE 3(d)(v)

OCCURRENCE OF ANY NEW OR MODIFIED MORTGAGE DEBT					
Borrower	Lender	Amount	Interest Rate	Terms of Repayment	

EXHIBIT B

NOTICE TO MSRB OF FAILURE TO [PROVIDE QUARTERLY INFORMATION][FILE QUARTERLY REPORT]

[DATE]

Name of Issuer:	City of Trenton, Texas
Name of Bond Issue:	Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023
	Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project) (the "Bonds")
CUSIP Numbers:	[insert CUSIP Numbers]
Date of Delivery:	, 20

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that _____

(the ["Developer¹"]["Significant Homebuilder"] has not provided the [Quarterly Information][Quarterly Report] for the period ending on [*Insert Quarterly Ending Date*] with respect to the Bonds as required by the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer dated as of September 1, 2023, by and among Fieldside Development, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (formerly known as GLA Ventures, LLC) (the "Developer"), P3 Works, LLC, as the "Administrator, and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., as the "Dissemination Agent." The [Developer] [Significant Homebuilder] anticipates that the [Quarterly Information][Quarterly Report] will be [provided][filed] by _____.

Dated:

HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc. on behalf of the Developer (acting solely in its capacity as Dissemination Agent)

By:

Title:

cc: City of Trenton, Texas

¹ If applicable, replace with applicable successor(s)/assign(s).

EXHIBIT C

TERMINATION NOTICE

[DATE]

Name of Issuer:	City of Trenton, Texas
Name of Bond Issue:	Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023
	(Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project) (the "Bonds")
CUSIP Numbers.	[insert CUSIP Numbers]
Date of Delivery:	, 20

FMSbonds, Inc.	HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of
5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25	Hilltop Securities Inc.
Frisco, Texas 75034	717 N Harwood Street, Suite 3400
	Dallas, Texas 75201
City of Trenton, Texas	
26 Hamilton Stugat	Eigldaida Davalanmant IIC

26 Hamilton Street Trenton, Texas 75490 Fieldside Development, LLC [DEVELOPER ADDRESS]

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that that _______, a ______ (the ["Developer¹"]["Significant Homebuilder"]) is no longer responsible for providing [any Quarterly Information][the Quarterly Report] with respect to the Bonds, thereby, terminating such party's reporting obligations under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer dated as of September 1, 2023, by and among Fieldside Development, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (formerly known as GLA Ventures, LLC) (the "Developer"), P3 Works, LLC, as the "Administrator," and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., as the "Dissemination Agent."

Dated:

P3 Works, LLC on behalf of the Developer (solely in its capacity as Administrator)

By: _____

Title:

¹ If applicable, replace with applicable successor(s)/assign(s).

EXHIBIT D

CERTIFICATION LETTER

[DATE]

Name of Issuer:	City of Trenton, Texas
Name of Bond Issue:	Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023
	(Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project) (the "Bonds")
CUSIP Numbers.	[insert CUSIP Numbers]
Date of Delivery:	, 20

Re: Quarterly Report for Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District

To whom it may concern:

Pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer dated as of September 1, 2023, by and among Fieldside Development, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (formerly known as GLA Ventures, LLC)¹ (the "Developer"), P3 Works, LLC, as the "Administrator," and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., as the "Dissemination Agent," this letter constitutes the certificate stating that the Quarterly Information, provided by [Developer][_______, as a "Significant Homebuilder"], contained in this Quarterly Report herein submitted by the Administrator, on behalf of the [Developer][Significant Homebuilder], constitutes the [portion of the] Quarterly Report required to be furnished by the [Developer][Significant Homebuilder]. Any and all Quarterly Information, provided by the [Developer][Significant Homebuilder], contained in this Quarterly Report for the three month period ending on [Insert Quarterly Ending Date], to the best of my knowledge, is true and correct, as of [insert date].

Please do not hesitate to contact our office if you have and questions or comments.

By:
Name:
Title:
OR
[SIGNIFICANT HOMEBUILDER]
(as Significant Homebuilder)
By:
Title:

FIELDSIDE DEVELOPMENT, LLC,

¹ If applicable, replace with applicable successor(s)/assign(s).

EXHIBIT E

FORM OF ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ASSIGNMENT OF SIGNIFICANT HOMEBUILDER REPORTING OBLIGATIONS

[DATE]

[INSERT ASSIGNEE CONTACT INFORMATION]

Re: Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District – Continuing Disclosure Obligation

Dear_____,

As of _____, 20__, you own 12 lots within the Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District (the "District"), which is equal to approximately 10% of the single-family residential lots within the District.

Pursuant to Section 2 of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer dated as of September 1, 2023 (the "Disclosure Agreement of Developer"), by and among Fieldside Development, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (formerly known as GLA Ventures, LLC) (the "Initial Developer"), P3 Works, LLC, as the "Administrator," and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., as the "Dissemination Agent" with respect to the "City of Trenton, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project)," any person or entity that owns 12 or more of the singlefamily residential lots within the District is defined as a Significant Homebuilder.

As a Significant Homebuilder, pursuant to Section 5 of the Disclosure Agreement of Developer, you acknowledge and assume the reporting obligations under Sections 3(d)(iv) and 4(b) of the Disclosure Agreement of Developer for the property which is owned as detailed in the Disclosure Agreement of Developer, which is included herewith.

Sincerely,

[SIGNIFICANT HOMEBUILDER]
(as Significant Homebuilder)
By:
Title:

Acknowledged by:
[INSERT ASSIGNEE NAME]
By:
Title:

APPENDIX E

REIMBURSEMENT AGREEMENT

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

PID Reimbursement Agreement Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District

This Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District (the "PID") Reimbursement Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is entered into by Fieldside Development, LLC (the "<u>Developer</u>") and the City of Trenton, Texas (the "<u>City</u>"), to be effective July 12, 2023, (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"). The Developer and the City are individually referred to as a "<u>Party</u>" and collectively as the "<u>Parties</u>."

SECTION 1. RECITALS

1.1 WHEREAS, capitalized terms used in this Agreement shall have the meanings given to them in Section 2 or in the Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Service and Assessment Plan, to be dated the date of its approval, as to be adopted by the City Council, as the same may be amended, supplemented, and updated from time to time (defined herein as the "SAP");

1.2 WHEREAS, unless otherwise defined: (1) all references to "sections" shall mean sections of this Agreement; (2) all references to "exhibits" shall mean exhibits to this Agreement which are incorporated as part of this Agreement for all purposes; and (3) all references to "ordinances" or "resolutions" shall mean ordinances or resolutions adopted by the City Council;

1.3 WHEREAS, the Developer is a Texas limited liability company;

1.4 WHEREAS, the City is a Texas Type A general law municipality;

1.5 WHEREAS, on May 3, 2023, the City Council passed and approved the PID Creation Resolution No. 522 authorizing the creation of the PID pursuant to the Act, covering approximately 23.797 contiguous acres within the City's corporate limits, which land is described in the PID Creation Resolution;

1.6 WHEREAS, the City Council intends to approve an Assessment Ordinance approving the SAP and levying Assessments on certain property within the PID based on the special benefit conferred on such property by the Authorized Improvement;

1.7 WHEREAS, the SAP will identify the Authorized Improvements to be designed, constructed, and installed by or at the direction of the Parties that confer a special benefit on the Assessed Property;

1.8 WHEREAS, the SAP will set forth the Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements;

1.9 WHEREAS, the SAP will determine and apportion the Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements to the Assessed Property, which Actual Costs represent the special benefit that the Authorized Improvements confer upon the Assessed Property as required by the Act;

1.10 WHEREAS, in the Assessment Ordinance the City expects to levy a portion of the Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements as Assessments against the Assessed Property in the amounts set forth on the Assessment Roll;

1.11 WHEREAS, Assessments, including the Annual Installments thereof, will be due and payable as described in the SAP;

1.12 WHEREAS, Assessments, including the Annual Installments thereof, shall be billed and collected by the City or its designee;

1.13 WHEREAS, the City's obligation to reimburse the Developer for the Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements shall (i) only be paid from Assessments or Annual Installments thereof collected from the Assessed Property once such Assessments are levied, (ii) are contingent upon the City levying such Assessments, and (iii) will not be due and owing unless and until the City actually levies such Assessments;

1.14 WHEREAS, Assessment Revenue from the collection of Assessments, including the Annual Installments thereof, shall be deposited (1) as provided in the Indenture if PID Bonds secured by such Assessments are issued, or (2) into the PID Reimbursement Fund if no such PID Bonds are issued;

1.15 WHEREAS, if PID Bonds are issued, Bond Proceeds shall be deposited as provided in the Indenture;

1.16 WHEREAS, the PID Project Fund related to the PID Bonds, if issued, shall only be used in the manner set forth in the Indenture;

1.17 WHEREAS, this Agreement is a "reimbursement agreement" authorized by Section 372.023(d)(1) of the Act;

1.18 WHEREAS, the foregoing RECITALS: (1) are part of this Agreement for all purposes;(2) are true and correct; (3) create obligations of the Parties (unless otherwise stated therein or in the body of this Agreement); and (4) each Party has relied upon such Recitals in entering into this Agreement, each of which are incorporated as part of the Agreement; and

1.19 WHEREAS, all resolutions and ordinances referenced in this Agreement (e.g., the PID Creation Resolution and each Assessment Ordinance), together with all other documents referenced in this Agreement (e.g., the Development Agreement, the SAP, and the Indenture), are incorporated as part of this Agreement for all purposes as if such resolutions, ordinances, and other documents were set forth in their entirety in or as exhibits to this Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the mutual obligations of the Parties set forth in this Agreement, the Parties agree as follows:

SECTION 2. DEFINITIONS

- 2.1 "<u>Act</u>" is defined as Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended.
- 2.2 "<u>Actual Costs</u>" are defined in the SAP.
- 2.3 "<u>Administrator</u>" is defined in the SAP.
- 2.4 "<u>Agreement</u>" is defined in the introductory paragraph.
- 2.5 "<u>Annual Collection Costs</u>" are defined in the SAP.
- 2.6 "<u>Annual Installment</u>" is defined in the SAP.

2.7 "<u>Applicable Laws</u>" means the Act and all other laws or statutes, rules, or regulations of the State of Texas or the United States, as the same may be amended, by which the City and its powers, securities, operations, and procedures are, or may be, governed or from which its powers may be derived.

- 2.8 "<u>Assessed Property</u>" is defined in the SAP.
- 2.9 "<u>Assessment</u>" is defined in the SAP.
- 2.10 "<u>Assessment Ordinance</u>" is defined in the SAP.

2.11 "<u>Assessment Revenue</u>" means the revenues actually received by or on behalf of the City from any one or more of the following: (i) the principal and interest of an Assessment levied against Assessed Property, or Annual Installment payment thereof, including any interest on such Assessment or Annual Installment thereof during any period of delinquency, (ii) a Prepayment, and (iii) foreclosure proceeds.

2.12 "<u>Assessment Roll</u>" is defined in the SAP.

2.13 "<u>Authorized Improvements</u>" are defined in the SAP.

2.14 "<u>Bond Proceeds</u>" mean the proceeds derived from the issuance and sale of PID Bonds that are deposited and made available to pay Actual Costs in accordance with the Indenture.

2.15 "<u>Certificate for Payment</u>" means a certificate (substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> or as otherwise approved by the City Representative after consultation with the Developer) executed by a representative of the Developer and approved by a City Representative, delivered to a City Representative (and/or, if applicable, to the trustee named in the Indenture), specifying the work performed and the amount charged (including materials and labor costs) for Actual Costs, and requesting payment of such amount from the appropriate fund or funds. Each certificate shall include supporting documentation in the standard form for City construction projects and evidence that each Authorized Improvement (or its completed segment) covered by the certificate has been inspected by the City.

2.16 "<u>City</u>" is defined in the introductory paragraph.

2.17 "<u>City Council</u>" means the governing body of the City.

2.18 "<u>City Representative</u>" means any person authorized by the City Council to undertake the actions referenced herein.

2.19 "<u>Closing Disbursement Request</u>" means a request in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> or as otherwise approved by the City Representative after consultation with Developer.

2.20 "Cost Overrun" is defined in Section 3.2.

2.21 "Cost Underrun" is defined in Section 3.11.

2.22 "<u>Default</u>" is defined in Section 4.8.1.

2.23 "<u>Delinquent Collection Costs</u>" are defined in the SAP.

2.24 "<u>Developer</u>" is defined in the introductory paragraph.

2.25 "Developer Advances" mean advances made by the Developer to pay Actual Costs.

2.26 "<u>Development Agreement</u>" means that certain *Development Agreement (Anderson Crossing in Trenton, Texas*) by and between the Parties to be effective on May 3, 2023 and approved by the City Council on May 3, 2023.

2.27 "<u>Effective Date</u>" is defined in the introductory paragraph.

2.28 "<u>Failure</u>" is defined in Section 4.8.1.

2.29 "Indenture" means the trust indenture pursuant to which the PID Bonds are issued.

2.30 "<u>Maturity Date</u>" is the date one year after the last Annual Installment is collected.

2.31 "<u>Party</u>" and "<u>Parties</u>" are defined in the introductory paragraph.

2.32 "<u>PID</u>" is defined as the Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District, created by the PID Creation Resolution.

2.33 "<u>PID Bonds</u>" are defined in the SAP.

2.34 "<u>PID Creation Resolution</u>" is defined as Resolution No. 522 passed and approved by the City Council on May 3, 2023 and recorded in the real property records of Fannin County, Texas as Instrument No. 2023002773 on May 8, 2023.

2.35 "<u>PID Pledged Revenue Fund</u>" means the fund established by the City under the Indenture (and segregated from all other funds of the City) into which the City deposits Assessment Revenue securing the PID Bonds issued and still outstanding.

2.36 "<u>PID Project Fund</u>" means the fund, including all accounts created within such fund, established by the City under the Indenture (and segregated from all other funds of the City) into which the City deposits Bond Proceeds in the amounts and as described in the Indenture.

2.37 "<u>PID Reimbursement Fund</u>" means the fund established by the City under this Agreement (and segregated from all other funds of the City) into which the City deposits Assessment Revenue if not deposited into the PID Pledged Revenue Fund.

2.38 "<u>Prepayment</u>" is defined in the SAP.

2.39 "<u>Reimbursement Agreement Balance</u>" is defined in Section 3.3.

2.40 "<u>SAP</u>" is defined as the *Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Service and Assessment Plan* to be approved as part of the Assessment Ordinance, as the same may be updated or amended by City Council action in accordance with the Act.

2.41 "<u>Transfer</u>" and "<u>Transferee</u>" are defined in Section 4.11.

SECTION 3. FUNDING AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS

3.1 Fund Deposits. Until PID Bonds are issued, the City shall bill, collect, and immediately deposit into the PID Reimbursement Fund all Assessment Revenue consisting of: (1) revenue collected from the payment of Assessments (including pre-payments and amounts received from the foreclosure of liens but excluding costs and expenses related to collection); and (2) revenue collected from the payment of Annual Installments (excluding Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs). Funds in the PID Reimbursement Fund shall only be used to pay Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements or all or any portion of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance in accordance with this Agreement and SAP. Once PID Bonds secured by Assessment Revenues are issued, the City shall: (i) bill, collect, and immediately deposit all Assessment Revenue securing such PID Bonds in the manner set forth in the Indenture; and (ii) deposit Bond Proceeds and any other funds authorized or required by the Indenture into the funds established by the Indenture in the manner set forth in such Indenture. Annual Installments shall be billed and collected by the City (or by any person, entity, or governmental agency permitted by law) in the same manner and at the same time as City ad valorem taxes are billed and collected. Funds in the PID Project Fund shall only be used in accordance with the Indenture. The City will take and pursue all actions permissible under Applicable Laws to cause the Assessments to be collected and the liens related to such Assessments to be enforced continuously, in the manner and to the maximum extent permitted by the Applicable Laws, and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, to cause no reduction, abatement or exemption in the Assessments for so long as any PID Bonds are outstanding or a Reimbursement Agreement Balance remains outstanding. The City shall determine or cause to be determined, no later than February 15 of each year, whether any Annual Installment is delinquent. If a delinquency exists, the City, subject to the legislative discretion of the City Council and any necessary action required by the City Council, will order and cause to be commenced as soon as practicable any and all appropriate and legally permissible actions to obtain such Annual Installment, and any delinquent charges and interest thereon, including without limitation diligently prosecuting an action to foreclose the currently delinquent Annual Installment; provided, however, the City shall not be required under any circumstances to pay any delinquent Assessment or purchase or make payment for the purchase of the corresponding Assessed Property or to use any City funds, revenue, taxes, income, or property other than moneys collected from the Assessments except as may be set forth in the Development Agreement. Once PID Bonds are issued, the related Indenture shall control in the event of any conflict with this Agreement.

3.2 Payment of Actual Costs. If PID Bonds are not issued (or prior to such issuance) to pay Actual Costs of Authorized Improvements, the Developer may elect to make Developer Advances to pay Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements. If PID Bonds are issued, the Bond Proceeds shall be used in the manner provided in the Indenture; and, except as may be required under the Development Agreement and/or the Indenture, the Developer shall have no obligation to make Developer Advances for the related Authorized Improvements, unless the Bond Proceeds, together with any other eligible funds in the PID Project Fund or PID Reimbursement Fund, are insufficient to pay the Actual Costs of such Authorized Improvements, in which case the Developer shall make Developer Advances to pay the deficit. If Developer Advances are required in connection with the issuance of a series of PID Bonds, then such Developer Advances may be reduced by the amount of payments of Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements (or portions thereof) to be financed by such PID Bonds that the Developer has previously paid if (i) the Developer submits to the City all information related to such costs that would be required by a Closing Disbursement Request at least five (5) days prior to the scheduled closing date of such PID Bonds, and (ii) the City approves such Actual Costs in writing. The Developer shall also make Developer Advances to pay for any cost overruns that exceed the budgeted costs of an Authorized Improvement ("Cost Overrun") (after applying cost savings). The lack of Bond Proceeds or other funds in the PID Project Fund shall not diminish the obligation of the Developer to pay Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements.

3.3 <u>Payment of Reimbursement Agreement Balance</u>. Subject to the terms, conditions, and requirements contained herein, including Section 3.6 hereof, the City agrees to pay to the Developer, and the Developer shall be entitled to receive payments from the City, until the Maturity Date, the lesser of (i) an aggregate principal amount not to exceed TWO MILLION FIVE HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS AND 00/100 (\$2,500,000.00), or (ii) the Reimbursement Obligation (as defined in the SAP), or so much thereof as from time to time remains outstanding (such outstanding amount of all approved Certificates for Payment, together with accrued interest as hereinafter described, is referred to collectively as the "Reimbursement Agreement Balance"), with the amount

for each payment request being shown on each Certificate for Payment (which amounts include only Actual Costs paid by or at the direction of the Developer) plus simple interest on the unpaid principal balance of: (i) if PID Bonds are not issued, two percent (2%) above the highest average index rate for tax-exempt bonds reported in a daily or weekly bond index reported in the month before the date of determination (which is the date of the approval by the City of the Assessment Ordinance levying the Assessments from which the Reimbursement Agreement Balance, or a portion thereof, shall be paid), or (ii) if PID Bonds are issued, the same interest rate on such PID Bonds. If the City elects to issue PID Bonds for the purpose of paying all or a portion of the outstanding Reimbursement Agreement Balance, the interest rate paid to the Developer on the outstanding principal amount of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance equal to the principal amount of PID Bonds being issued shall be the same as the interest rate on such PID Bonds. For purposes of Sections 372.023(e)(1) and (e)(2) of the Act, the interest rate on any portion of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance not to be paid from the proceeds of PID Bonds shall be calculated for each Certificate for Payment using the date that the Certificate for Payment is approved by the City as the date that the obligation to pay the Certificate for Payment is incurred. If an Assessment is levied prior to the issuance of a series of PID Bonds secured by such Assessment and PID Bonds are subsequently issued at a higher interest rate than the interest rate previously set forth at the time of the levy of such Assessment, then the principal amount of the outstanding Reimbursement Agreement Balance to be paid from the proceeds of the PID Bonds will be reduced. Additionally, the principal amount of the outstanding amount of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance to be paid from such PID Bonds shall be further reduced by administrative costs and all costs of issuance associated with the issuance of such PID Bonds, including any underwriter's discount, in addition to any reserve fund deposits and capitalized interest, if any, required by the Indenture. The Developer acknowledges that the City may issue bonds without the Developer's consent the result of which will be a reduction of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance owed to the Developer under this Agreement.

The Reimbursement Agreement Balance is payable solely from: (1) the PID Reimbursement Fund if no PID Bonds are issued for the purpose of paying a portion of the costs of the Authorized Improvements related to such Reimbursement Agreement Balance, or (2) from Bond Proceeds if PID Bonds are issued for the purpose of paying a portion of the costs of the Authorized Improvements related to such Reimbursement Agreement Balance. No other City funds, revenues, taxes, income, or property shall be used to reimburse the Developer for costs of the Authorized Improvements even if the Reimbursement Agreement Balance is not paid in full by the Maturity Date. Payments made from Bond Proceeds deposited in the PID Project Fund shall be made in the manner set forth in the Indenture.

So long as no PID Bonds are issued and the City has received and approved a Certificate for Payment, the City shall make a payments to the Developer from the PID Reimbursement Fund for the outstanding Reimbursement Agreement Balance at least annually, and no later than sixty (60) days after the date payment of the Annual Installments are due and payable to the City, in an amount not to exceed the Assessment Revenue collected. In the event a Prepayment of an Assessment is made prior to the issuance of PID Bonds, the City shall remit payment to the Developer of an amount of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance then due and payable not to exceed the Assessment Revenue related to such Prepayment from the Assessment Revenue deposited into the PID Reimbursement Fund within sixty (60) days after the Prepayment is made. Payments made from the PID Reimbursement Fund toward any outstanding Reimbursement Agreement Balance, shall first be applied to unpaid interest on such Reimbursement Agreement Balance owed to the Developer. Each payment from the PID Reimbursement Fund shall be accompanied by an accounting that certifies the Reimbursement Agreement Balance as of the date of the payment and that itemizes all deposits to and disbursements from the fund since the last payment.

Approval of a Certificate for Payment and all payments under this Agreement are predicated on: (1) the Developer constructing and installing, or the City acquiring (if applicable), the Authorized Improvements (or portion thereof) shown on each Certificate for Payment as required under the Development Agreement, (2) the Developer providing the necessary supporting documentation in the standard form for City construction projects, and (3) the City's inspection of each Authorized Improvement (or portion thereof) covered by each Certificate for Payment; provided, however, in no event shall the City Representative be authorized to approve a Certificate for Payment if the City has not previously levied Assessments against Assessed Property benefitting from the Authorized Improvements for which such Certificate for Payment has been submitted. If there is a dispute over the amount of any payment, the City shall nevertheless pay the undisputed amount, and the Parties shall use all reasonable efforts to resolve the disputed amount before the next payment is made;

however, if the Parties are unable to resolve the disputed amount, then the City's determination of the disputed amount (as approved by the City Council) shall control.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the City shall be under no obligation to reimburse the Developer for the Actual Costs of any Authorized Improvements that are not accepted by the City or another governmental entity with the City's approval.

The City's obligation to pay the Reimbursement Agreement Balance related to the Authorized Improvements constructed for the benefit of the Assessed Property shall (i) only be paid from the Assessments and/or Annual Installments thereof collected from the Assessed Property once such Assessments are levied, (ii) are contingent upon the City levying such Assessments, and (iii) will not be due and owing unless and until the City actually levies such Assessments.

3.4 PID Bonds. The City, in its sole, legislative discretion, may issue PID Bonds, in one or more series, when and if the City Council determines it is financially feasible for the purposes of: (1) paying all or a portion of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance; or (2) paying directly Actual Costs of Authorized Improvements. PID Bonds issued for such purpose will be secured by and paid solely as authorized by the Indenture. Upon the issuance of PID Bonds for such purpose and for so long as PID Bonds remain outstanding, the Developer's right to receive payments each year in accordance with Section 3.3 shall be subordinate to the deposits required under the Indenture related to any outstanding PID Bonds and the Developer shall be entitled to receive funds pursuant to the flow of funds provisions of such Indenture. The failure of the City to issue PID Bonds shall not constitute a "Failure" by the City or otherwise result in a "Default" by the City. Upon the issuance of the PID Bonds, the Developer has a duty to construct those Authorized Improvements as described in the SAP and the Development Agreement. The Developer shall not be relieved of its duty to construct or cause to be constructed such improvements even if there are insufficient funds in the PID Project Fund to pay the Actual Costs. This Agreement shall apply to all of the PID Bonds issued by the City whether in one or more series, and no additional reimbursement agreement shall be required for future series of PID Bonds.

3.5 <u>Disbursements and Transfers at and after Bond Closing</u>. The City and the Developer agree that from the proceeds of the PID Bonds, and upon the presentation of evidence satisfactory to the City Representative, the City will cause the trustee under the Indenture to pay at closing of the PID Bonds approved amounts from the appropriate account to the persons entitled to payment for costs of issuance and payment of costs incurred in the establishment, administration, and operation of the PID and any other eligible items costs incurred by the Developer and the City as of the time of the delivery of the PID Bonds as described in the SAP. In order to receive disbursement, the Developer shall execute a Closing Disbursement Request to be delivered to the City at least five (5) days prior to the scheduled closing date for the PID Bonds for payment in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture. In order to receive additional disbursements from any fund under the Indenture, the Developer shall execute a Certificate for Payment, no more frequently than monthly, to be delivered to the City for payment in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture and this Agreement. Upon receipt of a Certificate for Payment (along with all accompanying documentation required by the City) from the Developer, the City shall conduct a review in order to confirm that such request is complete, to confirm that the work for which payment is requested was performed in accordance with all Applicable Laws and applicable plans therefore and with the terms of this Agreement and any other agreement between the parties related to property in the PID, and to verify and approve the Actual Costs of such work specified in such Certificate for Payment. The City shall also conduct such review as is required in its discretion to confirm the matters certified in the Certificate for Payment. The Developer agrees to cooperate with the City in conducting each such review and to provide the City with such additional information and documentation as is reasonably necessary for the City to conclude each such review. The Developer further agrees that if the City provides to the Developer a sales tax exemption certificate then sales tax will not be approved for payment under a Certificate for Payment. Within ten (10) business days following receipt of any Certificate for Payment, the City shall either: (1) approve the Certificate for Payment and forward it to the trustee for payment, or (2) provide the Developer with written notification of disapproval of all or part of a Certificate for Payment, specifying the basis for any such disapproval. Any disputes shall be resolved as required by Section 3.3 herein. The City shall deliver the approved or partially approved Certificate for Payment to the trustee for payment, and the trustee shall make the disbursements as quickly as practicable thereafter.

3.6 <u>Obligations Limited</u>. The obligations of the City under this Agreement shall not, under any circumstances, give rise to or create a charge against the general credit or taxing power of the City or a debt or other obligation of the City payable from any source other than the PID Reimbursement Fund, the PID Project Fund or as may be provided in the Development Agreement. Unless approved by the City, no other City funds, revenues, taxes, or income of any kind shall be used to pay: (1) the Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements; (2) the Reimbursement Agreement Balance even if the Reimbursement Agreement Balance is not paid in full on or before the Maturity Date; or (3) debt

service on any PID Bonds. None of the City or any of its elected or appointed officials or any of its officers, employees, consultants or representatives shall incur any liability hereunder to the Developer or any other party in their individual capacities by reason of this Agreement or their acts or omissions under this Agreement.

The Parties Agree that the City's obligation to reimburse the Developer for the Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements constructed for the benefit of the PID shall only be paid from (A) the PID Bonds, if issued or (B) the Assessments and Annual Installments thereof collected from the Assessed Property, and such obligation (i) is contingent upon the City levying such Assessments, and (ii) will not be due and owning unless and until the City actually levies such Assessments. The Parties agree that the levying of the Assessments will create the fund out of which the City will pay its obligation under this Agreement and, until such time, this Agreement does not create an obligation of the City.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance remains unpaid after all Bond Proceeds in the PID Project Fund are expended, pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, and all Assessments levied in the PID have been pledged as security for the PID Bonds, the remaining Reimbursement Agreement Balance shall be discharged and shall no longer be due and owing.

3.7 <u>Obligation to Pay</u>. Subject to the provisions of Section 3.3 and 3.6, if the Developer is in substantial compliance with its obligations under the Development Agreement, then following the inspection and approval of any portion of Authorized Improvements for which Developer seeks reimbursement of the Actual Costs by submission of a Certificate for Payment or City approval of a Closing Disbursement Request, the obligations of the City under this Agreement to pay disbursements (whether to the Developer or to any person designated by the Developer) identified in any Closing Disbursement Request or in any Certificate for Payment and to pay debt service on PID Bonds are unconditional AND NOT subject to any defenses or rights of offset except as may be provided by law or in any Indenture.

3.8 <u>City Delegation of Authority</u>. All Authorized Improvements shall be constructed by or at the direction of the Developer in accordance with the plans, the Development Agreement, applicable City ordinances and regulations, and this Agreement and any other agreement between the parties related to property in the PID. The Developer shall perform, or cause to be performed, all of its obligations and shall conduct, or cause to be conducted, all operations with respect to the construction of

Authorized Improvements in a good, workmanlike and commercially reasonable manner, with the standard of diligence and care normally employed by duly qualified persons utilizing their commercially reasonable efforts in the performance of comparable work and in accordance with generally accepted practices appropriate to the activities undertaken. The Developer has sole responsibility of ensuring that all Authorized Improvements are constructed in accordance with the Development Agreement and in a good, workmanlike and commercially reasonable manner, with the standard of diligence and care normally employed by duly qualified persons utilizing their commercially reasonable efforts in the performance of comparable work and in accordance with generally accepted practices appropriate to the activities undertaken. The Developer shall employ at all times adequate staff or consultants with the requisite experience necessary to administer and coordinate all work related to the design, engineering, acquisition, construction and installation of all Authorized Improvements to be acquired and accepted by the City from the Developer. If any Authorized Improvements are or will be on land owned by the City, the City hereby agrees to grant to the Developer a license to enter upon such land for purposes related to construction (and maintenance pending acquisition and acceptance) of the Authorized Improvements. Inspection and acceptance of Authorized Improvements will be in accordance with applicable City ordinances, regulations and executed agreements between City and Developer.

3.9 <u>Security for Authorized Improvements</u>. Prior to completion and conveyance to the City of any Authorized Improvements, the Developer shall cause to be provided to the City the 100% maintenance bond required by the City's subdivision regulations for applicable Authorized Improvements, which maintenance bond shall be for a term of two years from the date of final acceptance of the applicable Authorized Improvements. Any surety company through which a bond is written shall be a surety company duly authorized to do business in the State of Texas, provided that legal counsel for the City has the right to reject any surety company regardless of such company's authorization to do business in Texas. Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to prohibit the Developer or the City from contesting in good faith the validity or amount of any mechanics or materialman's lien and/or judgment nor limit the remedies available to the Developer or the City with respect thereto so long as such delay in performance shall not subject the Authorized Improvements to foreclosure, forfeiture, or sale. In the event that any such lien and/or judgment with respect to the Authorized Improvements is contested, the Developer shall be required to post or cause the delivery of a surety bond or letter of credit,

whichever is preferred by the City, in an amount reasonably determined by the City, not to exceed 120 percent of the disputed amount.

3.10 <u>Ownership and Transfer of Authorized Improvements</u>. If requested in writing by the City, the Developer shall furnish to the City a commitment for title insurance (a "<u>Commitment</u>") for land related to the Authorized Improvements to be acquired and accepted by the City from the Developer and not previously dedicated or otherwise conveyed to the City. The Commitment shall be made available for City review and must be approved at least fifteen (15) business days prior to the scheduled transfer of title. If the City objects to any Commitment, the City shall not be obligated to accept title to the applicable Authorized Improvements until the Developer has cured the objections to the reasonable satisfaction of the City.

3.11 Remaining Funds After Completion of an Authorized Improvement. Upon the entering into final construction contracts for an Authorized Improvement, if the Actual Cost of such Authorized Improvement is less than the budgeted cost as shown in Exhibit C to the SAP, as the same may be updated by the City, (a "Cost Underrun"), any remaining budgeted cost will be available to pay Cost Overruns on any other Authorized Improvement unless otherwise specified in the Indenture. Additionally, upon the final completion of an Authorized Improvement and payment of all outstanding invoices for such Authorized Improvement, any Cost Underrun will be available to pay Cost Overruns on any other Authorized Improvement unless otherwise specified in the Indenture. A City Representative shall promptly confirm to the Administrator that such remaining amounts are available to pay such Cost Overruns, and the Developer, the Administrator and the City Representative will agree how to use such moneys to secure the payment and performance of the work for other Authorized Improvements. Any Cost Underrun for any Authorized Improvement is available to pay Cost Overruns on any other Authorized Improvement and may be added to the amount approved for payment in any Certificate for Payment, as agreed to by the Developer, the Administrator and the City Representative, unless otherwise specified in the Indenture.

SECTION 4. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

4.1 <u>Term</u>. The term of this Agreement shall begin on the Effective Date and shall continue until the earlier to occur of the Maturity Date or the date on which the Reimbursement Agreement Balance is paid in full or discharged pursuant to Section 3.6 herein.

4.2 <u>No Competitive Bidding</u>. Construction of the Authorized Improvements shall not require competitive bidding pursuant to Section 252.022(a) (9) of the Texas Local Government Code, as amended. All plans and specifications, but not construction contracts, shall be reviewed and approved, in writing, by the City prior to Developer selecting the contractor. The City, at its election made prior to the Developer entering into a construction contract, shall have the right to examine and approve the contractor selected by the Developer prior to executing a construction contract with the contractor, which approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld.

4.3 <u>Independent Contractor</u>. In performing this Agreement, the Developer is an independent contractor and not the agent or employee of the City.

4.4 Audit. The City Representative shall have the right, during normal business hours and upon five (5) business days' prior written notice to the Developer, to review all books and records of the Developer pertaining to costs and expenses incurred by the Developer with respect to any of the Authorized Improvements. For a period of two years after completion of the Authorized Improvements or after the expenditure of all Bond Proceeds, whichever is later, the Developer shall maintain proper books of record and account for the construction of the Authorized Improvements and all costs related thereto. Such accounting books shall be maintained in accordance with customary real estate accounting principles. The Developer shall have the right, during normal business hours, to review all records and accounts pertaining to the Assessments upon written request to the City. The City shall provide the Developer an opportunity to inspect such books and records relating to the Assessments during the City's regular business hours and on a mutually agreeable date no later than ten (10) business days after the City receives such written request. The City shall keep and maintain a proper and complete system of records and accounts pertaining to the Assessments for so long as PID Bonds remain outstanding or Reimbursement Agreement Balance remains unpaid.

4.5 <u>Developer's Right to Protest Ad Valorem Taxes</u>. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to limit or restrict Developer's right to protest ad valorem taxes. The Developer's decision to protest ad valorem taxes on Assessed Property does not constitute a Default under this Agreement.

4.6 <u>PID Administration and Collection of Assessments</u>. The Administrator shall have the responsibilities provided in the SAP related to the duties and responsibilities of the administration of the PID, the City shall provide the Developer with a copy of the agreement between the City

and the Administrator. If the City contracts with a third-party for the collection of Annual Installments of the Assessments, the City shall provide the Developer with a copy of such agreement. For so long as PID Bonds remain outstanding or the Reimbursement Agreement Balance remains unpaid, the City shall notify the Developer of any change of administrator or third-party collection of the Assessments.

4.7 <u>Representations and Warranties</u>.

4.7.1 The Developer represents and warrants to the City that: (1) the Developer has the authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement; (2) the Developer has the financial resources, or the ability to collect sufficient financial resources, to meet its obligations under this Agreement; (3) the person executing this Agreement on behalf of the Developer has been duly authorized to do so; (4) this Agreement is binding upon the Developer in accordance with its terms; and (5) the execution of this Agreement and the performance by the Developer of its obligations under this Agreement do not constitute a breach or event of default by the Developer under any other agreement, instrument, or order to which the Developer is a party or by which the Developer is bound.

4.7.2 The City represents and warrants to the Developer that: (1) the City has the authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement; (2) the person executing this Agreement on behalf of the City has been duly authorized to do so; (3) this Agreement is binding upon the City in accordance with its terms; and (4) the execution of this Agreement and the performance by the City of its obligations under this Agreement, instrument, or order to which the City is a party or by which the City is bound.

4.8 <u>Default/Remedies.</u>

4.8.1 If either Party fails to perform an obligation imposed on such Party by this Agreement (a "<u>Failure</u>") and such Failure is not cured after notice and the expiration of the cure periods provided in this section, then such Failure shall constitute a "<u>Default</u>." If a Failure is monetary, the non-performing Party shall have ten (10) days within which to cure. If the Failure is non-monetary, the non-performing Party shall have thirty (30) days within which to cure.

4.8.2 If the Developer is in Default, the City shall have available all remedies at law or in equity; provided no default by the Developer shall entitle the City to terminate this Agreement or to withhold payments then owed to the Developer from the PID Reimbursement Fund or the PID Project Fund in accordance with this Agreement and the Indenture, if applicable.

4.8.3 If the City is in Default, the Developer shall have available all remedies at law or in equity; provided, however, no Default by the City shall entitle the Developer to terminate this Agreement.

4.8.4 The City shall give notice of any alleged Failure by the Developer to each Transferee identified in any notice from the Developer, and such Transferees shall have the right, but not the obligation, to cure the alleged Failure within the same cure periods that are provided to the Developer. The election by a Transferee to cure a Failure by the Developer shall constitute a cure by the Developer but shall not obligate the Transferee to be bound by this Agreement unless the Transferee agrees in writing to be bound.

4.9 <u>Remedies Outside the Agreement</u>. Nothing in this Agreement constitutes a waiver by the City of any remedy the City may have outside this Agreement against the Developer, any Transferee, or any other person or entity involved in the design, construction, or installation of the Authorized Improvements. The obligations of the Developer hereunder shall be those of a party hereto and not as an owner of property in the PID. Nothing herein shall be construed as affecting the City's or the Developer's rights or duties to perform their respective obligations under other agreements, use regulations, or subdivision requirements relating to the development property in the PID.

4.10 <u>Estoppel Certificate</u>. From time to time upon written request of the Developer, the City Manager will execute a written estoppel certificate in form and substance satisfactory to both Parties that: (1) identifies any obligations of the Developer under this Agreement that are in default or, with the giving of notice or passage of time, would be in default; or (2) stating, to the extent true, that to the best knowledge and belief of the City, the Developer is in compliance with its duties and obligations under this Agreement.

4.11 <u>Transfers</u>. The Developer has the right to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage, pledge, or otherwise encumber, in whole or in part without the consent of (but with notice to) the City, the Developer's right, title, or interest to payments under this Agreement (but not performance obligations)

including, but not limited to, any right, title, or interest of the Developer in and to payments of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance, whether such payments are from the PID Reimbursement Fund or the PID Project Fund in accordance with Section 3.3 or from Bond Proceeds (any of the foregoing, a "<u>Transfer</u>," and the person or entity to whom the transfer is made, a "<u>Transferee</u>"); provided, however, that no such conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage, pledge, or other encumbrance shall be made without prior written consent of the City if such conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage, pledge, or other encumbrance would result in (1) the issuance of municipal securities, and/or (2) the City being viewed as an "obligated person" within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and/or (3) the City being subjected to additional reporting or recordkeeping duties. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Transfer shall be effective until notice of the Transfer is given to the City. The City may rely on notice of a Transfer received from the Developer without obligation to investigate or confirm the validity of the Transfer. The Developer waives all rights or claims against the City for any funds paid to a third party as a result of a Transfer for which the City received notice.

4.12 <u>Applicable Law; Venue</u>. This Agreement is being executed and delivered and is intended to be performed in the State of Texas. Except to the extent that the laws of the United States may apply, the substantive laws of the State of Texas shall govern the interpretation and enforcement of this Agreement. In the event of a dispute involving this Agreement, venue shall lie in any court of competent jurisdiction in Fannin County, Texas.

4.13 <u>Notice</u>. Any notices, certifications, approvals, or other communications required to be given by one Party to another under this Agreement shall be given in writing addressed to the Party to be notified at the address set forth below and shall be deemed given: (i) when the notice is delivered in person to the person to whose attention the notice is addressed with a confirming copy sent by e-mail; (ii) 10 business days after the notice is deposited in the United States Mail, certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid with a confirming copy sent by e-mail; or (iii) when the notice is delivered by Federal Express, UPS, or another nationally recognized courier service with evidence of delivery signed by any person at the delivery address with a confirming copy sent by email. For the purpose of giving any notice, the addresses of the Parties are set forth below. The Parties may change the information set forth below by sending notice of such change to the other Party as provided in this section.

To the City:	City of Trenton, Texas Attn: Rebekka Aviles 216 Hamilton St. Trenton, Texas 75490 E-mail: baviles@cityoftrentontexas.org
With a copy to:	Messer and Fort, PLLC Attn: Wm. Andrew Messer 6371 Preston Road, Suite 200 Frisco, Texas 75034 E-mail: andy@txmunicipallaw.com
To the Developer:	Fieldside Development, LLC Attn: Mitchell Fielding 4232 Ridge Road, Suite 104 Heath, Texas 75032 E-mail: mitchell@fieldsideco.com
With a copy to:	Shupe Ventura, PLLC Attn: Corey Admire 9406 Biscayne Blvd. Dallas, Texas 75218 E-mail:corey.admire@svlandlaw.com

Any Party may change its address by delivering notice of the change in accordance with this section.

4.14 <u>Conflicts; Amendment</u>. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and any other instrument, document, or agreement by which either Party is bound, the provisions and intent of the Indenture controls. This Agreement may only be amended by written agreement of the Parties.

4.15 <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid by any court, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions.

4.16 <u>Non-Waiver</u>. The failure by a Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision of this Agreement by the other Party, or the failure by a Party to exercise its rights upon a Default by the other Party, shall not constitute a waiver of such Party's right to insist and demand strict compliance by such other Party with the provisions of this Agreement.

4.17 <u>Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to or shall be construed to confer upon any person or entity other than the City, the Developer, and Transferees any rights under

or by reason of this Agreement. All provisions of this Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the City, the Developer, and Transferees.

4.18 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, which, when taken together, shall be deemed one original.

4.19 <u>Employment of Undocumented Workers</u>. During the term of this Agreement, the Developer agrees not to knowingly employ any undocumented workers and, if convicted of a violation under 8 U.S.C. Section 1324a(f), the Developer shall repay the incentives granted herein within 120 days after the date the Developer is notified by the City of such violation, plus interest at the rate of six percent (6%) compounded annually from the date of violation until paid. Pursuant to Section 2264.101(c), Texas Government Code, a business is not liable for a violation of Chapter 2264 by a subsidiary, affiliate, or franchisee of the business, or by a person with whom the business contracts.

4.20 <u>No Boycott of Israel</u>. To the extent this Agreement constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, the Developer hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to enable the City to comply with such Section and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal or Texas law. As used in the foregoing verification, 'boycott Israel,' a term defined in Section 2271.001, Texas Government Code, by reference to Section 808.001(1), Texas Government Code, means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

4.21 <u>Iran, Sudan, and Foreign Terrorist Organizations</u>. The Developer represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer's internet website:

<u>https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.pdf</u>, <u>https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.pdf</u>, or <u>https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.pdf</u>. The foregoing representation is made solely to enable the City to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law or Texas law and excludes the Developer and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization.

No Discrimination Against Fossil Fuel Companies. To the extent this Agreement constitutes a 4.22 contract for goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 13 in the 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session), Texas Government Code, as amended, the Developer hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of this Agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to enable the City to comply with such Section and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal or Texas law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy company" is a term defined in Section 2274.001(1), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill) by reference to Section 809.001, Texas Government Code (also as enacted by such Senate Bill), shall mean, without an ordinary business purpose, refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with a company because the company (A) engages in the exploration, production, utilization, transportation, sale, or manufacturing of fossil fuel-based energy and does not commit or pledge to meet environmental standards beyond applicable federal and state law; or (B) does business with a company described by (A) above.

4.23 <u>No Discrimination Against Firearm Entities and Firearm Trade Associations</u>. To the extent this Agreement constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 19 in the 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session), Texas Government Code, as amended, the Developer hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of this Agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to enable the City to comply with such Section and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal or Texas law. As used in the foregoing verification and the following definitions:

(a) 'discriminate' against a 'firearm entity or firearm trade association,' a term defined in Section 2274.001(3), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill), (A) means, with respect to the firearm entity or firearm trade association, to (i) refuse to engage in the trade of any goods or services with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association, (ii) refrain from continuing an existing business relationship with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association, or (iii) terminate an existing business relationship with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association and (B) does not include (i) the established policies of a merchant, retail seller, or platform that restrict or prohibit the listing or selling of ammunition, firearms, or firearm accessories and (ii) a company's refusal to engage in the trade of any goods or services, decision to refrain from continuing an existing business relationship, or decision to terminate an existing business relationship (aa) to comply with federal, state, or local law, policy, or regulations or a directive by a regulatory agency or (bb) for any traditional business reason that is specific to the customer or potential customer and not based solely on an entity's or association's status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association;

(b) 'firearm entity,' a term defined in Section 2274.001(6), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill), means a manufacturer, distributor, wholesaler, supplier, or retailer of firearms (defined in Section 2274.001(4), Texas Government Code, as enacted by such Senate Bill, as weapons that expel projectiles by the action of explosive or expanding gases), firearm accessories (defined in Section 2274.001(5), Texas Government Code, as enacted by such Senate Bill, as devices specifically designed or adapted to enable an individual to wear, carry, store, or mount a firearm on the individual or on a conveyance and items used in conjunction with or mounted on a firearm that are not essential to the basic function of the firearm, including detachable firearm magazines), or ammunition (defined in Section 2274.001(1), Texas Government Code, as enacted by such Senate Bill, or propellant powder with or without a projectile) or a sport shooting range (defined in Section 250.001, Texas Local Government Code, as a business establishment,

private club, or association that operates an area for the discharge or other use of firearms for silhouette, skeet, trap, black powder, target, self-defense, or similar recreational shooting); and

(c) 'firearm trade association,' a term defined in Section 2274.001(7), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill), means any person, corporation, unincorporated association, federation, business league, or business organization that (i) is not organized or operated for profit (and none of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual), (ii) has two or more firearm entities as members, and (iii) is exempt from federal income taxation under Section 501(a), Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as an organization described by Section 501(c) of that code.

4.24 <u>Affiliate</u>. As used in Sections 4.19 through 4.23 the Developer understands 'affiliate' to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Developer within the meaning of SEC Rule 405, 17 C.F.R. § 230.405, and exists to make a profit.

4.25 <u>Form 1295</u>. The Parties acknowledge and agree that Developer submitted to the City a completed Form 1295 generated by the Texas Ethics Commission's (the "TEC") electronic filing applicationcation in accordance with the provisions of Section 2252.908 of the Texas Government Code and the rules promulgated by the TEC (the "Form 1295") at the time Developer submitted its signature page to this Agreement. The City hereby confirms timely receipt of the Form 1295 from the Developer pursuant to Section 2252.908, and the City agrees to acknowledge such form with the TEC through its electronic filing application system not later than the 30th day after the receipt of such form. The City waives all claims related to the validity and enforceability of this Agreement to the extent such claims are based on noncompliance with Section 2252.908, Texas Government Code.

4.26 <u>Public Information</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary in this Agreement, all information, documents, and communications relating to this Agreement may be subject to the Texas Public Information Act and any opinion of the Texas Attorney General or a court of competent jurisdiction relating to the Texas Public Information Act. The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Texas Government Code, may apply to this Agreement and the Developer agrees that this Agreement may be terminated if the Developer knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter, if applicable, and the Developer fails to cure the violation on or before the tenth business day after the date the City provides notice to Developer of noncompliance with Subchapter J, Chapter 552. Pursuant to Section 552.372, Texas Government Code, Developer is

required to preserve all contracting information related to this Agreement as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the City for the duration of this Agreement; promptly provide to the City any contracting information related to this Agreement that is in the custody or possession of the Developer on request of the City; and on completion of the Agreement, either provide at no cost to the City all contracting information related to the contract that is in the custody or possession of the entity or preserve the contracting information related to the contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the City.

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS Rodney Alexander, Mayor

ATTEST: By:

Bekka Aviles, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

By:_____

Susan B. Thomas for Wm. Andrew Messer, City Attorney

CITY SIGNATURE PAGE TO REIMBURSEMENT AGREEMENT – ANDERSON CROSSING PID

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS

By:____

Rodney Alexander, Mayor

ATTEST:

By:_____

Bekka Aviles, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY: By:

Susan B. Thomas for Wm. Andrew Messer, City Attorney

CITY SIGNATURE PAGE TO REIMBURSEMENT AGREEMENT - ANDERSON CROSSING PID

DEVELOPER:

FIELDSIDE DEVELOPMENT, LLC a Texas limited liability company By: Mitchell Fielding, its Manager

DEVELOPER SIGNATURE PAGE TO REIMBURSEMENT AGREEMENT - ANDERSON CROSSING PID

EXHIBIT A

CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT FORM

The undersigned is an agent for ______ (the "<u>Developer</u>") and requests payment from the applicable account of the [PID Reimbursement Fund] [PID Project Fund] from the City of Trenton, Texas (the "<u>City</u>") in the amount of ______ for labor materials, fees, and/or other general costs related to the creation, acquisition, or construction of certain Authorized Improvements providing a special benefit to property within the Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District. Unless otherwise defined, any capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in that certain PID Reimbursement Agreement between the City and the Developer, effective as of , 2023 (the "Reimbursement Agreement").

In connection with the above referenced payment, the Developer represents and warrants to the City as follows:

1. The undersigned is a duly authorized officer of the Developer, is qualified to execute this Certificate for Payment Form on behalf of the Developer, and is knowledgeable as to the matters set forth herein.

2. The payment requested for the below referenced Authorized Improvements has not been the subject of any prior payment request submitted for the same work to the City or, if previously requested, no disbursement was made with respect thereto.

3. The amount listed for the Authorized Improvements below is a true and accurate representation of the Actual Costs associated with the creation, acquisition, or construction of said Authorized Improvements, and such costs (i) are in compliance with the Reimbursement Agreement, and (ii) are consistent with the Service and Assessment Plan.

4. The Developer is in compliance with the terms and provisions of the Reimbursement Agreement, the Indenture, the Service and Assessment Plan and the Development Agreement.

5. The Developer has timely paid all ad valorem taxes and annual installments of special assessments it owes or an entity the Developer controls owes, located in the Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District and has no outstanding delinquencies for such assessments.

6. All conditions set forth in the Indenture (as defined in the Reimbursement Agreement) for the payment hereby requested have been satisfied.

7. The work with respect to the Authorized Improvements referenced below (or its completed segment) has been completed, and the City has inspected such Authorized Improvements (or its completed segment).
8. The Developer agrees to cooperate with the City in conducting its review of the requested payment, and agrees to provide additional information and documentation as is reasonably necessary for the City to complete said review.

9. No more than ninety-five percent (95%) of the budgeted or contracted hard costs for Authorized Improvements identified may be paid until the work with respect to such Authorized Improvements (or segment) has been completed and the City has accepted such Authorized Improvements (or segment). One hundred percent (100%) of soft costs (e.g., engineering costs, inspection fees and the like) may be paid prior to City acceptance of such Authorized Improvements (or segment).

Payments requested are as follows:

- a. X amount to Person or Account Y for Z goods or services.
- b. Etc.

Attached hereto are receipts, purchase orders, change orders, and similar instruments which support and validate the above requested payments. Also attached hereto are "bills paid" affidavit and supporting documentation in the standard form for City construction projects.

Pursuant to the Reimbursement Agreement, after receiving this payment request, the City has inspected the Authorized Improvements (or completed segment) and confirmed that said work has been completed in accordance with approved plans and all applicable governmental laws, rules, and regulations.

I hereby declare that the above representations and warranties are true and correct.

DEVELOPER:

FIELDSIDE DEVELOPMENT, LLC a Texas limited liability company

By:

Mitchell Fielding, its Manager

APPROVAL OF REQUEST BY CITY

The City is in receipt of the attached Certificate for Payment, acknowledges the Certificate for Payment, acknowledges that the Authorized Improvements (or its completed segment) covered by the certificate have been inspected by the City, and otherwise finds the Certificate for Payment to be in order. After reviewing the Certificate for Payment, the City approves the Certificate for Payment and shall [include said payments in the City Certificate submitted to the Trustee directing payments to be made from the appropriate account of the PID Project Fund] [direct payment from the PID Reimbursement Fund] to the Developer or to any person designated by the Developer.

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS

By:	
Name:	
Title: _	
Date:	

<u>Exhibit B</u>

FORM OF CLOSING DISBURSEMENT REQUEST

The undersigned is an agent for ______ (the "<u>Developer</u>") and requests payment to the Developer (or to the person designated by the Developer) from the Cost of Issuance Account of the Project Fund from ______ (the "<u>Trustee</u>") in the amount of ______ (\$_____) to be transferred from the Cost of Issuance Account of the PID Project Fund upon the delivery of the PID Bonds for costs incurred in the establishment, administration, and operation of the Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District (the "<u>District</u>"), as follows. Unless otherwise defined, any capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Indenture of Trust by and between the City and the Trustee dated as of ______, 20__ (the "<u>Indenture</u>") relating to the City of Trenton, Texas Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 (Anderson Crossing Public Improvement District Project) (the" "<u>PID Bond</u>"").

In connection with the above referenced payment, the Developer represents and warrants to the City as follows:

1. The undersigned is a duly authorized officer of the Developer, is qualified to execute this Closing Disbursement Request on behalf of the Developer, and is knowledgeable as to the matters set forth herein.

2. The payment requested for the below referenced establishment, administration, and operation of the District at the time of the delivery of the PID Bonds have not been the subject of any prior payment request submitted to the City.

3. The amount listed for the below costs is a true and accurate representation of the Actual Costs associated with the establishment, administration and operation of the District at the time of the delivery of the PID Bonds, and such costs are in compliance with the Service and Assessment Plan.

4. The Developer is in compliance with the terms and provisions of the Reimbursement Agreement, the Indenture, the Service and Assessment Plan, and the Development Agreement.

5. All conditions set forth in the Indenture and the Reimbursement Agreement for the payment hereby requested have been satisfied.

6. The Developer agrees to cooperate with the City in conducting its review of the requested payment and agrees to provide additional information and documentation as is reasonably necessary for the City to complete said review.

Payments requested hereunder shall be made as directed below:

[Information regarding Payee, amount, and deposit instructions attached]

I hereby declare that the above representations and warranties are true and correct.

DEVELOPER:

FIELDSIDE DEVELOPMENT, LLC a Texas limited liability company

By:

Mitchell Fielding, its Manager

APPROVAL OF REQUEST BY CITY

The City is in receipt of the attached Closing Disbursement Request, acknowledges the Closing Disbursement Request, and finds the Closing Disbursement Request to be in order. After reviewing the Closing Disbursement Request, the City approves the Closing Disbursement Request and shall include said payments in the City Certificate submitted to the Trustee directing payments to be made from Costs of Issuance Account upon delivery of the PID Bonds.

CITY OF TRENTON, TEXAS

By:	
Name:	
Title: _	
Date:	

CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES

					1011			
	Complete Nos. 1 - 4 and 6 if there are interested parties. Complete Nos. 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6 if there are no interested parties.		~					
	Name of business entity filing form, and the city, state and co	_	CERTIFICATION OF FILING Certificate Number:					
	of business.		2023-1046955					
	Fieldside Development, LLC Heath, TX United States	Date	Date Filed:					
2	Name of governmental entity or state agency that is a party t	07/1	07/17/2023					
	being filed. City of Trenton	Date	Date Acknowledged:					
	-		07/25/2023					
	Provide the identification number used by the governmental description of the services, goods, or other property to be pr		fy the c	contract, and prov	vide a			
	Anderson Crossing PID Anderson Crossing RA Reimbursement for PID improvem	nents						
4				Nature of	finterest			
4	Name of Interested Party	City, State, Country (place of busine						
Fic	ding Mitchell	Heath, TX United States		Controlling X	Intermediary			
	ding, Mitchell							
Fie	ding, Michael	Heath, TX United States		Х				
Bu	nside, Terence	Trenton, TX United States		х				
Bu	nside, Stacie	Trenton, TX United States		Х				
F2	Capital Partners, LLC	Heath, TX United States		Х				
Burnside Organization LLC		Trenton, TX United States		х				
Admire Shupe Ventura PLLC, Corey		Dallas, TX United States			х			
5 Check only if there is NO Interested Party.								
6	JNSWORN DECLARATION							
	My name is, and my date of birth is							
	Ay address is	,,,,,,,,			.,			
	(street)		(state)	(zip code)	(country)			
I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.								
	Executed inCo	ounty, State of, on th	e					
				(month)	(year)			
	Signature of authorized agent of contracting business entity							
	(Declarant)							
For	ns provided by Texas Ethics Commission www	v.ethics.state.tx.us		Version V3	3.5.1.a18ea2ca			

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)

APPENDIX F

PHOTOGRAPHS OF DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

PHOTOGRAPHS OF DEVELOPMENT IN THE DISTRICT

Photographs of development in the District as of August 15, 2023 are below.







Photographs of development in the District as of May 26, 2023 are below.







(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.)



Printed by: ImageMaster, LLC www.imagemaster.com